AUTHENTICATED
U.S. GOVERNMENT
INFORMATION
GPO

pursuant to this part that desires confidential treatment of the information under 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(4), the Board's Rules Regarding Availability of Information (12 CFR part 261), and the Corporation's Disclosure of Information Rules (12 CFR part 309) may file a request for confidential treatment in accordance with those rules.

(3) To the extent permitted by law, information comprising the Confidential Section of a resolution plan will be treated as confidential.

(4) To the extent permitted by law, the submission of any nonpublic data or information under this part shall not constitute a waiver of, or otherwise affect, any privilege arising under Federal or state law (including the rules of any Federal or state court) to which the data or information is otherwise subject. Privileges that apply to resolution plans and related materials are protected pursuant to Section 18(x) of the FDI Act, 12 U.S.C. 1828(x).

§ 381.9 Enforcement.

The Board and Corporation may jointly enforce an order jointly issued by the Board and Corporation under § 3816(a) or 381.6(c) of this part. The Board, in consultation with the Corporation, may take any action to address any violation of this part by a covered company under section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1818).

PART 390—REGULATIONS TRANSFERRED FROM THE OFFICE OF THRIFT SUPERVISION

Subparts A–E [Reserved]

Subpart F—Application Processing Procedures

Sec.

390.100 What does this subpart do?
390.101 Do the same procedures apply to all applications under this subpart?
390.102 How does the FDIC compute time periods under this subpart?
390.103 Must I meet with the FDIC before I file my application?
390.104 What information must I include in my draft business plan?
390.105 What type of application must I file?
390.106 What information must I provide with my application?
390.107 May I keep portions of my application confidential?
390.108 Where do I file my application?
390.109 What is the filing date of my application?
390.110 How do I amend or supplement my application?
390.111 Who must publish a public notice of an application?
390.112 What information must I include in my public notice?
390.113 When must I publish the public notice?
390.114 Where must I publish the public notice?
390.115 What language must I use in my publication?
390.116 Comment procedures.
390.117 Who may submit a written comment?
390.118 What information should a comment include?
390.119 Where are comments filed?
390.120 How long is the comment period?
390.121 Meeting procedures.
390.122 When will the FDIC conduct a meeting on an application?
390.123 What procedures govern the conduct of the meeting?
390.124 Will the FDIC approve or disapprove an application at a meeting?
390.125 Will a meeting affect application processing time frames?
390.126 If I file a notice under expedited treatment, when may I engage in the proposed activities?
390.127 What will the FDIC do after I file my application?
390.128 If the FDIC requests additional information to complete my application, how will it process my application?
390.129 Will the FDIC conduct an eligibility examination?
390.130 What may the FDIC require me to do after my application is deemed complete?
390.131 Will the FDIC require me to publish a new public notice?
390.132 May the FDIC suspend processing of my application?
390.133 How long is the FDIC review period?
390.134 How will I know if my application has been approved?
390.135 What will happen if the FDIC does not approve or disapprove my application within two calendar years after the filing date?

Subpart G—Nondiscrimination Requirements

390.140 Definitions.
390.141 Supplementary guidelines.
390.142 Nondiscrimination in lending and other services.
390.143 Nondiscriminatory appraisal and underwriting.

390.144 Nondiscrimination in applications.
390.145 Nondiscriminatory advertising.
390.146 Equal Housing Lender Poster.
390.147 Loan application register.
390.148 Nondiscrimination in employment.
390.149 Complaints.
390.150 Guidelines relating to nondiscrimination in lending.

Subpart H [Reserved]

Subpart I—Consumer Protection in Sales of Insurance

390.180 Purpose and scope.
390.181 Definitions.
390.182 Prohibited practices.
390.183 What you must disclose.
390.184 Where insurance activities may take place.
390.185 Qualification and licensing requirements for insurance sales personnel.
APPENDIX A TO SUBPART I OF PART 390—CONSUMER GRIEVANCE PROCESS

Subpart J—Fiduciary Powers of State Savings Associations

390.190 What regulations govern the fiduciary operations of State savings associations?

Subparts K–L [Reserved]

Subpart M—Deposits

390.230 What does this subpart do?
390.231 What records should I maintain on deposit activities?

Subpart N [Reserved]

Subpart O—Subordinate Organizations

390.250 What does this subpart cover?
390.251 Definitions.
390.252 How must separate corporate identities be maintained?
390.253 What notices are required to establish or acquire a new subsidiary or engage in new activities through an existing subsidiary?
390.254 How may a subsidiary of a State savings association issue securities?
390.255 How may a State savings association exercise its salvage power in connection with a service corporation or lower-tier entities?

Subpart P—Lending and Investment

390.260 General.
390.261 [Reserved]
390.262 Definitions.
390.263 [Reserved]
390.264 Real estate lending standards; purpose and scope.
390.265 Real estate lending standards.
390.266 [Reserved]
390.267 Letters of credit and other independent undertakings to pay against documents.
390.268 Investment in State housing corporations.
390.269 Prohibition on loan procurement fees.
390.270 Asset classification.
390.271 Records for lending transactions.
390.272 Re-evaluation of real estate owned.

Subpart Q—Definitions for Regulations Affecting All State Savings Associations

390.280 When do the definitions in this subpart apply?
390.281 Account.
390.282 Accountholder.
390.283 Affiliate.
390.284 Affiliated person.
390.285 Audit period.
390.286 Certificate account.
390.287 Consumer credit.
390.288 Controlling person.
390.289 Corporation.
390.290 Demand accounts.
390.291 Director.
390.292 Financial institution.
390.293 Immediate family.
390.294 Land loan.
390.295 Low-rent housing.
390.296 Money Market Deposit Accounts.
390.297 Negotiable Order of Withdrawal Accounts.
390.298 Nonresidential construction loan.
390.299 Nonwithdrawable account.
390.300 Note account.
390.301 [Reserved]
390.302 Officer.
390.303 Parent company; subsidiary.
390.304 Political subdivision.
390.305 Principal office.
390.306 Public unit.
390.307 Savings account.
390.308 State savings association.
390.309 Security.
390.310 Service corporation.
390.311 State.
390.312 Subordinated debt security.
390.313 Tax and loan account.
390.314 United States Treasury General Account.
390.315 United States Treasury Time Deposit Open Account.
390.316 With recourse.

Subpart R—Regulatory Reporting Standards

390.320 Regulatory reporting requirements.
390.321 Regulatory reports.
390.322 Audit of State savings associations.

Subpart S—State Savings Associations—Operations

390.330 Chartering documents.

390.331 Securities: Statement of non-insurance.
390.332 Merger, consolidation, purchase or sale of assets, or assumption of liabilities.
390.333 Advertising.
390.334 Directors, officers, and employees.
390.335 Tying restriction exception.
390.336 Employment contracts.
390.337 Transactions with affiliates.
390.338 Loans by State savings associations to their executive officers, directors and principal shareholders.
390.339 Pension plans.
390.340 Offers and sales of securities at an office of a State savings association.
390.341 Inclusion of subordinated debt securities and mandatorily redeemable preferred stock as supplementary capital.
390.342 Capital distributions by State savings associations.
390.343 What is a capital distribution?
390.344 Definitions applicable to capital distributions.
390.345 Must I file with the FDIC?
390.346 How do I file with the FDIC?
390.347 May I combine my notice or application with other notices or applications?
390.348 Will the FDIC permit my capital distribution?
390.349 Management and financial policies.
390.350 Examinations and audits; appraisals; establishment and maintenance of records.
390.351 Frequency of safety and soundness examination.
390.352 Financial derivatives.
390.353 Interest-rate-risk-management procedures.
390.354 Procedures for monitoring Bank Secrecy Act (BSA) compliance.
390.355 Suspicious Activity Reports and other reports and statements.
390.356 Bonds for directors, officers, employees, and agents; form of and amount of bonds.
390.357 Bonds for agents.
390.358 Conflicts of interest.
390.359 Corporate opportunity.
390.360 Change of director or senior executive officer.
390.361 Applicable definitions.
390.362 Who must give prior notice?
390.363 What procedures govern the filing of my notice?
390.364 What information must I include in my notice?
390.365 What procedures govern the FDIC's review of my notice for completeness?
390.366 What standards and procedures will govern the FDIC review of the substance of my notice?
390.367 When may a proposed director or senior executive officer begin service?
390.368 When will the FDIC waive the prior notice requirement?

Subpart T—Accounting Requirements

390.380 Form and content of financial statements.
390.381 Definitions.
390.382 Qualification of public accountant.
390.383 Condensed financial information [Parent only].
390.384 Financial statements for conversions, SEC filings, and offering circulars.

Subpart U [Reserved]

Subpart V—Management Official Interlocks

390.400 Authority, purpose, and scope.
390.401 Definitions.
390.402 Prohibitions.
390.403 Interlocking relationships permitted by statute.
390.404 Small market share exemption.
390.405 General exemption.
390.406 Change in circumstances.
390.407 Enforcement.
390.408 Interlocking relationships permitted pursuant to Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

Subpart W—Securities Offerings

390.410 Definitions.
390.411 Offering circular requirement.
390.412 Exemptions.
390.413 Non-public offering.
390.414 Filing and signature requirements.
390.415 Effective date.
390.416 Form, content, and accounting.
390.417 Use of the offering circular.
390.418 Escrow requirement.
390.419 Unsafe or unsound practices.
390.420 Withdrawal or abandonment.
390.421 Securities sale report.
390.422 Public disclosure and confidential treatment.
390.423 Waiver.
390.424 Requests for interpretive advice or waiver.
390.425 Delayed or continuous offering and sale of securities.
390.426 Sales of securities at an office of a State savings association.
390.427 Current and periodic reports.
390.428 Approval of the security.
390.429 Form for securities sale report.
390.430 Filing of copies of offering circulars in certain exempt offerings.

Subpart X [Reserved]

Subpart Y—Prompt Corrective Action

390.450 Authority, purpose, scope, other supervisory authority, and disclosure of capital categories.
390.451 Definitions.
390.452 Notice of capital category.

390.453 Capital measures and capital category definitions.
390.454 Capital restoration plans.
390.455 Mandatory and discretionary supervisory actions under section 38.
390.456 Directives to take prompt corrective action.
390.457 Procedures for reclassifying a State savings association based on criteria other than capital.
390.458 Order to dismiss a director or senior executive officer.
390.459 Enforcement of directives.

Subpart Z—Capital

390.460 Scope.
390.461 Definitions.
390.462 Minimum regulatory capital requirement.
390.463 Individual minimum capital requirements.
390.464 Capital directives.
390.465 Components of capital.
390.466 Risk-based capital credit risk-weight categories.
390.467 Leverage ratio.
390.468 Tangible capital requirement.
390.469 Consequences of failure to meet capital requirements.
390.470 Reservation of authority.
390.471 Purchased credit card relationships, servicing assets, intangible assets (other than purchased credit card relationships and servicing assets), credit-enhancing interest-only strips, and deferred tax assets.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART Z OF PART 390—RISK-BASED CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS—INTERNAL-RATINGS-BASED AND ADVANCED MEASUREMENT APPROACHES

AUTHORITY: 12 U.S.C. 1819.

Subpart A also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1820.

Subpart B also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1818.

Subpart C also issued under 5 U.S.C. 504; 554–557; 12 U.S.C. 1464; 1467; 1468; 1817; 1818; 1820; 1829; 3349, 4717; 15 U.S.C. 78*l;* 78o–5; 78u–2; 28 U.S.C. 2461 note; 31 U.S.C. 5321; 42 U.S.C. 4012a.

Subpart D also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1817; 1818; 1820; 15 U.S.C. 78*l*.

Subpart E also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1813; 1831m; 15 U.S.C. 78.

Subpart F also issued under 5 U.S.C. 552; 559; 12 U.S.C. 2901 *et seq*.

Subpart G also issued under 12 U.S.C. 2810 *et seq.*, 2901 *et seq.;* 15 U.S.C. 1691; 42 U.S.C. 1981, 1982, 3601–3619.

Subpart H also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1464; 1831y.

Subpart I also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1831x.

Subpart J also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1831p–1.

Subpart M also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1818.

Subpart N also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1821.

Subpart O also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1828.

Subpart P also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1470; 1831e; 1831n; 1831p–1; 3339.

Subpart Q also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1462; 1462a; 1463; 1464.

Subpart R also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1463; 1464; 1831m; 1831n; 1831p–1.

Subpart S also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1462; 1462a; 1463; 1464; 1468a; 1817; 1820; 1828; 1831e; 1831o; 1831p–1; 1881–1884; 3207; 3339; 15 U.S.C. 78b; 78*l;* 78m; 78n; 78p; 78q; 78w; 31 U.S.C. 5318; 42 U.S.C. 4106.

Subpart T also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1462a; 1463; 1464; 15 U.S.C. 78c; 78*l;* 78m; 78n; 78w.

Subpart U also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1462a; 1463; 1464; 15 U.S.C. 78c; 78*l;* 78m; 78n; 78p; 78w; 78d–1; 7241; 7242; 7243; 7244; 7261; 7264; 7265.

Subpart V also issued under 12 U.S.C. 3201–3208.

Subpart W also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1462a; 1463; 1464; 15 U.S.C. 78c; 78*l;* 78m; 78n; 78p; 78w.

Subpart X also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1462; 1462a; 1463; 1464; 1828; 3331 *et seq*.

Subpart Y also issued under 12 U.S.C.1831o.

Subpart Z also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1462; 1462a; 1463; 1464; 1828 (note).

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 80 FR 79255, Dec. 21, 2015, the authority citation for part 390 was revised, effective Jan. 20, 2016. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

AUTHORITY: 12 U.S.C. 1819.

Subpart F also issued under 5 U.S.C. 552; 559; 12 U.S.C. 2901 *et seq*.

Subpart G also issued under 12 U.S.C. 2810 *et seq.*, 2901 *et seq.;* 15 U.S.C. 1691; 42 U.S.C. 1981, 1982, 3601–3619.

Subpart I also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1831x.

Subpart J also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1831p–1.

Subpart L also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1831p–1.

Subpart M also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1818.

Subpart O also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1828.

Subpart P also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1470; 1831e; 1831n; 1831p–1; 3339.

Subpart Q also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1462; 1462a; 1463; 1464.

Subpart R also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1463; 1464; 1831m; 1831n; 1831p–1.

Subpart S also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1462; 1462a; 1463; 1464; 1468a; 1817; 1820; 1828; 1831e; 1831o; 1831p–1; 1881–1884; 3207; 3339; 15 U.S.C. 78b; 78 *l;* 78m; 78n; 78p; 78q; 78w; 31 U.S.C. 5318; 42 U.S.C. 4106.

Subpart T also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1462a; 1463; 1464; 15 U.S.C. 78c; 78*l;* 78m; 78n; 78w.

Subpart U also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1462a; 1463; 1464; 15 U.S.C. 78c; 78*l;* 78m; 78n; 78p; 78w; 78d–1; 7241; 7242; 7243; 7244; 7261; 7264; 7265.

Subpart W also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1462a; 1463; 1464; 15 U.S.C. 78c; 78*l;* 78m; 78n; 78p; 78w.

Subpart X also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1462; 1462a; 1463; 1464; 1828; 3331 *et seq*.

Subpart Y also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1831o.

Subpart Z also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1462; 1462a; 1463; 1464; 1828 (note).

SOURCE: 76 FR 47655, Aug. 5, 2011, unless otherwise noted.

Subparts A—E [Reserved]

Subpart F—Application Processing Procedures

§ 390.100 What does this subpart do?

(a) This subpart explains the FDIC's procedures for processing applications, notices, or filings (applications) under parts 390 and 391 for State savings associations. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, §§ 390.103 through 390.110 and §§ 390.126 through 390.135 apply whenever an FDIC regulation requires any person (you) to file an application with the FDIC. Sections 390.111 through 390.125, however, only apply when a FDIC regulation incorporates the procedures in those sections or where otherwise required by the FDIC.

(b) This subpart does not apply to any of the following:

(1) An application related to a transaction under section 13(c) or (k) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, 12 U.S.C. 1823(c) or (k).

(2) A request for reconsideration, modification, or appeal of a final FDIC action.

(3) A request related to litigation, an enforcement proceeding, a supervisory directive or supervisory agreement. Such requests include a request seeking approval under, modification of, or termination of an order issued under subparts C or D, a supervisory agreement, a supervisory directive, a consent merger agreement or a document negotiated in settlement of an enforcement matter or other litigation, unless an applicable FDIC regulation specifically requires an application under this subpart.

(4) An application filed under a FDIC regulation that prescribes other application processing procedures and time frames for the approval of applications.

(c) If a FDIC regulation for a specific type of application prescribes some application processing procedures, or time frames, the FDIC will apply this subpart to the extent necessary to process the application. For example, if a FDIC regulation for a specific type of application does not identify time periods for the processing of an application, the time periods in this subpart apply.

§ 390.101 Do the same procedures apply to all applications under this subpart?

The FDIC processes applications for State savings associations under this subpart using two procedures, expedited treatment and standard treatment. To determine which treatment applies, you may use the following chart:

If . . .	Then the FDIC will process your application under . . .
(a) The applicable regulation does not specifically state that expedited treatment is available	Standard treatment.
(b) You are not a State savings association	Standard treatment.
(c) Your composite rating is 3, 4, or 5. The composite rating is the composite numeric rating that the FDIC or the other federal banking regulator assigned to you under the Uniform Financial Institutions Rating System or under a comparable rating system. The composite rating refers to the rating assigned and provided to you, in writing, as a result of the most recent examination.	Standard treatment.
(d) Your Community Reinvestment Act (CRA) rating is Needs to Improve or Substantial Noncompliance. The CRA rating is the Community Reinvestment Act performance rating that the FDIC or the other federal banking regulator assigned and provided to you, in writing, as a result of the most recent compliance examination. *See,* for example, 12 CFR 195.28.	Standard treatment.
(e) Your compliance rating is 3, 4, or 5. The compliance rating is the numeric rating that the FDIC or the other federal banking regulator assigned to you under the FDIC compliance rating system, or a comparable rating system used by the other federal banking regulator. The compliance rating refers to the rating assigned and provided to you, in writing, as a result of the most recent compliance examination.	Standard treatment.
(f) You fail any one of your capital requirements under subpart Z	Standard treatment.
(g) The FDIC has notified you that you are an association in troubled condition	Standard treatment.
(h) Neither the FDIC nor any other federal banking regulator has assigned you a composite rating, a CRA rating or a compliance rating.	Standard treatment.
(i) You do not meet any of the criteria listed in paragraphs (a) through (h) of this section	Expedited treatment.

§ 390.102 How does the FDIC compute time periods under this subpart?

In computing time periods under this subpart, the FDIC does not include the day of the act or event that commences the time period. When the last day of a time period is a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday, the time period runs until the end of the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday.

§ 390.103 Must I meet with the FDIC before I file my application?

(a) *Chart.* To determine whether you must attend a pre-filing meeting before you file an application, please consult the following chart:

If you file . . .	Then . . .
An application to acquire control of a State savings association.	The FDIC may require you to meet with the FDIC before filing your application and may require you to submit a draft business plan or other relevant information before this meeting.

(b) *Contacting the appropriate FDIC region.* (1) You must contact the appropriate FDIC region a reasonable time before you file an application described in paragraph (a) of this section. Unless paragraph (a) already requires a pre-filing meeting or a draft business plan, the appropriate FDIC region will determine whether it will require a pre-filing meeting, and whether you must submit a business plan or other relevant information before the meeting. The appropriate FDIC region will also establish a schedule for any meeting and the submission of any information.

(2) All other applicants are encouraged to contact the appropriate FDIC region to determine whether a pre-filing meeting or the submission of a draft business plan or other relevant information would expedite the application review process.

§ 390.104 What information must I include in my draft business plan?

If you are required to submit a draft business plan under § 309.103, your plan must:

(a) Clearly and completely describe the State savings association's projected operations and activities;

(b) Describe the risks associated with the transaction and the impact of this transaction on any existing activities and operations of the State savings association, including financial projections for a minimum of three years;

(c) Identify the majority of the proposed board of directors and the key senior executive officers (as defined in § 390.361) of the State savings association and demonstrate that these individuals have the expertise to prudently manage the activities and operations described in the savings association's draft business plan; and

(d) Demonstrate how applicable requirements regarding serving the credit and lending needs in the market areas served by the State savings association will be met.

§ 390.105 What type of application must I file?

(a) *Expedited treatment.* If you are eligible for expedited treatment under § 390.101, you may file your application in the form of a notice that includes all information required by the applicable substantive regulation. If the FDIC has designated a form for your notice, you must file that form. Your notice is an application for the purposes of all statutory and regulatory references to ''applications.''

(b) *Standard treatment.* If you are subject to standard treatment under § 390.101, you must file your application following all applicable substantive regulations and guidelines governing the filing of applications. If the FDIC has a designated form for your application, you must file that form.

(c) *Waiver requests.* If you want the FDIC to waive a requirement that you provide certain information with the notice or application, you must include a written waiver request:

(1) Describing the requirement to be waived and

(2) Explaining why the information is not needed to enable the FDIC to evaluate your notice or application under applicable standards.

§ 390.106 What information must I provide with my application?

(a) *Required information.* You may obtain information about required certifications, other regulations and guidelines affecting particular notices and applications, appropriate forms, and instructions from the appropriate FDIC region.

(b) *Captions and exhibits.* You must caption the original application and required copies with the type of filing, and must include all exhibits and other pertinent documents with the original application and all required copies. You are not required to include original signatures on copies if you include a copy of the signed signature page or the copy otherwise indicates that the original was signed.

§ 390.107 May I keep portions of my application confidential?

(a) *Confidentiality.* The FDIC makes submissions under this subpart available to the public, but may keep portions of your application confidential based on the rules in this section.

(b) *Confidentiality request.* (1) You may request the FDIC to keep portions of your application confidential. You must submit your request in writing with your application and must explain in detail how your request is consistent with the standards under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and part 309 of this chapter. For example, you should explain how you will be substantially harmed by public disclosure of the information. You must separately bind and mark the portions of the application you consider confidential and the portions you consider nonconfidential.

(2) The FDIC will not treat as confidential the portion of your application describing how you plan to meet your Community Reinvestment Act (CRA) objectives. The FDIC will make information in your CRA plan, including any information incorporated by reference from other parts of your application, available to the public upon request.

(c) *FDIC determination on confidentiality.* The FDIC will determine whether information that you designate as confidential may be withheld from the public under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and part 309 of this chapter. The FDIC will advise you before it makes information you designate as confidential available to the public.

§ 390.108 Where do I file my application?

(a) *Appropriate FDIC region.* (1) You must file the original application and the number of copies indicated on the applicable form with the appropriate FDIC region. The appropriate FDIC region addresses are listed in paragraph (a)(2) of this section. If the form does not indicate the number of copies you must file or if FDIC has not prescribed a form for your application, you must file the original application and two copies.

(2) The addresses of appropriate FDIC region and the states covered by each office are:

Region	Office address	States served
New York	350 Fifth Avenue, Suite 1200, New York, NY 10118.	Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Puerto Rico, Rhode Island, Vermont, Virgin Islands.
Atlanta	10 Tenth Street, NE., Suite 800, Atlanta, GA 30309–3906.	Alabama, Florida, Georgia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia.
Chicago	300 South Riverside Plaza, Suite 1700, Chicago, Illinois 60606.	Illinois, Indiana, Kentucky, Ohio, Michigan, Wisconsin.
Kansas	1100 Walnut St., Suite 2100, Kansas City, MO 64106.	Iowa, Kansas, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota, South Dakota.
Dallas	1601 Bryan Street, Dallas, TX 75201	Arkansas, Colorado, Louisiana, Mississippi, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Tennessee, Texas.
San Francisco	25 Jessie Street at Ecker Square, Suite 2300, San Francisco, CA 94105–2780.	Alaska, Arizona, California, Guam, Hawaii, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, Northern Mariana Islands, Oregon, Utah, Washington, Wyoming.

(b) *Additional filings with FDIC headquarters.* (1) In addition to filing in the appropriate FDIC region, if your application involves a significant issue of law or policy or if an applicable regulation or form directs you to file with FDIC Headquarters, you must also file copies of your application with the Risk Management and Applications Section at FDIC headquarters, 550 17th Street, NW., Washington, DC 20429. You must file the number of copies indicated on the applicable form. If the form does not indicate the number of copies you must file or if FDIC has not prescribed a form for your application, you must file three copies.

(2)(i) You may request a list of applications involving significant issues of law or policy by contacting appropriate FDIC region.

(ii) The FDIC reserves the right to identify significant issues of law or policy in a particular application. The FDIC will advise you, in writing, if it makes this determination.

§ 390.109 What is the filing date of my application?

(a) Your application's filing date is the date that you complete all of the following requirements.

(1) You attend a pre-filing meeting and submit a draft business plan or relevant information, if the FDIC requires you to do so under § 390.103.

(2) You file your application and all required copies with the FDIC, as described under § 390.108.

(i) If you are required to file with an appropriate FDIC region and with the FDIC headquarters, you have not filed with the FDIC until you file with both offices.

(ii) You have not filed with the appropriate FDIC region or the FDIC headquarters until you file the application and the required number of copies with that office.

(iii) If you file after the close of business established by appropriate FDIC region or the FDIC headquarters, you have filed with that office on the next business day.

(3) [Reserved]

(b) The FDIC may notify you that it has adjusted your application filing date if you fail to meet any applicable publication requirements.

(c) If, after you properly file your application with the appropriate FDIC region, the FDIC determines that a significant issue of law or policy exists under § 390.108(b)(2)(ii), the filing date of your application is the day you filed with the appropriate FDIC region. The 30-day review period under § 390.126 or § 390.127 will restart in its entirety when the appropriate FDIC region forwards the appropriate number of copies of your application to the FDIC headquarters.

§ 390.110 How do I amend or supplement my application?

To amend or supplement your application, you must file the amendment or supplemental information at the appropriate FDIC region along with the number of copies required under § 390.108. Your amendment or supplemental information also must meet the caption and exhibit requirements at § 390.106(b).

§ 390.111 Who must publish a public notice of an application?

Sections 390.111 through 390.115 apply whenever a FDIC regulation requires an applicant (''you'') to follow the public notice procedures in this subpart.

§ 390.112 What information must I include in my public notice?

Your public notice must include the following:

(a) Your name and address.

(b) The type of application.

(c) The name of the depository institution(s) that is the subject matter of the application.

(d) A statement indicating that the public may submit comments to the appropriate FDIC region.

(e) The address of the appropriate FDIC region where the public may submit comments.

(f) The date that the comment period closes.

(g) A statement indicating that the nonconfidential portions of the application are on file in the appropriate FDIC region, and are available for public inspection during regular business hours.

(h) Any other information that the FDIC requires you to publish. You may find the format for various publication

notices in the appendix to the FDIC application processing handbook.

§ 390.113 When must I publish the public notice?

You must publish a public notice of the application no earlier than seven days before and no later than the date of filing of the application.

§ 390.114 Where must I publish the public notice?

You must publish the notice in a newspaper having a general circulation in the communities indicated in the following chart:

If you file . . .	You must publish in the following communities . . .
(a) Bank Merger Act application under 390.332(a), or an application for a mutual to stock conversion under 12 CFR part 192.	The community in which your home office is located.
(b) A change of control notice under part 391, subpart E.	The community in which the home office of the State savings association whose stock is to be acquired is located and, if applicable, the community in which the home office of the acquiror's largest subsidiary State savings association is located.

§ 390.115 What language must I use in my publication?

(a) *English*. You must publish the notice in a newspaper printed in the English language.

(b) *Other than English*. If the FDIC determines that the primary language of a significant number of adult residents of the community is a language other than English, the FDIC may require that you simultaneously publish additional notice(s) in the community in the appropriate language(s).

§ 390.116 Comment procedures.

Sections 390.116 though 390.120 contain the procedures governing the submission of public comments on certain types of applications or notices (''applications'') pending before the FDIC. It applies whenever a regulation incorporates the procedures in §§ 390.116 through 390.120, or where otherwise required by the FDIC.

§ 390.117 Who may submit a written comment?

Any person may submit a written comment supporting or opposing an application.

§ 390.118 What information should a comment include?

(a) A comment should recite relevant facts, including any demographic, economic, or financial data, supporting the commenter's position. A comment opposing an application should also:

(1) Address at least one of the reasons why the FDIC may deny the application under the relevant statute or regulation;

(2) Recite any relevant facts and supporting data addressing these reasons; and

(3) Address how the approval of the application could harm the commenter or any community.

(b) A commenter must include any request for a meeting under § 390.122 in its comment. The commenter must describe the nature of the issues or facts to be discussed and the reasons why written submissions are insufficient to adequately address these facts or issues.

§ 390.119 Where are comments filed?

A commenter must file with the appropriate FDIC region (See table at § 390.108(a)(2)). The commenter must simultaneously send a copy of the comment to the applicant.

§ 390.120 How long is the comment period?

(a) *General*. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, a commenter must file a written comment with the FDIC within 30 calendar days after the date of publication of the initial public notice.

(b) *Late-filed comments*. The FDIC may consider late-filed comments if the FDIC determines that the comment will assist in the disposition of the application.

§ 390.121 Meeting procedures.

Sections 390.121 through 390.125 contain meeting procedures. They apply whenever a regulation incorporates the procedures in §§ 390.121 through 390.125, or when otherwise required by the FDIC.

§ 390.122 When will the FDIC conduct a meeting on an application?

(a) The FDIC will grant a meeting request or conduct a meeting on its own initiative, if it finds that written submissions are insufficient to address facts or issues raised in an application, or otherwise determines that a meeting will benefit the decision-making process. The FDIC may limit the issues considered at the meeting to issues that the FDIC decides are relevant or material.

(b) The FDIC will inform the applicant and all commenters requesting a meeting of its decision to grant or deny a meeting request, or of its decision to conduct a meeting on its own initiative.

(c) If the FDIC decides to conduct a meeting, the FDIC will invite the applicant and any commenters requesting a meeting and raising an issue that FDIC intends to consider at the meeting. The FDIC may also invite other interested persons to attend. The FDIC will inform the participants of the date, time, location, issues to be considered, and format for the meeting a reasonable time before the meeting.

§ 390.123 What procedures govern the conduct of the meeting?

(a) The FDIC may conduct meetings in any format including, but not limited to, a telephone conference, a face-to-face meeting, or a more formal meeting.

(b) The Administrative Procedure Act (5 U.S.C. 551 *et seq.*), the Federal Rules of Evidence (28 U.S.C. Appendix), the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (28 U.S.C. Rule 1 *et seq.*) and the FDIC Rules of Practice and Procedure in Adjudicatory Proceedings (subpart C) do not apply to meetings under this section.

§ 390.124 Will FDIC approve or disapprove an application at a meeting?

The FDIC will not approve or deny an application at a meeting under §§ 390.121 through 390.125.

§ 390.125 Will a meeting affect application processing time frames?

If the FDIC decides to conduct a meeting, it may suspend applicable application processing time frames, including the time frames for deeming an application complete and the applicable approval time frames in §§ 390.126 through 390.135. If the FDIC suspends applicable application processing time frames, the time period will resume when the FDIC determines that a record has been developed that sufficiently supports a determination on the issues considered at the meeting.

§ 390.126 If I file a notice under expedited treatment, when may I engage in the proposed activities?

If you are eligible for expedited treatment and you have appropriately filed your notice with the FDIC, you may engage in the proposed activities upon the expiration of 30 days after the filing date of your notice, unless the FDIC takes one of the following actions before the expiration of that time period:

(a) The FDIC notifies you in writing that you must file additional information supplementing your notice. If you are required to file additional information, you may engage in the proposed activities upon the expiration of 30 calendar days after the date you file the additional information, unless the FDIC takes one of the actions described in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section before the expiration of that time period;

(b) The FDIC notifies you in writing that your notice is subject to standard treatment under §§ 390.126 through 390.135. The FDIC will subject your notice to standard treatment if it raises a supervisory concern, raises a significant issue of law or policy, or requires significant additional information;

(c) The FDIC notifies you in writing that it is suspending the applicable time frames under § 390.125; or

(d) The FDIC notifies you that it disapproves your notice.

§ 390.127 What will the FDIC do after I file my application?

(a) *FDIC action.* Within 30 calendar days after the filing date of your application, the FDIC will take one of the following actions:

If the FDIC . . .	Then . . .
(1) Notifies you, in writing, that your application is complete * * *.	The applicable review period will begin on the date that the FDIC deems your application complete.
(2) Notifies you, in writing, that you must submit addition information to complete your application * * *.	You must submit the required additional information under § 390.128.
(3) Notifies you, in writing, that your application is materially deficient * * *.	The FDIC will not process your application.
(4) Takes no action * * *	Your application is deemed complete. The applicable review period will begin on the day the 30-day time period expires.

(b) *Waiver requests.* If your application includes a request for waiver of an information requirement under § 390.105(b), and the FDIC has not notified you that you must submit additional information under paragraph (a)(2) of this section, your request for waiver is granted.

§ 390.128 If the FDIC requests additional information to complete my application, how will it process my application?

(a) You may use the following chart to determine the procedure that applies to your submission of additional information under § 390.127(a)(1):

If, within 30 calendar days after the date of FDIC's request for additional information . . .	Then, FDIC may . . .	And . . .
(1) You file a response to all information requests * * *.	(i) Notify you in writing within 15 days after the filing date of your response that your application is complete * * * applicable to all response that your application is complete * * *.	The applicable review period will begin on the date that the FDIC deems your application complete.
	(ii) Notify you in writing within 15 calendar days after the filing date of your response that you must submit additional information regarding matters derived from or prompted by information already furnished or any additional information necessary to resolve the issues presented in your application * * *.	You must respond to the additional information request within the time period required by the FDIC. The FDIC will review your response under the procedures described in this section.
	(iii) Notify you in writing within 15 calendar days after the filing date of your response that your application is materially deficient * * *.	The FDIC will not process your application.
	(iv) Take no action within 15 calendar days after the filing date of your response * * *.	Your application is deemed complete. The applicable review period will begin on the day that the 15-day time period expires.
(2) You request an extension of time to file additional information * * *.	(i) Grant an extension, in writing, specifying the number of days for the extension * * *.	You must fully respond within the extended time period specified by the FDIC. The FDIC will review your response under the procedures described under this section.
	(ii) Notify you in writing that your extension request is disapproved * * *.	The FDIC will not process your application further. You may resubmit the application for processing as a new filing under the applicable regulation.
(3) You fail to respond completely * * *.	(i) Notify you in writing that your application is deemed withdrawn * * *.	The FDIC will not process your application further. You may resubmit the application for processing as a new filing under the applicable regulation.
	(ii) Notify you, in writing, that your response is incomplete and extend the response period, specifying the number of days for the respond extension * * *.	You must fully respond within the extended time period specified by the FDIC. The FDIC will review your response under the procedures described under this section.

(b) The FDIC may extend the 15-day period referenced in paragraph (a)(1) of this section by up to 15 calendar days, if the FDIC requires the additional time to review your response. The FDIC will notify you that it has extended the period before the end of the initial 15-day period and will briefly explain why the extension is necessary.

(c) If your response filed under paragraph (a)(1) of this section includes a request for a waiver of an informational requirement, your request for a waiver is granted if the FDIC fails to act on it within 15 calendar days after the filing of your response, unless the FDIC extends the review period under paragraph (b) of this section. If the FDIC extends the review period under paragraph (b), your request is granted if the FDIC fails to act on it by the end of the extended review period.

§ 390.129 Will the FDIC conduct an eligibility examination?

(a) *Eligibility examination.* The FDIC may notify you at any time before it deems your application complete that it will conduct an eligibility examination. If the FDIC decides to conduct an eligibility examination, it will not deem your application complete until it concludes the examination.

(b) *Additional information.* The FDIC may, as a result of the eligibility examination, notify you that you must submit additional information to complete your application. If so, you must respond to the additional information request within the time period required by the FDIC. The FDIC will review your response under the procedures described in § 390.128.

§ 390.130 What may the FDIC require me to do after my application is deemed complete?

After your application is deemed complete, but before the end of the applicable review period,

(a) The FDIC may require you to provide additional information if the information is necessary to resolve or clarify the issues presented by your application.

(b) The FDIC may determine that a major issue of law or a change in circumstances arose after you filed your application, and that the issue or changed circumstances will substantially effect your application. If the FDIC identifies such an issue or changed circumstances, it may:

(1) Notify you, in writing, that your application is now incomplete and require you to submit additional information to complete the application under the procedures described at § 390.128; and

(2) Require you to publish a new public notice of your application under § 390.131.

§ 390.131 Will the FDIC require me to publish a new public notice?

(a) If your application was subject to a publication requirement, the FDIC may require you to publish a new public notice of your application if:

(1) You submitted a revision to the application, you submitted new or additional information, or a major issue of law or a change in circumstances arose after the filing of your application; and

(2) The FDIC determines that additional comment on these matters is appropriate because of the significance of the new information or circumstances.

(b) The FDIC will notify you in writing if you must publish a new public notice of your revised application.

(c) If you are required to publish a new public notice of your revised application, you must notify the FDIC after you publish the new public notice.

§ 390.132 May the FDIC suspend processing of my application?

(a) *Suspension.* The FDIC may, at any time, indefinitely suspend processing of your application if:

(1) The FDIC, another governmental entity, or a self-regulatory trade or professional organization initiates an investigation, examination, or administrative proceeding that is relevant to the FDIC's evaluation of your application;

(2) You request the suspension or there are other extraordinary circumstances that have a significant impact on the processing of your application.

(b) *Notice.* The FDIC will promptly notify you, in writing, if it suspends your application.

§ 390.133 How long is the FDIC review period?

(a) *General.* The applicable FDIC review period is 60 calendar days after the date that your application is deemed complete, unless an applicable FDIC regulation specifies a different review period.

(b) *Multiple applications.* If you submit more than one application in connection with a proposed action or if two or more applicants submit related applications, the applicable review period for all applications is the review period for the application with the longest review period, subject to statutory review periods.

(c) *Extensions.* (1) The FDIC may extend the review period for up to 30 calendar days beyond the period described in paragraph (a) or (b) of this section. The FDIC must notify you in writing of the extension and the duration of the extension. The FDIC must issue the written extension before the end of the review period.

(2) The FDIC may also extend the review period as needed until it acts on the application, if the application presents a significant issue of law or policy that requires additional time to resolve. The FDIC must notify you in writing of the extension and the general reasons for the extension. The FDIC must issue the written extension before the end of the review period, including any extension of that period under paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

§ 390.134 How will I know if my application has been approved?

(a) *FDIC approval or denial.* (1) The FDIC will approve or deny your application before the expiration of the applicable review period, including any extensions of the review period.

(2) The FDIC will promptly notify you in writing of its decision to approve or deny your application.

(b) *No FDIC action.* If the FDIC fails to act under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, your application is approved.

§ 390.135 What will happen if the FDIC does not approve or disapprove my application within two calendar years after the filing date?

(a) *Withdrawal.* If the FDIC has not approved or denied your pending application within two calendar years after the filing date under § 390.109, the FDIC will notify you, in writing, that your application is deemed withdrawn unless the FDIC determines that you are actively pursuing a final FDIC determination on your application. You are not actively pursuing a final FDIC determination if you have failed to timely take an action required under this part, including filing required additional information, or the FDIC has suspended processing of your application under § 390.132 based on circumstances that are, in whole or in part, within your control and you have failed to take reasonable steps to resolve these circumstances.

(b) [Reserved]

Subpart G—Nondiscrimination Requirements

§ 390.140 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

Application. For purposes of this part, an application for a loan or other service is as defined in Regulation C, 12 CFR 203.2(b).

Dwelling. The term ''dwelling'' means a residential structure (whether or not it is attached to real property) located in a state of the United States of America, the District of Colombia, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico. The term includes an individual condominium unit, cooperative unit, or mobile or manufactured home.

State savings association. The term ''State savings association'' means any State savings association as defined in 12 U.S.C. 1813(b).

§ 390.141 Supplementary guidelines.

The FDIC's policy statement found at 12 CFR 390.150 supplements this subpart and should be read together with this subpart. Refer also to the HUD Fair Housing regulations at 24 CFR parts 100 *et seq.*, Federal Reserve Regulation B at 12 CFR part 202, and Federal Reserve Regulation C at 12 CFR part 203.

§ 390.142 Nondiscrimination in lending and other services.

(a) No State savings association may deny a loan or other service, or discriminate in the purchase of loans or

securities or discriminate in fixing the amount, interest rate, duration, application procedures, collection or enforcement procedures, or other terms or conditions of such loan or other service on the basis of the age or location of the dwelling, or on the basis of the race, color, religion, sex, handicap, familial status (having one or more children under the age of 18), marital status, age (provided the person has the capacity to contract) or national origin of:

(1) An applicant or joint applicant;

(2) Any person associated with an applicant or joint applicant regarding such loan or other service, or with the purposes of such loan or other service;

(3) The present or prospective owners, lessees, tenants, or occupants of the dwelling(s) for which such loan or other service is to be made or given;

(4) The present or prospective owners, lessees, tenants, or occupants of other dwellings in the vicinity of the dwelling(s) for which such loan or other service is to be made or given.

(b) A State savings association shall consider without prejudice the combined income of joint applicants for a loan or other service.

(c) No State savings association may discriminate against an applicant for a loan or other service on any prohibited basis (as defined in 12 CFR 202.2(z) and 24 CFR part 100).

§ 390.143 Nondiscriminatory appraisal and underwriting.

(a) *Appraisal*. No State savings association may use or rely upon an appraisal of a dwelling which the State savings association knows, or reasonably should know, is discriminatory on the basis of the age or location of the dwelling, or is discriminatory per se or in effect under the Fair Housing Act of 1968 or the Equal Credit Opportunity Act.

(b) *Underwriting*. Each State savings association shall have clearly written, non-discriminatory loan underwriting standards, available to the public upon request, at each of its offices. Each association shall, at least annually, review its standards, and business practices implementing them, to ensure equal opportunity in lending.

§ 390.144 Nondiscrimination in applications.

(a) No State savings association may discourage, or refuse to allow, receive, or consider, any application, request, or inquiry regarding a loan or other service, or discriminate in imposing conditions upon, or in processing, any such application, request, or inquiry on the basis of the age or location of the dwelling, or on the basis of the race, color, religion, sex, handicap, familial status (having one or more children under the age of 18), marital status, age (provided the person has the capacity to contract), national origin, or other characteristics prohibited from consideration in § 390.142(c), of the prospective borrower or other person, who:

(1) Makes application for any such loan or other service;

(2) Requests forms or papers to be used to make application for any such loan or other service; or

(3) Inquires about the availability of such loan or other service.

(b) A State savings association shall inform each inquirer of his or her right to file a written loan application, and to receive a copy of the association's underwriting standards.

§ 390.145 Nondiscriminatory advertising.

No State savings association may directly or indirectly engage in any form of advertising that implies or suggests a policy of discrimination or exclusion in violation of title VIII of the Civil Rights Acts of 1968, the Equal Credit Opportunity Act, or this subpart. Advertisements for any loan for the purpose of purchasing, constructing, improving, repairing, or maintaining a dwelling or any loan secured by a dwelling shall include a facsimile of the following logotype and legend:

EQUAL HOUSING
LENDER

§ 390.146 Equal Housing Lender Poster.

(a) Each State savings association shall post and maintain one or more Equal Housing Lender Posters, the text of which is prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section, in the lobby of each of its offices in a prominent place or places readily apparent to all persons seeking loans. The poster shall be at least 11 by 14 inches in size, and the text shall be easily legible. It is recommended that savings associations post a Spanish language version of the poster in offices serving areas with a substantial Spanish-speaking population.

(b) The text of the Equal Housing Lender Poster shall be as follows:

EQUAL HOUSING
LENDER

We Do Business In Accordance With Federal Fair Lending Laws.

UNDER THE FEDERAL FAIR HOUSING ACT, IT IS ILLEGAL, ON THE BASIS OF RACE, COLOR, NATIONAL ORIGIN, RELIGION, SEX, HANDICAP, OR FAMILIAL STATUS (HAVING CHILDREN UNDER THE AGE OF 18) TO:

[ ] Deny a loan for the purpose of purchasing, constructing, improving, repairing or maintaining a dwelling or to deny any loan secured by a dwelling; or

[ ] Discriminate in fixing the amount, interest rate, duration, application procedures, or other terms or conditions of such a loan or in appraising property.

IF YOU BELIEVE YOU HAVE BEEN DISCRIMINATED AGAINST, YOU SHOULD:

SEND A COMPLAINT TO:

Assistant Secretary for Fair Housing and Equal Opportunity, Department of Housing and Urban Development, Washington, DC 20410.

For processing under the Federal Fair Housing Act

AND TO:

Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, Consumer Response Center, 1100 Walnut St, Box #11, Kansas City, MO 64106

For processing under FDIC Regulations.

UNDER THE EQUAL CREDIT OPPORTUNITY ACT, IT IS ILLEGAL TO DISCRIMINATE IN ANY CREDIT TRANSACTION:

[ ] On the basis of race, color, national origin, religion, sex, marital status, or age;

[ ] Because income is from public assistance; or

[ ] Because a right has been exercised under the Consumer Credit Protection Act.

IF YOU BELIEVE YOU HAVE BEEN DISCRIMINATED AGAINST, YOU SHOULD SEND A COMPLAINT TO:

Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, Consumer Response Center, 1100 Walnut St, Box #11, Kansas City, MO 64106

§ 390.147 Loan application register.

State savings associations and other lenders required to file Home Mortgage

Disclosure Act Loan Application Registers with the FDIC in accordance with 12 CFR part 203 must enter the reason for denial, using the codes provided in 12 CFR part 203, with respect to all loan denials.

§ 390.148 Nondiscrimination in employment.

(a) No State savings association shall, because of an individual's race, color, religion, sex, or national origin:

(1) Fail or refuse to hire such individual;

(2) Discharge such individual;

(3) Otherwise discriminate against such individual with respect to such individual's compensation, promotion, or the terms, conditions, or privileges of such individual's employment; or

(4) Discriminate in admission to, or employment in, any program of apprenticeship, training, or retraining, including on-the-job training.

(b) No State savings association shall limit, segregate, or classify its employees in any way which would deprive or tend to deprive any individual of employment opportunities or otherwise adversely affect such individual's status as an employee because of such individual's race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(c) No State savings association shall discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because such employee or applicant has opposed any employment practice made unlawful by Federal, State, or local law or regulation or because he has in good faith made a charge of such practice or testified, assisted, or participated in any manner in an investigation, proceeding, or hearing of such practice by any lawfully constituted authority.

(d) No State savings association shall print or publish or cause to be printed or published any notice or advertisement relating to employment by such savings association indicating any preference, limitation, specification, or discrimination based on race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(e) This regulation shall not apply in any case in which the Federal Equal Employment Opportunities law is made inapplicable by the provisions of section 2000e–1 or sections 2000e–2 (e) through (j) of title 42, United States Code.

(f) Any violation of the following laws or regulations by a State savings association shall be deemed to be a violation of this subpart:

(1) The Equal Employment Opportunity Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 2000e–2000h–2, and Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC) regulations at 29 CFR part 1600;

(2) The Age Discrimination in Employment Act, 29 U.S.C. 621–633, and EEOC and Department of Labor regulations;

(3) Department of the Treasury regulations at 31 CFR part 12 and Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) regulations at 41 CFR part 60;

(4) The Veterans Employment and Readjustment Act of 1972, 38 U.S.C. 2011–2012, and the Vietnam Era Veterans Readjustment Adjustment Assistance Act of 1974, 38 U.S.C. 2021–2026;

(5) The Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 29 U.S.C. 701 *et al.;* and

(6) The Immigration and Nationality Act, 8 U.S.C. 1324b, and INS regulations at 8 CFR part 274a.

§ 390.149 Complaints.

Complaints regarding discrimination in lending by a State savings association shall be referred to the Assistant Secretary for Fair Housing and Equal Opportunity, U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, Washington, DC 20410 for processing under the Fair Housing Act, and to the Director, Division of Depositor and Consumer Protection, Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, 550 17th Street, NW., Washington, DC 20249 for processing under FDIC regulations. Complaints regarding discrimination in employment by a State savings association should be referred to the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, Washington, DC 20506 and a copy, for information only, sent to the Director, Division of Depositor and Consumer Protection, Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, 550 17th Street, NW., Washington, DC 20249.

§ 390.150 Guidelines relating to nondiscrimination in lending.

(a) *General.* Fair housing and equal opportunity in home financing is a policy of the United States established by Federal statutes and Presidential orders and proclamations. In furtherance of the Federal civil rights laws and the economical home financing purposes of the statutes administered by the FDIC, the FDIC has adopted, in this subpart, nondiscrimination regulations that, among other things, prohibit arbitrary refusals to consider loan applications on the basis of the age or location of a dwelling, and prohibit discrimination based on race, color, religion, sex, handicap, familial status (having one or more children under the age of 18), marital status, age (provided the person has the capacity to contract), or national origin in fixing the amount, interest rate, duration, application procedures, collection or enforcement procedures, or other terms or conditions of housing related loans. Such discrimination is also prohibited in the purchase of loans and securities. This section provides supplementary guidelines to aid savings associations in developing and implementing nondiscriminatory lending policies. Each State savings association should reexamine its underwriting standards at least annually in order to ensure equal opportunity.

(b) *Loan underwriting standards.* The basic purpose of the FDIC's nondiscrimination regulations is to require that every applicant be given an equal opportunity to obtain a loan. Each loan applicant's creditworthiness should be evaluated on an individual basis without reference to presumed characteristics of a group. The use of lending standards which have no economic basis and which are discriminatory in effect is a violation of law even in the absence of an actual intent to discriminate. However, a standard which has a discriminatory effect is not necessarily improper if its use achieves a genuine business need which cannot be achieved by means which are not discriminatory in effect or less discriminatory in effect.

(c) *Discriminatory practices*— (1) *Discrimination on the basis of sex or marital status.* The Civil Rights Act of 1968 and the National Housing Act prohibit discrimination in lending on the basis of sex. The Equal Credit Opportunity Act, in addition to this prohibition, forbids discrimination on the basis of marital status. Refusing to lend to, requiring higher standards of creditworthiness of, or imposing different requirements on, members of one sex or individuals of one marital status, is discrimination based on sex or marital status. Loan underwriting decisions must be based on an applicant's credit history and present and reasonably foreseeable economic prospects, rather than on the basis of assumptions regarding comparative differences in creditworthiness between married and unmarried individuals, or between men and women.

(2) *Discrimination on the basis of language.* Requiring fluency in the English language as a prerequisite for obtaining a loan may be a discriminatory practice based on national origin.

(3) *Income of husbands and wives.* A practice of discounting all or part of either spouse's income where spouses apply jointly is a violation of section 527 of the National Housing Act. As with other income, when spouses apply jointly for a loan, the determination as to whether a spouse's income qualifies for credit purposes should depend upon a reasonable evaluation of his or her past, present, and reasonably foreseeable economic circumstances. Information relating to child-bearing intentions of a couple or an individual may not be requested.

(4) *Supplementary income.* Lending standards which consider as effective only the non-overtime income of the primary wage-earner may result in discrimination because they do not take account of variations in employment patterns among individuals and families. The FDIC favors loan underwriting which reasonably evaluates the credit worthiness of each applicant based on a realistic appraisal of his or her own past, present, and foreseeable economic circumstances. The determination as to whether primary income or additional income qualifies as effective for credit purposes should depend upon whether such income may reasonably be expected to continue

through the early period of the mortgage risk. Automatically discounting other income from bonuses, overtime, or part-time employment, will cause some applicants to be denied financing without a realistic analysis of their credit worthiness. Since statistics show that minority group members and low- and moderate-income families rely more often on such supplemental income, the practice may be racially discriminatory in effect, as well as artificially restrictive of opportunities for home financing.

(5) *Applicant's prior history*. Loan decisions should be based upon a realistic evaluation of all pertinent factors respecting an individual's creditworthiness, without giving undue weight to any one factor. The State savings association should, among other things, take into consideration that:

(i) In some instances, past credit difficulties may have resulted from discriminatory practices;

(ii) A policy favoring applicants who previously owned homes may perpetuate prior discrimination;

(iii) A current, stable earnings record may be the most reliable indicator of credit-worthiness, and entitled to more weight than factors such as educational level attained;

(iv) Job or residential changes may indicate upward mobility; and

(v) Preferring applicants who have done business with the lender can perpetuate previous discriminatory policies.

(6) *Income level or racial composition of area*. Refusing to lend or lending on less favorable terms in particular areas because of their racial composition is unlawful. Refusing to lend, or offering less favorable terms (such as interest rate, downpayment, or maturity) to applicants because of the income level in an area can discriminate against minority group persons.

(7) *Age and location factors*. Sections 390.142–390.144 prohibit loan denials based upon the age or location of a dwelling. These restrictions are intended to prohibit use of unfounded or unsubstantiated assumptions regarding the effect upon loan risk of the age of a dwelling or the physical or economic characteristics of an area. Loan decisions should be based on the present market value of the property offered as security (including consideration of specific improvements to be made by the borrower) and the likelihood that the property will retain an adequate value over the term of the loan. Specific factors which may negatively affect its short-range future value (up to 3–5 years) should be clearly documented. Factors which in some cases may cause the market value of a property to decline are recent zoning changes or a significant number of abandoned homes in the immediate vicinity of the property. However, not all zoning changes will cause a decline in property values, and proximity to abandoned buildings may not affect the market value of a property because of rehabilitation programs or affirmative lending programs, or because the cause of abandonment is unrelated to high risk. Proper underwriting considerations include the condition and utility of the improvements, and various physical factors such as street conditions, amenities such as parks and recreation areas, availability of public utilities and municipal services, and exposure to flooding and land faults. However, arbitrary decisions based on age or location are prohibited, since many older, soundly constructed homes provide housing opportunities which may be precluded by an arbitrary lending policy.

(8) *Fair Housing Act (title VIII, Civil Rights Act of 1968, as amended)*. State savings associations, must comply with all regulations promulgated by the Department of Housing and Urban Development to implement the Fair Housing Act, found at 24 CFR part 100 *et seq.*, except that they shall use the Equal Housing Lender logo and poster prescribed by FDIC regulations at §§ 390.145 and 390.146 rather than the Equal Housing Opportunity logo and poster required by 24 CFR parts 109 and 110.

(d) *Marketing practices*. State savings associations should review their advertising and marketing practices to ensure that their services are available without discrimination to the community they serve. Discrimination in lending is not limited to loan decisions and underwriting standards; a State savings association does not meet its

obligations to the community or implement its equal lending responsibility if its marketing practices and business relationships with developers and real estate brokers improperly restrict its clientele to segments of the community. A review of marketing practices could begin with an examination of an association's loan portfolio and applications to ascertain whether, in view of the demographic characteristics and credit demands of the community in which the institution is located, it is adequately serving the community on a nondiscriminatory basis. The FDIC will systematically review marketing practices where evidence of discrimination in lending is discovered.

Subpart H [Reserved]

Subpart I—Consumer Protection in Sales of Insurance

§ 390.180 Purpose and scope.

(a) *General rule.* This subpart establishes consumer protections in connection with retail sales practices, solicitations, advertising, or offers of any insurance product or annuity to a consumer by:

(1) Any State savings association, as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (FDIA), (12 U.S.C. 1813(b)); or

(2) Any other person that is engaged in such activities at an office of a State savings association or on behalf of a State savings association.

(b) *Application to subsidiaries.* A subsidiary is subject to this subpart only to the extent that it sells, solicits, advertises, or offers insurance products or annuities at an office of a State savings association or on behalf of a State savings association.

§ 390.181 Definitions.

As used in this subpart:

Affiliate means a company that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with another company.

Company means any corporation, partnership, business trust, association or similar organization, or any other trust (unless by its terms the trust must terminate within twenty-five years or not later than twenty-one years and ten months after the death of individuals living on the effective date of the trust). It does not include any corporation the majority of the shares of which are owned by the United States or by any State, or a qualified family partnership, as defined in section 2(o)(10) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended (12 U.S.C. 1841(o)(10)).

Consumer means an individual who purchases, applies to purchase, or is solicited to purchase from a covered person insurance products or annuities primarily for personal, family, or household purposes.

Control of a company has the same meaning as in section 3(w)(5) of the FDIA, (12 U.S.C. 1813(w)(5)).

Domestic violence means the occurrence of one or more of the following acts by a current or former family member, household member, intimate partner, or caretaker:

(1) Attempting to cause or causing or threatening another person physical harm, severe emotional distress, psychological trauma, rape, or sexual assault;

(2) Engaging in a course of conduct or repeatedly committing acts toward another person, including following the person without proper authority, under circumstances that place the person in reasonable fear of bodily injury or physical harm;

(3) Subjecting another person to false imprisonment; or

(4) Attempting to cause or causing damage to property so as to intimidate or attempt to control the behavior of another person.

Electronic media includes any means for transmitting messages electronically between a covered person and a consumer in a format that allows visual text to be displayed on equipment, for example, a personal computer monitor.

Office means the premises of a State savings association where retail deposits are accepted from the public.

Subsidiary has the same meaning as in section 3(w)(4) of the FDIA, (12 U.S.C. 1813(w)(4)).

You means:

(1) A State savings association, as defined in § 390.308; or

(2) Any other person only when the person sells, solicits, advertises, or offers an insurance product or annuity to a consumer at an office of a State savings association, or on behalf of a State savings association. For purposes of this definition, activities on behalf of a State savings association include activities where a person, whether at an office of the State savings association or at another location, sells, solicits, advertises, or offers an insurance product or annuity and at least one of the following applies:

(i) The person represents to a consumer that the sale, solicitation, advertisement, or offer of any insurance product or annuity is by or on behalf of the State savings association;

(ii) The State savings association refers a consumer to a seller of insurance products and annuities and the State savings association has a contractual arrangement to receive commissions or fees derived from a sale of an insurance product or annuity resulting from that referral; or

(iii) Documents evidencing the sale, solicitation, advertising, or offer of an insurance product or annuity identify or refer to the State savings association.

§ 390.182 Prohibited practices.

(a) *Anti-coercion and anti-tying rules.* You may not engage in any practice that would lead a consumer to believe that an extension of credit, in violation of section 5(q) of the Home Owners' Loan Act (12 U.S.C. 1464(q)), is conditional upon either:

(1) The purchase of an insurance product or annuity from a State savings association or any of its affiliates; or

(2) An agreement by the consumer not to obtain, or a prohibition on the consumer from obtaining, an insurance product or annuity from an unaffiliated entity.

(b) *Prohibition on misrepresentations generally.* You may not engage in any practice or use any advertisement at any office of, or on behalf of, a State savings association or a subsidiary of a State savings association that could mislead any person or otherwise cause a reasonable person to reach an erroneous belief with respect to:

(1) The fact that an insurance product or annuity you or any subsidiary of a State savings association sell or offer for sale is not backed by the Federal government or a State savings association, or the fact that the insurance product or annuity is not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;

(2) In the case of an insurance product or annuity that involves investment risk, the fact that there is an investment risk, including the potential that principal may be lost and that the product may decline in value; or

(3) In the case of a State savings association or subsidiary of a State savings association at which insurance products or annuities are sold or offered for sale, the fact that:

(i) The approval of an extension of credit to a consumer by the State savings association or subsidiary may not be conditioned on the purchase of an insurance product or annuity by the consumer from the State savings association or a subsidiary of a State savings association; and

(ii) The consumer is free to purchase the insurance product or annuity from another source.

(c) *Prohibition on domestic violence discrimination.* You may not sell or offer for sale, as principal, agent, or broker, any life or health insurance product if the status of the applicant or insured as a victim of domestic violence or as a provider of services to victims of domestic violence is considered as a criterion in any decision with regard to insurance underwriting, pricing, renewal, or scope of coverage of such product, or with regard to the payment of insurance claims on such product, except as required or expressly permitted under State law.

§ 390.183 What you must disclose.

(a) *Insurance disclosures.* In connection with the initial purchase of an insurance product or annuity by a consumer from you, you must disclose to the consumer, except to the extent the disclosure would not be accurate, that:

(1) The insurance product or annuity is not a deposit or other obligation of, or guaranteed by, a State savings association or an affiliate of a State savings association;

(2) The insurance product or annuity is not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) or any other agency of the United States, a State savings association, or (if applicable) an affiliate of a State savings association; and

(3) In the case of an insurance product or annuity that involves an investment risk, there is investment risk associated with the product, including the possible loss of value.

(b) *Credit disclosures*. In the case of an application for credit in connection with which an insurance product or annuity is solicited, offered, or sold, you must disclose that a State savings association may not condition an extension of credit on either:

(1) The consumer's purchase of an insurance product or annuity from the State savings association or any of its affiliates; or

(2) The consumer's agreement not to obtain, or a prohibition on the consumer from obtaining, an insurance product or annuity from an unaffiliated entity.

(c) *Timing and method of disclosures*—(1) *In general*. The disclosures required by paragraph (a) of this section must be provided orally and in writing before the completion of the initial sale of an insurance product or annuity to a consumer. The disclosure required by paragraph (b) of this section must be made orally and in writing at the time the consumer applies for an extension of credit in connection with which an insurance product or annuity is solicited, offered, or sold.

(2) *Exception for transactions by mail*. If you conduct an insurance product or annuity sale by mail, you are not required to make the oral disclosures required by paragraph (a) of this section. If you take an application for credit by mail, you are not required to make the oral disclosure required by paragraph (b) of this section.

(3) *Exception for transactions by telephone*. If a sale of an insurance product or annuity is conducted by telephone, you may provide the written disclosures required by paragraph (a) of this section by mail within 3 business days beginning on the first business day after the sale, solicitation, or offer, excluding Sundays and the legal public holidays specified in 5 U.S.C. 6103(a). If you take an application for credit by telephone, you may provide the written disclosure required by paragraph (b) of this section by mail, provided you mail it to the consumer within three days beginning the first business day after the application is taken, excluding Sundays and the legal public holidays specified in 5 U.S.C. 6103(a).

(4) *Electronic form of disclosures*. (i) Subject to the requirements of section 101(c) of the Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act (12 U.S.C. 7001(c)), you may provide the written disclosures required by paragraph (a) and (b) of this section through electronic media instead of on paper, if the consumer affirmatively consents to receiving the disclosures electronically and if the disclosures are provided in a format that the consumer may retain or obtain later, for example, by printing or storing electronically (such as by downloading).

(ii) You are not required to provide orally any disclosures required by paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section that you provide by electronic media.

(5) *Disclosures must be readily understandable*. The disclosures provided shall be conspicuous, simple, direct, readily understandable, and designed to call attention to the nature and significance of the information provided. For instance, you may use the following disclosures in visual media, such as television broadcasting, ATM screens, billboards, signs, posters and written advertisements and promotional materials, as appropriate and consistent with paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section:

- NOT A DEPOSIT
- NOT FDIC-INSURED
- NOT INSURED BY ANY FEDERAL GOVERNMENT AGENCY
- NOT GUARANTEED BY THE STATE SAVINGS ASSOCIATION
- MAY GO DOWN IN VALUE

(6) *Disclosures must be meaningful*. (i) You must provide the disclosures required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section in a meaningful form. Examples of the types of methods that could call attention to the nature and significance of the information provided include:

(A) A plain-language heading to call attention to the disclosures;

(B) A typeface and type size that are easy to read;

(C) Wide margins and ample line spacing;

(D) Boldface or italics for key words; and

(E) Distinctive type size, style, and graphic devices, such as shading or sidebars, when the disclosures are combined with other information.

(ii) You have not provided the disclosures in a meaningful form if you merely state to the consumer that the required disclosures are available in printed material, but do not provide the printed material when required and do not orally disclose the information to the consumer when required.

(iii) With respect to those disclosures made through electronic media for which paper or oral disclosures are not required, the disclosures are not meaningfully provided if the consumer may bypass the visual text of the disclosures before purchasing an insurance product or annuity.

(7) *Consumer acknowledgment.* You must obtain from the consumer, at the time a consumer receives the disclosures required under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section, or at the time of the initial purchase by the consumer of an insurance product or annuity, a written acknowledgment by the consumer that the consumer received the disclosures. You may permit a consumer to acknowledge receipt of the disclosures electronically or in paper form. If the disclosures required under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section are provided in connection with a transaction that is conducted by telephone, you must:

(i) Obtain an oral acknowledgment of receipt of the disclosures and maintain sufficient documentation to show that the acknowledgment was given; and

(ii) Make reasonable efforts to obtain a written acknowledgment from the consumer.

(d) *Advertisements and other promotional material for insurance products or annuities.* The disclosures described in paragraph (a) of this section are required in advertisements and promotional material for insurance products or annuities unless the advertisements and promotional material are of a general nature describing or listing the services or products offered by a State savings association.

§ 390.184 Where insurance activities may take place.

(a) *General rule.* A State savings association must, to the extent practicable:

(1) Keep the area where the State savings association conducts transactions involving insurance products or annuities physically segregated from areas where retail deposits are routinely accepted from the general public;

(2) Identify the areas where insurance product or annuity sales activities occur; and

(3) Clearly delineate and distinguish those areas from the areas where the State savings association's retail deposit-taking activities occur.

(b) *Referrals.* Any person who accepts deposits from the public in an area where such transactions are routinely conducted in a State savings association may refer a consumer who seeks to purchase an insurance product or annuity to a qualified person who sells that product only if the person making the referral receives no more than a one-time, nominal fee of a fixed dollar amount for each referral that does not depend on whether the referral results in a transaction.

§ 390.185 Qualification and licensing requirements for insurance sales personnel.

A State savings association may not permit any person to sell or offer for sale any insurance product or annuity in any part of the State savings association's office or on its behalf, unless the person is at all times appropriately qualified and licensed under applicable State insurance licensing standards with regard to the specific products being sold or recommended.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART I OF PART 390—CONSUMER GRIEVANCE PROCESS

Any consumer who believes that any State savings association or any other person selling, soliciting, advertising, or offering insurance products or annuities to the consumer at an office of the State savings association or on behalf of the State savings association has violated the requirements of this subpart

should contact the FDIC at the following address: Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, Consumer Response Center, 1100 Walnut St, Box #11, Kansas City, MO 64106, or telephone 1–877–275–3342 (1–877–ASK FDIC), or e-mail *http://www.fdic.gov/consumers/consumer/ccc/contact.html*.

Subpart J—Fiduciary Powers of State Savings Associations

§ 390.190 What regulations govern the fiduciary operations of State savings associations?

A State savings association must conduct its fiduciary operations in accordance with applicable State law, and must exercise its fiduciary powers in a safe and sound manner.

Subparts K–L [Reserved]

Subpart M—Deposits

§ 390.230 What does this subpart do?

This subpart applies to the deposit activities of State savings associations.

§ 390.231 What records should I maintain on deposit activities?

All State savings associations (''you'') should establish and maintain deposit documentation practices and records that demonstrate that you appropriately administer and monitor deposit-related activities. Your records should adequately evidence ownership, balances, and all transactions involving each account. You may maintain records on deposit activities in any format that is consistent with standard business practices.

Subpart N [Reserved]

Subpart O—Subordinate Organizations

§ 390.250 What does this subpart cover?

(a) The FDIC is issuing this subpart O pursuant to its general rulemaking and supervisory authority under the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, 12 U.S.C. 1811 *et seq.*, and its specific authority under section 18(m) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, 12 U.S.C. 1828(m). This subpart applies to subordinate organizations of State savings associations. The FDIC may, at any time, limit a State savings association's investment in any of these entities, or may limit or refuse to permit any activities of any of these entities for supervisory, legal, or safety and soundness reasons.

(b) Notices under this subpart are applications for purposes of statutory and regulatory references to ''applications.'' Any conditions that the FDIC imposes in approving any application are enforceable as a condition imposed in writing by the FDIC in connection with the granting of a request by a State savings association within the meaning of 12 U.S.C. 1818(b) or 1818(i).

§ 390.251 Definitions.

For purposes of this subpart:

Control has the same meaning as in part 391, subpart E.

GAAP-consolidated subsidiary means an entity in which a State savings association has a direct or indirect ownership interest and whose assets are consolidated with those of the savings association for purposes of reporting under Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP). Generally, these are entities in which a State savings association has a majority ownership interest.

Lower-tier entity includes any company in which a subsidiary has a direct or indirect ownership interest.

Ownership interest means any equity interest in a business organization, including stock, limited or general partnership interests, or shares in a limited liability company.

Subordinate organization means any corporation, partnership, business trust, association, joint venture, pool, syndicate, or other similar business organization in which a State savings association has a direct or indirect ownership interest, unless that ownership interest qualifies as a pass-through investment and is so designated by the investing State savings association.

Subsidiary means any subordinate organization directly or indirectly controlled by a State savings association.

§ 390.252 How must separate corporate identities be maintained?

(a) Each State savings association and subordinate organization thereof

must be operated in a manner that demonstrates to the public that each maintains a separate corporate existence. Each must operate so that:

(1) Their respective business transactions, accounts, and records are not intermingled;

(2) Each observes the formalities of their separate corporate procedures;

(3) Each is adequately financed as a separate unit in light of normal obligations reasonably foreseeable in a business of its size and character;

(4) Each is held out to the public as a separate enterprise; and

(5) Unless the parent State savings association has guaranteed a loan to the subordinate organization, all borrowings by the subordinate organization indicate that the parent is not liable.

(b) The FDIC regulations that apply both to State savings associations and subordinate organizations shall not be construed as requiring a State savings association and its subordinate organizations to operate as a single entity.

§ 390.253 What notices are required to establish or acquire a new subsidiary or engage in new activities through an existing subsidiary?

When required by section 18(m) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, a State savings association (''you'') must file a notice (''Notice'') with the FDIC before establishing or acquiring a subsidiary or engaging in new activities in a subsidiary. The Notice must contain all of the information the required under 12 CFR 362.15. If the FDIC notifies you within 30 days that the Notice presents supervisory concerns, or raises significant issues of law or policy, you must apply for and receive the FDIC's prior written approval before establishing or acquiring the subsidiary or engaging in new activities in the subsidiary.

§ 390.254 How may a subsidiary of a State savings association issue securities?

(a) A subsidiary may issue, either directly or through a third party intermediary, any securities that its parent State savings association (''you'') may issue. The subsidiary must not state or imply that the securities it issues are covered by federal deposit insurance. A subsidiary may not issue any security the payment, maturity, or redemption of which may be accelerated upon the condition that you are insolvent or have been placed into receivership.

(b) You must file a notice with the FDIC in accordance with § 390.253 at least 30 days before your first issuance of any securities through an existing subsidiary or in conjunction with establishing or acquiring a new subsidiary. If the FDIC notifies you within 30 days that the notice presents supervisory concerns or raises significant issues of law or policy, you must receive the FDIC's prior written approval before issuing securities through your subsidiary.

(c) For as long as any securities are outstanding, you must maintain all records generated through each securities issuance in the ordinary course of business, including a copy of any prospectus, offering circular, or similar document concerning such issuance, and make such records available for examination by the FDIC. Such records must include, but are not limited to:

(1) The amount of your assets or liabilities (including any guarantees you make with respect to the securities issuance) that have been transferred or made available to the subsidiary; the percentage that such amount represents of the current book value of your assets on an unconsolidated basis; and the current book value of all such assets of the subsidiary;

(2) The terms of any guarantee(s) issued by you or any third party;

(3) A description of the securities the subsidiary issued;

(4) The net proceeds from the issuance of securities (or the pro rata portion of the net proceeds from securities issued through a jointly owned subsidiary); the gross proceeds of the securities issuance; and the market value of assets collateralizing the securities issuance (any assets of the subsidiary, including any guarantees of its securities issuance you have made);

(5) The interest or dividend rates and yields, or the range thereof, and the frequency of payments on the subsidiary's securities;

(6) The minimum denomination of the subsidiary's securities; and

(7) Where the subsidiary marketed or intends to market the securities.

§ 390.255 How may a State savings association exercise its salvage power in connection with a service corporation or lower-tier entities?

(a) In accordance with this section, a State savings association (''you'') may exercise your salvage power to make a contribution or a loan (including a guarantee of a loan made by any other person) to a lower-tier entity (''salvage investment'') that exceeds the maximum amount otherwise permitted under law or regulation. You must notify the FDIC at least 30 days before making such a salvage investment. This notice must demonstrate that:

(1) The salvage investment protects your interest in the lower-tier entity;

(2) The salvage investment is consistent with safety and soundness; and

(3) You considered alternatives to the salvage investment and determined that such alternatives would not adequately satisfy paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section.

(b) If the FDIC notifies you within 30 days that the Notice presents supervisory concerns, or raises significant issues of law or policy, you must apply for and receive the FDIC's prior written approval before making a salvage investment.

(c) If your lower-tier entity is a GAAP-consolidated subsidiary, your salvage investment under this section will be considered an investment in a subsidiary for purposes of subpart Z.

Subpart P—Lending and Investment

§ 390.260 General.

(a) *Authority and scope.* This subpart is being issued by the FDIC under its general rulemaking and supervisory authority under the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (FDIA), 12 U.S.C. 1811 *et seq.* Sections 390.264, 390.265, and 390.267 through 390.272 contain safety-and-soundness based lending and investment provisions applicable to State savings associations.

(b) *General lending standards.* Each State savings association is expected to conduct its lending and investment activities prudently. Each State savings association should use lending and investment standards that are consistent with safety and soundness, ensure adequate portfolio diversification and are appropriate for the size and condition of the institution, the nature and scope of its operations, and conditions in its lending market. Each State savings association should adequately monitor the condition of its portfolio and the adequacy of any collateral securing its loans.

§ 390.261 [Reserved]

§ 390.262 Definitions.

For purposes of this subpart:

Consumer loans include loans for personal, family, or household purposes and loans reasonably incident thereto, and may be made as either open-end or closed-end consumer credit (as defined at 12 CFR 226.2(a)(10) and (20)). Consumer loans do not include credit extended in connection with credit card loans, bona fide overdraft loans, and other loans that the State savings association has designated as made under investment or lending authority other than section 5(c)(2)(D) of the HOLA.

Credit card is any card, plate, coupon book, or other single credit device that may be used from time to time to obtain credit.

Credit card account is a credit account established in conjunction with the issuance of, or the extension of credit through, a credit card. This term includes loans made to consolidate credit card debt, including credit card debt held by other lenders, and participation certificates, securities and similar instruments secured by credit card receivables.

Home loans include any loans made on the security of a home (including a dwelling unit in a multi-family residential property such as a condominium or a cooperative), combinations of homes and business property (*i.e.,* a home used in part for business), farm residences, and combinations of farm residences and commercial farm real estate.

Loan commitment includes a loan in process, a letter of credit, or any other commitment to extend credit.

Real estate loan is a loan for which the State savings association substantially relies upon a security interest in real estate given by the borrower as a

condition of making the loan. A loan is made on the security of real estate if:

(1) The security property is real estate pursuant to the law of the state in which the property is located;

(2) The security interest of the State savings association may be enforced as a real estate mortgage or its equivalent pursuant to the law of the state in which the property is located;

(3) The security property is capable of separate appraisal; and

(4) With regard to a security property that is a leasehold or other interest for a period of years, the term of the interest extends, or is subject to extension or renewal at the option of the State savings association for a term of at least five years following the maturity of the loan.

Small business includes a small business concern or entity as defined by section 3(a) of the Small Business Act, 15 U.S.C. 632(a), and implemented by the regulations of the Small Business Administration at 13 CFR part 121.

Small business loans and *loans to small businesses* include any loan to a small business as defined in this section; or a loan that does not exceed $2 million (including a group of loans to one borrower) and is for commercial, corporate, business, or agricultural purposes.

§ 390.263 [Reserved]

§ 390.264 Real estate lending standards; purpose and scope.

This section, and § 390.265, issued pursuant to section 18(o) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, (12 U.S.C. 1828(o)), prescribe standards for real estate lending to be used by State savings associations and all their includable subsidiaries, as defined in § 390.461, over which the State savings associations exercise control, in adopting internal real estate lending policies.

§ 390.265 Real estate lending standards.

(a) Each State savings association shall adopt and maintain written policies that establish appropriate limits and standards for extensions of credit that are secured by liens on or interests in real estate, or that are made for the purpose of financing permanent improvements to real estate.

(b)(1) Real estate lending policies adopted pursuant to this section must:

(i) Be consistent with safe and sound banking practices;

(ii) Be appropriate to the size of the institution and the nature and scope of its operations; and

(iii) Be reviewed and approved by the State savings association's board of directors at least annually.

(2) The lending policies must establish:

(i) Loan portfolio diversification standards;

(ii) Prudent underwriting standards, including loan-to-value limits, that are clear and measurable;

(iii) Loan administration procedures for the State savings association's real estate portfolio; and

(iv) Documentation, approval, and reporting requirements to monitor compliance with the State savings association's real estate lending policies.

(c) Each State savings association must monitor conditions in the real estate market in its lending area to ensure that its real estate lending policies continue to be appropriate for current market conditions.

(d) The real estate lending policies adopted pursuant to this section should reflect consideration of the Interagency Guidelines for Real Estate Lending Policies established by the Federal banking agencies.

APPENDIX TO § 390.265—INTERAGENCY GUIDELINES FOR REAL ESTATE LENDING POLICIES

The agencies' regulations require that each insured depository institution adopt and maintain a written policy that establishes appropriate limits and standards for all extensions of credit that are secured by liens on or interests in real estate or made for the purpose of financing the construction of a building or other improvements.[1] These guidelines are intended to assist institutions in the formulation and maintenance of a real estate lending policy that is appropriate to the size of the institution and the nature and scope of its individual operations, as well as satisfies the requirements of the regulation.

[1] The agencies have adopted a uniform rule on real estate lending. See 12 CFR part 365 and §§ 390.264–390.265 (FDIC); 12 CFR part 208, subpart C (FRB); and 12 CFR part 34, subpart D (OCC).

Each institution's policies must be comprehensive, and consistent with safe and sound lending practices, and must ensure that the institution operates within limits and according to standards that are reviewed and approved at least annually by the board of directors. Real estate lending is an integral part of many institutions' business plans and, when undertaken in a prudent manner, will not be subject to examiner criticism.

LOAN PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

The lending policy should contain a general outline of the scope and distribution of the institution's credit facilities and the manner in which real estate loans are made, serviced, and collected. In particular, the institution's policies on real estate lending should:

• Identify the geographic areas in which the institution will consider lending.

• Establish a loan portfolio diversification policy and set limits for real estate loans by type and geographic market (e.g., limits on higher risk loans).

• Identify appropriate terms and conditions by type of real estate loan.

• Establish loan origination and approval procedures, both generally and by size and type of loan.

• Establish prudent underwriting standards that are clear and measurable, including loan-to-value limits, that are consistent with these supervisory guidelines.

• Establish review and approval procedures for exception loans, including loans with loan-to-value percentages in excess of supervisory limits.

• Establish loan administration procedures, including documentation, disbursement, collateral inspection, collection, and loan review.

• Establish real estate appraisal and evaluation programs.

• Require that management monitor the loan portfolio and provide timely and adequate reports to the board of directors.

The institution should consider both internal and external factors in the formulation of its loan policies and strategic plan. Factors that should be considered include:

• The size and financial condition of the institution.

• The expertise and size of the lending staff.

• The need to avoid undue concentrations of risk.

• Compliance with all real estate related laws and regulations, including the Community Reinvestment Act, anti-discrimination laws, and for State savings associations, the Qualified Thrift Lender test.

• Market conditions.

The institution should monitor conditions in the real estate markets in its lending area so that it can react quickly to changes in market conditions that are relevant to its lending decisions. Market supply and demand factors that should be considered include:

• Demographic indicators, including population and employment trends.

• Zoning requirements.

• Current and projected vacancy, construction, and absorption rates.

• Current and projected lease terms, rental rates, and sales prices, including concessions.

• Current and projected operating expenses for different types of projects.

• Economic indicators, including trends and diversification of the lending area.

• Valuation trends, including discount and direct capitalization rates.

UNDERWRITING STANDARDS

Prudently underwritten real estate loans should reflect all relevant credit factors, including:

• The capacity of the borrower, or income from the underlying property, to adequately service the debt.

• The value of the mortgaged property.

• The overall creditworthiness of the borrower.

• The level of equity invested in the property.

• Any secondary sources of repayment.

• Any additional collateral or credit enhancements (such as guarantees, mortgage insurance or takeout commitments).

The lending policies should reflect the level of risk that is acceptable to the board of directors and provide clear and measurable underwriting standards that enable the institution's lending staff to evaluate these credit factors. The underwriting standards should address:

• The maximum loan amount by type of property.

• Maximum loan maturities by type of property.

• Amortization schedules.

• Pricing structure for different types of real estate loans.

• Loan-to-value limits by type of property.

For development and construction projects, and completed commercial properties, the policy should also establish, commensurate with the size and type of the project or property:

• Requirements for feasibility studies and sensitivity and risk analyses (e.g., sensitivity of income projections to changes in economic variables such as interest rates, vacancy rates, or operating expenses).

• Minimum requirements for initial investment and maintenance of hard equity by the borrower (e.g., cash or unencumbered investment in the underlying property).

• Minimum standards for net worth, cash flow, and debt service coverage of the borrower or underlying property.
• Standards for the acceptability of and limits on non-amortizing loans.
• Standards for the acceptability of and limits on the use of interest reserves.
• Pre-leasing and pre-sale requirements for income-producing property.
• Pre-sale and minimum unit release requirements for non-income-producing property loans.
• Limits on partial recourse or non-recourse loans and requirements for guarantor support.
• Requirements for takeout commitments.
• Minimum covenants for loan agreements.

LOAN ADMINISTRATION

The institution should also establish loan administration procedures for its real estate portfolio that address:
• Documentation, including:
Type and frequency of financial statements, including requirements for verification of information provided by the borrower;
Type and frequency of collateral evaluations (appraisals and other estimates of value).
• Loan closing and disbursement.
• Payment processing.
• Escrow administration.
• Collateral administration.
• Loan payoffs.
• Collections and foreclosure, including:
Delinquency follow-up procedures;
Foreclosure timing;
Extensions and other forms of forbearance;
Acceptance of deeds in lieu of foreclosure.
• Claims processing (e.g., seeking recovery on a defaulted loan covered by a government guaranty or insurance program).
• Servicing and participation agreements.

SUPERVISORY LOAN-TO-VALUE LIMITS

Institutions should establish their own internal loan-to-value limits for real estate loans. These internal limits should not exceed the following supervisory limits:

Loan category	Loan-to-value limit (percent)
Raw land	65
Land development	75
Construction:	
Commercial, multifamily,[2] and other non-residential	80
1- to 4-family residential	85
Improved property	85
Owner-occupied 1- to 4-family and home equity	([3])

[2] Multifamily construction includes condominiums and cooperatives.

The supervisory loan-to-value limits should be applied to the underlying property that collateralizes the loan. For loans that fund multiple phases of the same real estate project (e.g., a loan for both land development and construction of an office building), the appropriate loan-to-value limit is the limit applicable to the final phase of the project funded by the loan; however, loan disbursements should not exceed actual development or construction outlays. In situations where a loan is fully cross-collateralized by two or more properties or is secured by a collateral pool of two or more properties, the appropriate maximum loan amount under supervisory loan-to-value limits is the sum of the value of each property, less senior liens, multiplied by the appropriate loan-to-value limit for each property. To ensure that collateral margins remain within the supervisory limits, lenders should redetermine conformity whenever collateral substitutions are made to the collateral pool.

In establishing internal loan-to-value limits, each lender is expected to carefully consider the institution-specific and market factors listed under ''Loan Portfolio Management Considerations,'' as well as any other relevant factors, such as the particular subcategory or type of loan. For any subcategory of loans that exhibits greater credit risk than the overall category, a lender should consider the establishment of an internal loan-to-value limit for that subcategory that is lower than the limit for the overall category.

The loan-to-value ratio is only one of several pertinent credit factors to be considered when underwriting a real estate loan. Other credit factors to be taken into account are highlighted in the ''Underwriting Standards'' section above. Because of these other factors, the establishment of these supervisory limits should not be interpreted to mean that loans at these levels will automatically be considered sound.

LOANS IN EXCESS OF THE SUPERVISORY LOAN-TO-VALUE LIMITS

The agencies recognize that appropriate loan-to-value limits vary not only among categories of real estate loans but also among individual loans. Therefore, it may be appropriate in individual cases to originate or purchase loans with loan-to-value ratios

[3] A loan-to-value limit has not been established for permanent mortgage or home equity loans on owner-occupied, 1- to 4-family residential property. However, for any such loan with a loan-to-value ratio that equals or exceeds 90 percent at origination, an institution should require appropriate credit enhancement in the form of either mortgage insurance or readily marketable collateral.

in excess of the supervisory loan-to-value limits, based on the support provided by other credit factors. Such loans should be identified in the institutions' records, and their aggregate amount reported at least quarterly to the institution's board of directors. (*See* additional reporting requirements described under ''Exceptions to the General Policy.'') The aggregate amount of all loans in excess of the supervisory loan-to-value limits should not exceed 100 percent of total capital.[4] Moreover, within the aggregate limit, total loans for all commercial, agricultural, multifamily or other non-1- to 4-family residential properties should not exceed 30 percent of total capital. An institution will come under increased supervisory scrutiny as the total of such loans approaches these levels.

In determining the aggregate amount of such loans, institutions should: (a) Include all loans secured by the same property if any one of those loans exceeds the supervisory loan-to-value limits; and (b) include the recourse obligation of any such loan sold with recourse. Conversely, a loan should no longer be reported to the directors as part of aggregate totals when reduction in principal or senior liens, or additional contribution of collateral or equity (e.g., improvements to the real property securing the loan), bring the loan-to-value ratio into compliance with supervisory limits.

EXCLUDED TRANSACTIONS

The agencies also recognize that there are a number of lending situations in which other factors significantly outweigh the need to apply the supervisory loan-to-value limits.

These include:

• Loans guaranteed or insured by the U.S. government or its agencies, provided that the amount of the guaranty or insurance is at least equal to the portion of the loan that exceeds the supervisory loan-to-value limit.

• Loans backed by the full faith and credit of a state government, provided that the amount of the assurance is at least equal to the portion of the loan that exceeds the supervisory loan-to-value limit.

• Loans guaranteed or insured by a state, municipal or local government, or an agency thereof, provided that the amount of the guaranty or insurance is at least equal to the portion of the loan that exceeds the supervisory loan-to-value limit, and provided that the lender has determined that the guarantor or insurer has the financial capacity and willingness to perform under the terms of the guaranty or insurance agreement.

• Loans that are to be sold promptly after origination, without recourse, to a financially responsible third party.

• Loans that are renewed, refinanced, or restructured without the advancement of new funds or an increase in the line of credit (except for reasonable closing costs), or loans that are renewed, refinanced, or restructured in connection with a workout situation, either with or without the advancement of new funds, where consistent with safe and sound banking practices and part of a clearly defined and well-documented program to achieve orderly liquidation of the debt, reduce risk of loss, or maximize recovery on the loan.

• Loans that facilitate the sale of real estate acquired by the lender in the ordinary course of collecting a debt previously contracted in good faith.

• Loans for which a lien on or interest in real property is taken as additional collateral through an abundance of caution by the lender (e.g., the institution takes a blanket lien on all or substantially all of the assets of the borrower, and the value of the real property is low relative to the aggregate value of all other collateral).

• Loans, such as working capital loans, where the lender does not rely principally on real estate as security and the extension of credit is not used to acquire, develop, or construct permanent improvements on real property.

• Loans for the purpose of financing permanent improvements to real property, but not secured by the property, if such security interest is not required by prudent underwriting practice.

EXCEPTIONS TO THE GENERAL LENDING POLICY

Some provision should be made for the consideration of loan requests from creditworthy borrowers whose credit needs do not fit within the institution's general lending policy. An institution may provide for prudently underwritten exceptions to its lending policies, including loan-to-value limits, on a loan-by-loan basis. However, any exceptions from the supervisory loan-to-value limits should conform to the aggregate limits on such loans discussed above.

The board of directors is responsible for establishing standards for the review and approval of exception loans. Each institution should establish an appropriate internal process for the review and approval of loans that do not conform to its own internal policy standards. The approval of any such loan

[4] For the state member banks, the term ''total capital'' means ''total risk-based capital'' as defined in appendix A to 12 CFR part 208. For insured state non-member banks, ''total capital'' refers to that term described in table I of appendix A to 12 CFR part 325 or 12 CFR 324.2, as applicable. For national banks, the term ''total capital'' is defined at 12 CFR 3.2(e). For savings associations, the term ''total capital'' is defined at 12 CFR 390, subpart Z or 12 CFR 324.2, as applicable.

should be supported by a written justification that clearly sets forth all of the relevant credit factors that support the underwriting decision. The justification and approval documents for such loans should be maintained as a part of the permanent loan file. Each institution should monitor compliance with its real estate lending policy and individually report exception loans of a significant size to its board of directors.

Supervisory Review of Real Estate Lending Policies and Practices

The real estate lending policies of institutions will be evaluated by examiners during the course of their examinations to determine if the policies are consistent with safe and sound lending practices, these guidelines, and the requirements of the regulation. In evaluating the adequacy of the institution's real estate lending policies and practices, examiners will take into consideration the following factors:

- The nature and scope of the institution's real estate lending activities.
- The size and financial condition of the institution.
- The quality of the institution's management and internal controls.
- The expertise and size of the lending and loan administration staff.
- Market conditions.

Lending policy exception reports will also be reviewed by examiners during the course of their examinations to determine whether the institutions' exceptions are adequately documented and appropriate in light of all of the relevant credit considerations. An excessive volume of exceptions to an institution's real estate lending policy may signal a weakening of its underwriting practices, or may suggest a need to revise the loan policy.

Definitions

For the purposes of these Guidelines:

Construction loan means an extension of credit for the purpose of erecting or rehabilitating buildings or other structures, including any infrastructure necessary for development.

Extension of credit or loan means:

(1) The total amount of any loan, line of credit, or other legally binding lending commitment with respect to real property; and

(2) The total amount, based on the amount of consideration paid, of any loan, line of credit, or other legally binding lending commitment acquired by a lender by purchase, assignment, or otherwise.

Improved property loan means an extension of credit secured by one of the following types of real property:

(1) Farmland, ranchland or timberland committed to ongoing management and agricultural production;

(2) 1- to 4-family residential property that is not owner-occupied;

(3) Residential property containing five or more individual dwelling units;

(4) Completed commercial property; or

(5) Other income-producing property that has been completed and is available for occupancy and use, except income-producing owner-occupied 1- to 4-family residential property.

Land development loan means an extension of credit for the purpose of improving unimproved real property prior to the erection of structures. The improvement of unimproved real property may include the laying or placement of sewers, water pipes, utility cables, streets, and other infrastructure necessary for future development.

Loan origination means the time of inception of the obligation to extend credit (*i.e.*, when the last event or prerequisite, controllable by the lender, occurs causing the lender to become legally bound to fund an extension of credit).

Loan-to-value or *loan-to-value ratio* means the percentage or ratio that is derived at the time of loan origination by dividing an extension of credit by the total value of the property(ies) securing or being improved by the extension of credit plus the amount of any readily marketable collateral and other acceptable collateral that secures the extension of credit. The total amount of all senior liens on or interests in such property(ies) should be included in determining the loan-to-value ratio. When mortgage insurance or collateral is used in the calculation of the loan-to-value ratio, and such credit enhancement is later released or replaced, the loan-to-value ratio should be recalculated.

Other acceptable collateral means any collateral in which the lender has a perfected security interest, that has a quantifiable value, and is accepted by the lender in accordance with safe and sound lending practices. Other acceptable collateral should be appropriately discounted by the lender consistent with the lender's usual practices for making loans secured by such collateral. Other acceptable collateral includes, among other items, unconditional irrevocable standby letters of credit for the benefit of the lender.

Owner-occupied, when used in conjunction with the term *1- to 4-family residential property* means that the owner of the underlying real property occupies at least one unit of the real property as a principal residence of the owner.

Readily marketable collateral means insured deposits, financial instruments, and bullion in which the lender has a perfected interest. Financial instruments and bullion must be salable under ordinary circumstances with reasonable promptness at a fair market value determined by quotations based on actual transactions, on an auction or similarly

available daily bid and ask price market. Readily marketable collateral should be appropriately discounted by the lender consistent with the lender's usual practices for making loans secured by such collateral.

Value means an opinion or estimate, set forth in an appraisal or evaluation, whichever may be appropriate, of the market value of real property, prepared in accordance with the agency's appraisal regulations and guidance. For loans to purchase an existing property, the term ''value'' means the lesser of the actual acquisition cost or the estimate of value.

1- to 4-family residential property means property containing fewer than five individual dwelling units, including manufactured homes permanently affixed to the underlying property (when deemed to be real property under state law).

[76 FR 47655, Aug. 5, 2011, as amended at 78 FR 55597, Sept. 30, 2013]

§ 390.266 [Reserved]

§ 390.267 Letters of credit and other independent undertakings to pay against documents.

(a) *General authority*. A State savings association may issue and commit to issue letters of credit within the scope of applicable laws or rules of practice recognized by law. It may also issue other independent undertakings within the scope of such laws or rules of practice recognized by law, that have been approved by the FDIC (approved undertaking).[1] Under such letters of credit and approved undertakings, the State savings association's obligation to honor depends upon the presentation of specified documents and not upon nondocumentary conditions or resolution of questions of fact or law at issue between the account party and the beneficiary. A State savings association may also confirm or otherwise undertake to honor or purchase specified documents upon their presentation under another person's independent undertaking within the scope of such laws or rules.

(b) *Safety and soundness considerations*—(1) *Terms*. As a matter of safe and sound banking practice, State savings associations that issue letters of credit or approved undertakings should not be exposed to undue risk. At a minimum, State savings associations should consider the following:

(i) The independent character of the letter of credit or approved undertaking should be apparent from its terms (such as terms that subject it to laws or rules providing for its independent character);

(ii) The letter of credit or approved undertaking should be limited in amount;

(iii) The letter of credit or approved undertaking should:

(A) Be limited in duration; or

(B) Permit the State savings association to terminate the letter of credit or approved undertaking, either on a periodic basis (consistent with the State savings association's ability to make any necessary credit assessments) or at will upon either notice or payment to the beneficiary; or

(C) Entitle the State savings association to cash collateral from the account party on demand (with a right to accelerate the customer's obligations, as appropriate); and

(iv) The State savings association either should be fully collateralized or have a post-honor right of reimbursement from its customer or from another issuer of a letter of credit or an independent undertaking. Alternatively, if the State savings association's undertaking is to purchase documents of title, securities, or other valuable documents, it should obtain a first priority right to realize on the documents if the State savings association is not otherwise to be reimbursed.

(2) *Additional considerations in special circumstances*. Certain letters of credit

[1] Samples of laws or rules of practice applicable to letters of credit and other independent undertakings include, but are not limited to: the applicable version of Article 5 of the Uniform Commercial Code (UCC) (1962, as amended 1990) or revised Article 5 of the UCC (as amended 1995) (available from West Publishing Co., 1/800/328–4880); the Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits (International Chamber of Commerce (ICC) Publication No. 500) (available from ICC Publishing, Inc., 212/206–1150; the United Nations Convention on Independent Guarantees and Standby Letters of Credit (adopted by the U.N. General Assembly in 1995 and signed by the U.S. in 1997) (available from the U.N. Commission on International Trade Law, 212/963–5353); and the Uniform Rules for Bank-to-Bank Reimbursements Under Documentary Credits (ICC Publication No. 525) (available from ICC Publishing, Inc., 212/206–1150).

and approved undertakings require particular protections against credit, operational, and market risk:

(i) In the event that the undertaking is to honor by delivery of an item of value other than money, the State savings association should ensure that market fluctuations that affect the value of the item will not cause the State savings association to assume undue market risk;

(ii) In the event that the undertaking provides for automatic renewal, the terms for renewal should allow the State savings association to make any necessary credit assessment prior to renewal;

(iii) In the event that a State savings association issues an undertaking for its own account, the underlying transaction for which it is issued must be within the State savings association's authority and comply with any safety and soundness requirements applicable to that transaction.

(3) *Operational expertise*. The State savings association should possess operational expertise that is commensurate with the sophistication of its letter of credit or independent undertaking activities.

(4) *Documentation*. The State savings association must accurately reflect its letters of credit or approved undertakings in its records, including any acceptance or deferred payment or other absolute obligation arising out of its contingent undertaking.

§ 390.268 Investment in State housing corporations.

(a) Any State savings association to the extent it has legal authority to do so, may make investments in, commitments to invest in, loans to, or commitments to lend to any state housing corporation; provided, that such obligations or loans are secured directly, or indirectly through a fiduciary, by a first lien on improved real estate which is insured under the National Housing Act, as amended, and that in the event of default, the holder of such obligations or loans has the right directly, or indirectly through a fiduciary, to subject to the satisfaction of such obligations or loans the real estate described in the first lien, or the insurance proceeds.

(b) Any State savings association that is adequately capitalized may, to the extent it has legal authority to do so, invest in obligations (including loans) of, or issued by, any state housing corporation incorporated in the state in which such State savings association has its home or a branch office; provided (except with respect to loans), that:

(1) The obligations are rated in one of the four highest grades as shown by the most recently published rating made of such obligations by a nationally recognized rating service; or

(2) The obligations, if not rated, are approved by the FDIC. The aggregate outstanding direct investment in obligations under paragraph (b) of this section shall not exceed the amount of the State savings association's total capital.

(c) Each state housing corporation in which a State savings association invests under the authority of paragraph (b) of this section shall agree, before accepting any such investment (including any loan or loan commitment), to make available at any time to the FDIC such information as the FDIC may consider to be necessary to ensure that investments are properly made under this section.

§ 390.269 Prohibition on loan procurement fees.

If you are a director, officer, or other natural person having the power to direct the management or policies of a State savings association, you must not receive, directly or indirectly, any commission, fee, or other compensation in connection with the procurement of any loan made by the State savings association or a subsidiary of the State savings association.

§ 390.270 Asset classification.

(a)(1) Each State savings association must evaluate and classify its assets on a regular basis in a manner consistent with, or reconcilable to, the asset classification system used by the FDIC.

(2) In connection with the examination of a State savings association or its affiliates, the FDIC examiners may identify problem assets and classify them, if appropriate. The association

must recognize such examiner classifications in its subsequent reports to the FDIC.

(b) Based on the evaluation and classification of its assets, each State savings association shall establish adequate valuation allowances or charge-offs, as appropriate, consistent with generally accepted accounting principles and the practices of the federal banking agencies.

§ 390.271 Records for lending transactions.

In establishing and maintaining its records pursuant to § 390.350, each State savings association should establish and maintain loan documentation practices that:

(a) Ensure that the institution can make an informed lending decision and can assess risk on an ongoing basis;

(b) Identify the purpose and all sources of repayment for each loan, and assess the ability of the borrower(s) and any guarantor(s) to repay the indebtedness in a timely manner;

(c) Ensure that any claims against a borrower, guarantor, security holders, and collateral are legally enforceable;

(d) Demonstrate appropriate administration and monitoring of its loans; and

(e) Take into account the size and complexity of its loans.

§ 390.272 Re-evaluation of real estate owned.

A State savings association shall appraise each parcel of real estate owned at the earlier of in-substance foreclosure or at the time of the State savings association's acquisition of such property, and at such times thereafter as dictated by prudent management policy; such appraisals shall be consistent with the requirements of subpart X of this part. The appropriate regional director or his or her designee may require subsequent appraisals if, in his or her discretion, such subsequent appraisal is necessary under the particular circumstances. The foregoing requirement shall not apply to any parcel of real estate that is sold and reacquired less than 12 months subsequent to the most recent appraisal made pursuant to this subpart. A dated, signed copy of each report of appraisal made pursuant to any provisions of this subpart shall be retained in the State savings association's records.

Subpart Q—Definitions for Regulations Affecting All State Savings Associations

§ 390.280 When do the definitions in this subpart apply?

The definitions in this subpart apply throughout parts 390 and 391, unless another definition is specifically provided.

§ 390.281 Account.

The term *account* means any savings account, demand account, certificate account, tax and loan account, note account, United States Treasury general account or United States Treasury time deposit-open account, whether in the form of a deposit or a share, held by an accountholder in a State savings association.

§ 390.282 Accountholder.

The term *accountholder* means the holder of an account or accounts in a State savings association insured by the Deposit Insurance Fund. The term does not include the holder of any subordinated debt security or any mortgage-backed bond issued by the State savings association.

§ 390.283 Affiliate.

The term *affiliate* of a State savings association, unless otherwise defined, means any corporation, business trust, association, or other similar organization:

(a) Of which a State savings association, directly or indirectly, owns or controls either a majority of the voting shares or more than 50 per centum of the number of shares voted for the election of its directors, trustees, or other persons exercising similar functions at the preceding election, or controls in any manner the election of a majority of its directors, trustees, or other persons exercising similar functions; or

(b) Of which control is held, directly or indirectly through stock ownership

or in any other manner, by the shareholders of a State savings association who own or control either a majority of the shares of such State savings association or more than 50 per centum of the number of shares voted for the election of directors of such State savings association at the preceding election, or by trustees for the benefit of the shareholders of any such State savings association; or

(c) Of which a majority of its directors, trustees, or other persons exercising similar functions are directors of any one State savings association.

§ 390.284 Affiliated person.

The term *affiliated person* of a State savings association means the following:

(a) A director, officer, or controlling person of such association;

(b) A spouse of a director, officer, or controlling person of such association;

(c) A member of the immediate family of a director, officer, or controlling person of such association, who has the same home as such person or who is a director or officer of any subsidiary of such association or of any holding company affiliate of such association;

(d) Any corporation or organization (other than the State savings association or a corporation or organization through which the State savings association operates) of which a director, officer or the controlling person of such association:

(1) Is chief executive officer, chief financial officer, or a person performing similar functions;

(2) Is a general partner;

(3) Is a limited partner who, directly or indirectly either alone or with his or her spouse and the members of his or her immediate family who are also affiliated persons of the association, owns an interest of 10 percent or more in the partnership (based on the value of his or her contribution) or who, directly or indirectly with other directors, officers, and controlling persons of such association and their spouses and their immediate family members who are also affiliated persons of the association, owns an interest of 25 percent or more in the partnership; or

(4) Directly or indirectly either alone or with his or her spouse and the members of his or her immediate family who are also affiliated persons of the association, owns or controls 10 percent or more of any class of equity securities or owns or controls, with other directors, officers, and controlling persons of such association and their spouses and their immediate family members who are also affiliated persons of the association, 25 percent or more of any class of equity securities; and

(5) Any trust or other estate in which a director, officer, or controlling person of such association or the spouse of such person has a substantial beneficial interest or as to which such person or his or her spouse serves as trustee or in a similar fiduciary capacity.

§ 390.285 Audit period.

The *audit period* of a State savings association means the twelve month period (or other period in the case of a change in audit period) covered by the annual audit conducted to satisfy § 390.350.

§ 390.286 Certificate account.

The term *certificate account* means a savings account evidenced by a certificate that must be held for a fixed or minimum term.

§ 390.287 Consumer credit.

The term *consumer credit* means credit extended to a natural person for personal, family, or household purposes, including loans secured by liens on real estate and chattel liens secured by mobile homes and leases of personal property to consumers that may be considered the functional equivalent of loans on personal security: *Provided,* the State savings association relies substantially upon other factors, such as the general credit standing of the borrower, guaranties, or security other than the real estate or mobile home, as the primary security for the loan. Appropriate evidence to demonstrate justification for such reliance should be retained in a State savings association's files. Among the types of credit included within this term are consumer loans; educational loans; unsecured

loans for real property alteration, repair or improvement, or for the equipping of real property; loans in the nature of overdraft protection; and credit extended in connection with credit cards.

§ 390.288 Controlling person.

The term *controlling person* of a State savings association means any person or entity which, either directly or indirectly, or acting in concert with one or more other persons or entities, owns, controls, or holds with power to vote, or holds proxies representing, ten percent or more of the voting shares or rights of such State savings association; or controls in any manner the election or appointment of a majority of the directors of such State savings association. However, a director of a State savings association will not be deemed to be a controlling person of such State savings association based upon his or her voting, or acting in concert with other directors in voting, proxies:

(a) Obtained in connection with an annual solicitation of proxies, or

(b) Obtained from savings account holders and borrowers if such proxies are voted as directed by a majority vote of the entire board of directors of such association, or of a committee of such directors if such committee's composition and authority are controlled by a majority vote of the entire board and if its authority is revocable by such a majority.

§ 390.289 Corporation.

The terms *Corporation* and *FDIC* mean the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

§ 390.290 Demand accounts.

The term *demand accounts* means non-interest-bearing demand deposits that are subject to check or to withdrawal or transfer on negotiable or transferable order to the State savings association and that are permitted to be issued by statute, regulation, or otherwise and are payable on demand.

§ 390.291 Director.

The term *director* means any director, trustee, or other person performing similar functions with respect to any organization whether incorporated or unincorporated. Such term does not include an advisory director, honorary director, director emeritus, or similar person, unless the person is otherwise performing functions similar to those of a director.

§ 390.292 Financial institution.

The term *financial institution* has the same meaning as the term *depository institution* set forth in 12 U.S.C. 1813(c)(1).

§ 390.293 Immediate family.

The term *immediate family* of any natural person means the following (whether by the full or half blood or by adoption):

(a) Such person's spouse, father, mother, children, brothers, sisters, and grandchildren;

(b) The father, mother, brothers, and sisters of such person's spouse; and

(c) The spouse of a child, brother, or sister of such person.

§ 390.294 Land loan.

The term *land loan* means a loan:

(a) Secured by real estate upon which all facilities and improvements have been completely installed, as required by local regulations and practices, so that it is entirely prepared for the erection of structures;

(b) To finance the purchase of land and the accomplishment of all improvements required to convert it to developed building lots; or

(c) Secured by land upon which there is no structure.

§ 390.295 Low-rent housing.

The term *low-rent housing* means real estate which is, or which is being constructed, remodeled, rehabilitated, modernized, or renovated to be, the subject of an annual contributions contract for low-rent housing under the provisions of the United States Housing Act of 1937, as amended.

§ 390.296 Money Market Deposit Accounts.

(a) *Money Market Deposit Accounts* (*MMDAs*) offered by State savings associations in accordance with applicable state law are savings accounts on

which interest may be paid if issued subject to the following limitations:

(1) The State savings association shall reserve the right to require at least seven days' notice prior to withdrawal or transfer of any funds in the account; and

(2)(i) The depositor is authorized by the State savings association to make no more than six transfers per calendar month or statement cycle (or similar period) of at least four weeks by means of preauthorized, automatic, telephonic, or data transmission agreement, order, or instruction to another account of the depositor at the same State savings association to the State savings association itself, or to a third party.

(ii) State savings associations may permit holders of MMDAs to make unlimited transfers for the purpose of repaying loans (except overdraft loans on the depositor's demand account) and associated expenses at the same State savings association (as originator or servicer), to make unlimited transfers of funds from this account to another account of the same depositor at the same State savings association or to make unlimited payments directly to the depositor from the account when such transfers or payments are made by mail, messenger, automated teller machine, or in person, or when such payments are made by telephone (via check mailed to the depositor).

(3) In order to ensure that no more than the number of transfers specified in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section are made, a State savings association must either:

(i) Prevent transfers of funds in excess of the limitations; or

(ii) Adopt procedures to monitor those transfers on an after-the-fact basis and contact customers who exceed the limits on more than an occasional basis. For customers who continue to violate those limits after being contacted by the depository State savings association the depository State savings association must either place funds in another account that the depositor is eligible to maintain or take away the account's transfer and draft capacities.

(iii) Insured State savings associations at their option, may use on a consistent basis either the date on a check or the date it is paid in determining whether the transfer limitations within the specified interval are exceeded.

(b) State savings associations may offer MMDAs to any depositor not inconsistent with applicable state law.

§ 390.297 Negotiable Order of Withdrawal Accounts.

(a) *Negotiable Order of Withdrawal (NOW)* accounts are savings accounts authorized by 12 U.S.C. 1832 on which the State savings association reserves the right to require at least seven days' notice prior to withdrawal or transfer of any funds in the account.

(b) For purposes of 12 U.S.C. 1832:

(1) An organization shall be deemed ''operated primarily for religious, philanthropic, charitable, educational, or other similar purposes and * * * not * * * for profit'' if it is described in sections 501(c)(3) through (13), 501(c)(19), or 528 of the Internal Revenue Code; and

(2) The funds of a sole proprietorship or unincorporated business owned by a husband and wife shall be deemed beneficially owned by ''one or more individuals.''

§ 390.298 Nonresidential construction loan.

The term *nonresidential construction loan* means a loan for construction of other than one or more dwelling units.

§ 390.299 Nonwithdrawable account.

The term *nonwithdrawable account* means an account which by the terms of the contract of the accountholder with the State savings association or by provisions of state law cannot be paid to the accountholder until all liabilities, including other classes of share liability of the State savings association have been fully liquidated and paid upon the winding up of the State savings association is referred to as a *nonwithdrawable account*.

§ 390.300 Note account.

The term *note account* means a note, subject to the right of immediate call, evidencing funds held by depositories electing the note option under applicable United States Treasury Department regulations. Note accounts are

not savings accounts or savings deposits.

§ 390.301 [Reserved]

§ 390.302 Officer.

The term *Officer* means the president, any vice-president (but not an assistant vice-president, second vice-president, or other vice president having authority similar to an assistant or second vice-president), the secretary, the treasurer, the comptroller, and any other person performing similar functions with respect to any organization whether incorporated or unincorporated. The term *officer* also includes the chairman of the board of directors if the chairman is authorized by the charter or by-laws of the organization to participate in its operating management or if the chairman in fact participates in such management.

§ 390.303 Parent company; subsidiary.

The term *parent company* means any company which directly or indirectly controls any other company or companies. The term *subsidiary* means any company which is owned or controlled directly or indirectly by a person, and includes a subsidiary owned in whole or in part by a State savings association, or a subsidiary of that subsidiary.

§ 390.304 Political subdivision.

The term *political subdivision* includes any subdivision of a public unit, any principal department of such public unit:

(a) The creation of which subdivision or department has been expressly authorized by state statute,

(b) To which some functions of government have been delegated by state statute, and

(c) To which funds have been allocated by statute or ordinance for its exclusive use and control. It also includes drainage, irrigation, navigation, improvement, levee, sanitary, school or power districts and bridge or port authorities and other special districts created by state statute or compacts between the states. Excluded from the term are subordinate or nonautonomous divisions, agencies or boards within principal departments.

§ 390.305 Principal office.

The term *principal office* means the home office of a State savings association established as such in conformity with the laws under which the State savings association is organized.

§ 390.306 Public unit.

The term *public unit* means the United States, any state of the United States, the District of Columbia, any territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, any county, any municipality or any political subdivision thereof.

§ 390.307 Savings account.

The term *savings account* means any withdrawable account, except a demand account as defined in § 390.290, a tax and loan account, a note account, a United States Treasury general account, or a United States Treasury time deposit-open account.

§ 390.308 State savings association.

The term *State savings association* means a State savings association as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, the deposits of which are insured by the Corporation. It includes a building and loan, savings and loan, or homestead association, or a cooperative bank (other than a cooperative bank which is a State bank as defined in section 3(a)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) organized and operating according to the laws of the State in which it is chartered or organized, or a corporation (other than a bank as defined in section 3(a)(1) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) that the Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation determine to be operating substantially in the same manner as a State savings association.

§ 390.309 Security.

The term *security* means any nonwithdrawable account, note, stock, treasury stock, bond, debenture, evidence of indebtedness, certificate of interest or participation in any profit-sharing agreement, collateral-trust certificate, preorganization certificate

or subscription, transferable share, investment contract, voting-trust certificate, or, in general, any interest or instrument commonly known as a *security*, or any certificate of interest or participation in, temporary or interim certificate for, receipt for, guarantee of, or warrant or right to subscribe to or purchase, any of the foregoing, except that a *security* shall not include an account or deposit insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

§ 390.310 Service corporation.

The term *service corporation* means any corporation, the majority of the capital stock of which is owned by one or more savings associations and which engages, directly or indirectly, in any activities similar to activities which may be engaged in by a service corporation in which a Federal savings association may invest.

§ 390.311 State.

The term *State* means a State, the District of Columbia, Guam, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands of the United States.

§ 390.312 Subordinated debt security.

The term *subordinated debt security* means any unsecured note, debenture, or other debt security issued by a State savings association and subordinated on liquidation to all claims having the same priority as account holders or any higher priority.

§ 390.313 Tax and loan account.

The term *tax and loan account* means an account, the balance of which is subject to the right of immediate withdrawal, established for receipt of payments of Federal taxes and certain United States obligations. Such accounts are not savings accounts or savings deposits.

§ 390.314 United States Treasury General Account.

The term *United States Treasury General Account* means an account maintained in the name of the United States Treasury the balance of which is subject to the right of immediate withdrawal, except in the case of the closure of the member, and in which a zero balance may be maintained. Such accounts are not savings accounts or savings deposits.

§ 390.315 United States Treasury Time Deposit Open Account.

The term *United States Treasury Time Deposit Open Account* means a non-interest-bearing account maintained in the name of the United States Treasury which may not be withdrawn prior to the expiration of 30 days' written notice from the United States Treasury, or such other period of notice as the Treasury may require. Such accounts are not savings accounts or savings deposits.

§ 390.316 With recourse.

(a) The term *with recourse* means, in connection with the sale of a loan or a participation interest in a loan, an agreement or arrangement under which the purchaser is to be entitled to receive from the seller a sum of money or thing of value, whether tangible or intangible (including any substitution), upon default in payment of any loan involved or any part thereof or to withhold or to have withheld from the seller a sum of money or anything of value by way of security against default. The recourse liability resulting from a sale with recourse shall be the total book value of any loan sold with recourse less:

(1) The amount of any insurance or guarantee against loss in the event of default provided by a third party,

(2) The amount of any loss to be borne by the purchaser in the event of default, and

(3) The amount of any loss resulting from a recourse obligation entered on the books and records of the State savings association.

(b) The term *with recourse* does not include loans or interests therein where the agreement of sale provides for the State savings association directly or indirectly

(1) To hold or retain a subordinate interest in a specified percentage of the loans or interests; or

(2) To guarantee against loss up to a specified percentage of the loans or interests, which specified percentage shall not exceed ten percent of the outstanding balance of the loans or interests at the time of sale: *Provided*, that

the State savings association designates adequate reserves for the subordinate interest or guarantee.

(c) This definition does not apply for purposes of determining the capital adequacy requirements under subpart Z.

Subpart R—Regulatory Reporting Standards

§ 390.320 Regulatory reporting requirements.

(a) *Authority and scope.* This subpart is issued by the FDIC pursuant to 12 U.S.C. sections 1831m; 1831n(a)(2); 1831p–1;1464(v)(1). It applies to all State savings associations regulated by the FDIC.

(b) *Records and reports—general*—(1) *Records.* Each State savings association and its affiliates shall maintain accurate and complete records of all business transactions. Such records shall support and be readily reconcilable to any regulatory reports submitted to the FDIC and financial reports prepared in accordance with GAAP. The records shall be maintained in the United States and be readily accessible for examination and other supervisory purposes within 5 business days upon request by the FDIC, at a location acceptable to the FDIC.

(2) *Reports.* For purposes of examination by and regulatory reports to the FDIC and compliance with this section, all State savings associations shall use such forms and follow such regulatory reporting requirements as the FDIC may require by regulation or otherwise.

§ 390.321 Regulatory reports.

(a) *Definition and scope.* This section applies to all regulatory reports, as defined herein. A regulatory report is any report that the FDIC prepares, or is submitted to, or is used by the FDIC, to determine compliance with its rules and regulations, and to evaluate the safe and sound condition and operation of State savings associations. Regulatory reports are regulatory documents, not accounting documents.

(b) *Regulatory reporting requirements*—(1) *General.* The instructions to regulatory reports are referred to as ''regulatory reporting requirements.'' Regulatory reporting requirements include, but are not limited to, the accounting instructions, guidance contained in FDIC regulations, financial institution letters, manuals, bulletins, examination handbooks, and safe and sound practices. Regulatory reporting requirements are not limited to the minimum requirements under generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) because of the special supervisory, regulatory, and economic policy needs served by such reports. Regulatory reporting by State savings associations that purports to comply with GAAP shall incorporate the GAAP that best reflects the underlying economic substance of the transaction at issue. Regulatory reporting requirements shall, at a minimum:

(i) Incorporate GAAP whenever GAAP is the referenced accounting instruction for regulatory reports to the Federal banking agencies;

(ii) Incorporate safe and sound practices contained in FDIC regulations, financial institution letters, bulletins, examination handbooks, manuals, and instructions to regulatory reports; and

(iii) Incorporate additional safety and soundness requirements more stringent than GAAP, as the FDIC may prescribe.

(2) Exceptions. Regulatory reporting requirements that are not consistent with GAAP, if any, are not required to be reflected in the audited financial statements, including financial statements contained in securities filings submitted to the FDIC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or subpart W and 12 CFR part 192.

(3) *Compliance.* When the FDIC determines that a State savings association's regulatory reports did not conform to regulatory reporting requirements in previous reporting periods, the association shall correct its regulatory reports in accordance with the directions of the FDIC.

[76 FR 47655, Aug. 5, 2011, as amended at 79 FR 63502, Oct. 24, 2014]

§ 390.322 Audit of State savings associations.

(a) *General.* The FDIC may require, at any time, an independent audit of the financial statements of, or the application of procedures agreed upon by the

FDIC to a State savings association, by qualified independent public accountants when needed for any safety and soundness reason identified by the FDIC.

(b) *Audits required for safety and soundness purposes.* The FDIC requires an independent audit for safety and soundness purposes:

(1) If a State savings association has received a composite rating of 3, 4 or 5, as defined at § 390.101(c).

(2) [Reserved]

(c) *Procedures.* (1) When the FDIC requires an independent audit because such an audit is needed for safety and soundness purposes, the FDIC shall determine whether the audit was conducted and filed in a manner satisfactory to the FDIC.

(2) The FDIC may waive the independent audit requirement described at paragraph (b)(1) of this section, if the FDIC determines that an audit would not provide further information on safety and soundness issues relevant to the examination rating.

(3) When the FDIC requires the application of procedures agreed upon by the FDIC for safety and soundness purposes, the FDIC shall identify the procedures to be performed. The FDIC shall also determine whether the agreed upon procedures were conducted and filed in a manner satisfactory to the FDIC.

(d) *Qualifications for independent public accountants.* The audit shall be conducted by an independent public accountant who:

(1) Is registered or licensed to practice as a public accountant, and is in good standing, under the laws of the state or other political subdivision of the United States in which the State savings association's or holding company's principal office is located;

(2) Agrees in the engagement letter to provide the FDIC with access to and copies of any work papers, policies, and procedures relating to the services performed;

(3)(i) Is in compliance with the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants' (AICPA) Code of Professional Conduct; and

(ii) Meets the independence requirements and interpretations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and its staff; and

(4) Has received, or is enrolled in, a peer review program that meets guidelines acceptable to the FDIC.

(e) *Voluntary audits.* When a State savings association obtains an independent audit voluntarily, it must be performed by an independent public accountant who satisfies the requirements of paragraphs (d)(1), (2), and (3)(i) of this section.

Subpart S—State Savings Associations—Operations

§ 390.330 Chartering documents.

(a) *Submission for approval.* Any *de novo* State savings association prior to commencing operations shall file its charter and bylaws with the FDIC for approval, together with a certification that such charter and bylaws are permissible under all applicable laws, rules and regulations.

(b) *Availability of chartering documents.* Each State savings association shall cause a true copy of its charter and bylaws and all amendments thereto to be available to accountholders at all times in each office of the State savings association, and shall upon request deliver to any accountholders a copy of such charter and bylaws or amendments thereto.

§ 390.331 Securities: Statement of non-insurance.

Every security issued by a State savings association must include in its provisions a clear statement that the security is not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

§ 390.332 Merger, consolidation, purchase or sale of assets, or assumption of liabilities.

(a) No State savings association may, without application to and approval by the FDIC:

(1) Combine with any insured depository institution, if the acquiring or resulting institution is to be a State savings association; or

(2) Assume liability to pay any deposit made in, any insured depository institution.

(b)(1) No State savings association may, without notifying the FDIC, as

provided in paragraph (h)(1) of this section:

(i) Combine with another insured depository institution where a State savings association is not the resulting institution; or

(ii) In the case of a State savings association that meets the conditions for expedited treatment under § 390.101, convert, directly or indirectly, to a national or state bank.

(2) A State savings association that does not meet the conditions for expedited treatment under § 390.101 may not, directly or indirectly, convert to a national or state bank without prior application to and approval of FDIC, as provided in paragraph (h)(2)(ii) of this section.

(c) No State savings association may make any transfer (excluding transfers subject to paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section) without notice or application to the FDIC, as provided in paragraph (h)(2) of this section. For purposes of this paragraph, the term ''transfer'' means purchases or sales of assets or liabilities in bulk not made in the ordinary course of business including, but not limited to, transfers of assets or savings account liabilities, purchases of assets, and assumptions of deposit accounts or other liabilities, and combinations with a depository institution other than an insured depository institution.

(d)(1) In determining whether to confer approval for a transaction under paragraphs (a), (b)(2), or (c) of this section, the FDIC shall take into account the following:

(i) The capital level of any resulting State savings association;

(ii) The financial and managerial resources of the constituent institutions;

(iii) The future prospects of the constituent institutions;

(iv) The convenience and needs of the communities to be served;

(v) The conformity of the transaction to applicable law, regulation, and supervisory policies;

(vi) Factors relating to the fairness of and disclosure concerning the transaction, including, but not limited to:

(A) *Equitable treatment*. The transaction should be equitable to all concerned—savings account holders, borrowers, creditors and stockholders (if any) of each State savings association—giving proper recognition of and protection to their respective legal rights and interests. The transaction will be closely reviewed for fairness where the transaction does not appear to be the result of arms' length bargaining or, in the case of a stock State savings association, where controlling stockholders are receiving different consideration from other stockholders. No finder's or similar fee should be paid to any officer, director, or controlling person of a State savings association which is a party to the transaction.

(B) *Full disclosure*. The filing should make full disclosure of all written or oral agreements or understandings by which any person or company will receive, directly or indirectly, any money, property, service, release of pledges made, or other thing of value, whether tangible or intangible, in connection with the transaction.

(C) *Compensation to officers*. Compensation, including deferred compensation, to officers, directors and controlling persons of the disappearing State savings association by the resulting institution or an affiliate thereof should not be in excess of a reasonable amount, and should be commensurate with their duties and responsibilities. The filing should fully justify the compensation to be paid to such persons. The transaction will be particularly scrutinized where any of such persons is to receive a material increase in compensation above that paid by the disappearing State savings association prior to the commencement of negotiations regarding the proposed transaction. An increase in compensation in excess of the greater of 15% or $10,000 gives rise to presumptions of unreasonableness and sale of control. In the case of such an increase, evidence sufficient to rebut such presumptions should be submitted.

(D) *Advisory boards*. Advisory board members should be elected for a term not exceeding one year. No advisory board fees should be paid to salaried officers or employees of the resulting State savings association. The filing should describe and justify the duties and responsibilities and any compensation paid to any advisory board of the

resulting State savings association that consists of officers, directors or controlling persons of the disappearing institution, particularly if the disappearing institution experienced significant supervisory problems prior to the transaction. No advisory board fees should exceed the director fees paid by the resulting State savings association. Advisory board fees that are in excess of 115 percent of the director fees paid by the disappearing State savings association prior to commencement of negotiations regarding the transaction give rise to presumptions of unreasonableness and sale of control unless sufficient evidence to rebut such presumptions is submitted. Rebuttal evidence is not required if:

(*1*) The advisory board fees do not exceed the fee that advisory board members of the resulting institution receive for each monthly meeting attended or $150, whichever is greater; or

(*2*) The advisory board fees do not exceed $100 per meeting attended for disappearing State savings associations with assets greater than $10,000,000 or $50 per meeting attended for disappearing State savings associations with assets of $10,000,000 or less, based on a schedule of 12 meetings per year.

(E) The accounting and tax treatment of the transaction; and

(F) Fees paid and professional services rendered in connection with the transaction.

(2) In conferring approval of a transaction under paragraph (a) of this section, the FDIC also will consider the competitive impact of the transaction, including whether:

(i) The transaction would result in a monopoly, or would be in furtherance of any monopoly or conspiracy to monopolize or to attempt to monopolize the State savings association business in any part of the United States; or

(ii) The effect of the transaction on any section of the country may be substantially to lessen competition, or tend to create a monopoly, or in any other manner would be in restraint of trade, unless the FDIC finds that the anticompetitive effects of the proposed transaction are clearly outweighed in the public interest by the probable effect of the transaction in meeting the convenience and needs of the communities to be served.

(3) Applications and notices filed under this section shall be upon forms prescribed by the FDIC.

(4) Applications filed under paragraph (a) of this section must be processed in accordance with the time frames set forth in §§ 390.127 through 390.135, provided that the period for review may be extended only if the FDIC determines that the applicant has failed to furnish all requested information or that the information submitted is substantially inaccurate, in which case the review period may be extended for up to 30 days.

(e)(1) The following procedures apply to applications described in paragraph (a) of this section, unless the FDIC finds that it must act immediately to prevent the probable default of one of the depository institutions involved:

(i) The applicant must publish a public notice of the application in accordance with the procedures in §§ 390.111 through 390.115. In addition to the initial publication, the applicant must also publish on a weekly basis during the public comment period.

(ii) Commenters may submit comments on an application in accordance with the procedures in §§ 390.116 through 390.120. The public comment period is 30 calendar days after the date of publication of the initial public notice. However, if the FDIC has advised the Attorney General that an emergency exists requiring expeditious action, the public comment period is 10 calendar days after the date of publication of the initial public notice.

(iii) The FDIC may arrange a meeting in accordance with the procedures in §§ 390.121 through 390.125.

(iv) The FDIC will request the Attorney General, the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System to provide reports on the competitive impacts involved in the transaction.

(v) The FDIC will immediately notify the Attorney General of the approval of the transaction. The applicant may not consummate the transaction before the date established under 12 U.S.C. 1828(c)(6).

(2) For applications described in § 390.332, certain State savings associations described below must provide affected accountholders with a notice of a proposed account transfer and an option of retaining the account in the transferring State savings association. The notice must allow affected accountholders at least 30 days to consider whether to retain their accounts in the transferring State savings association. The following State savings associations must provide the notices:

(i) A State savings association transferring account liabilities to an institution the accounts of which are not insured by the Deposit Insurance Fund or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund; and

(ii) Any mutual State savings association transferring account liabilities to a stock form depository institution.

(f) *Automatic approvals by the FDIC.* Applications filed pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall be deemed to be approved automatically by the FDIC 30 calendar days after the FDIC sends written notice to the applicant that the application is complete, unless:

(1) The acquiring State savings association does not meet the criteria for expedited treatment under § 390.101;

(2) The FDIC recommends the imposition of non-standard conditions prior to approving the application;

(3) The FDIC suspends the applicable processing time frames under § 390.125;

(4) The FDIC raises objections to the transaction;

(5) The resulting State savings association would be one of the 3 largest depository institutions competing in the relevant geographic area where before the transaction there were 5 or fewer depository institutions, the resulting State savings association would have 25 percent or more of the total deposits held by depository institutions in the relevant geographic area, and the share of total deposits would have increased by 5 percent or more;

(6) The resulting State savings association would be one of the 2 largest depository institutions competing in the relevant geographic area where before the transaction there were 6 to 11 depository institutions the resulting State savings association would have 30 percent or more of the total deposits held by depositing institutions in the relevant geographic area, and the share of total deposits would have increased by 10 percent or more;

(7) The resulting State savings association would be one of the 2 largest depository institutions competing in the relevant geographic area where before the transaction there were 12 or more depository institutions, the resulting State savings association would have 35 percent or more of the total deposits held by the depository institutions in the relevant geographic area, and the share of total deposits would have increased by 15 percent or more;

(8) The Herfindahl-Hirschman Index (HHI) in the relevant geographic area was more than 1800 before the transaction, and the increase in the HHI used by the transaction would be 50 or more;

(9) In a transaction involving potential competition, the FDIC determines that the acquiring State savings association is one of three or fewer potential entrants into the relevant geographic area;

(10) The acquiring State savings association has assets of $1 billion or more and proposes to acquire assets of $1 billion or more;

(11) The State savings association that will be the resulting State savings association in the transaction has a composite Community Reinvestment Act rating of less than satisfactory, or is otherwise seriously deficient with respect to the FDIC's nondiscrimination regulations and the deficiencies have not been resolved to the satisfaction of the FDIC;

(12) The transaction involves any supervisory or assistance agreement with the FDIC;

(13) The transaction is part of a conversion under 12 CFR part 192;

(14) The transaction raises a significant issue of law or policy; or

(15) The transaction is opposed by any constituent institution or contested by a competing acquiror.

(g) *Definitions.* (1) The terms used in this subpart shall have the same meaning as set forth in 12 CFR 152.13(b).

(2) *Insured depository institution. Insured depository institution* has the same

meaning as defined in section 3(c)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(3) With regard to paragraph (f) of this section, the term *relevant geographic area* is used as a substitute for *relevant geographic market*, which means the area within which the competitive effects of a merger or other combination may be evaluated. The relevant geographic area shall be delineated as a county or similar political subdivision, an area smaller than a county, or an aggregation of counties within which the merging or combining insured depository institutions compete. In addition, the FDIC may consider commuting patterns, newspaper and other advertising activities, or other factors as the FDIC deems relevant.

(h) *Special requirements and procedures for transactions under paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section*—(1)(i) *Certain transactions with no surviving State savings association*. The FDIC must be notified of any transaction under paragraph (b)(1) of this section. Such notification must be submitted to the appropriate FDIC region, as defined in § 303.2 of this chapter, at least 30 days prior to the effective date of the transaction, but not later than the date on which an application relating to the proposed transaction is filed with the primary regulator of the resulting institution; the FDIC may, upon request or on its own initiative, shorten the 30-day prior notification requirement. Notifications under this paragraph must demonstrate compliance with applicable stockholder or accountholder approval requirements. Where the State savings association submitting the notification maintains a liquidation account established pursuant to 12 CFR part 192, the notification must state that the resulting institution will assume such liquidation account.

(ii) The notification may be in the form of either a letter describing the material features of the transaction or a copy of a filing made with another Federal or state regulatory agency seeking approval from that agency for the transaction under the Bank Merger Act or other applicable statute. If the action contemplated by the notification is not completed within one year after the FDIC's receipt of the notification, a new notification must be submitted to the FDIC.

(2) *Other transfer transactions*—(i) *Expedited treatment*. A notice in conformity with § 390.105(a) may be submitted to the appropriate FDIC region, as defined in § 303.2 of this chapter, under § 390.108 for any transaction under paragraph (c) of this section, provided all constituent State savings associations meet the conditions for expedited treatment under § 390.101. Notices submitted under this paragraph must be deemed approved automatically by the FDIC 30 days after receipt, unless the FDIC advises the applicant in writing prior to the expiration of such period that the proposed transaction may not be consummated without the FDIC's approval of an application under paragraphs (h)(2)(ii) or (h)(2)(iii) of this section.

(ii) *Standard treatment*. An application in conformity with § 390.105(b) and paragraph (d) of this section must be submitted to the appropriate FDIC region, as defined in § 303.2 of this chapter, under § 390.108 by each State savings association participating in a transaction under paragraph (b)(2) or (c) of this section, where any constituent State savings association does not meet the conditions for expedited treatment under § 390.101. Applications under this paragraph must be processed in accordance with §§ 390.103 through 390.110 and §§ 390.126 through 390.135.

§ 390.333 Advertising.

No State savings association shall use advertising (which includes print or broadcast media, displays or signs, stationery, and all other promotional materials), or make any representation which is inaccurate in any particular or which in any way misrepresents its services, contracts, investments, or financial condition.

§ 390.334 Directors, officers, and employees.

(a) *Directors*—(1) *Requirements*. The composition of the board of directors of a State savings association must be in accordance with the following requirements:

(i) A majority of the directors must not be salaried officers or employees of the State savings association or of any

subsidiary or (except in the case of a State savings association having 80% or more of any class of voting shares owned by a holding company) any holding company affiliate thereof.

(ii) Not more than two of the directors may be members of the same immediate family.

(iii) Not more than one director may be an attorney with a particular law firm.

(2) *Prospective application*. In the case of an association whose board of directors does not conform with any requirement set forth in paragraph (a)(1) of this section as of October 5, 1983, this paragraph (a) shall not prohibit the uninterrupted service, including reelection and re-appointment, of any person serving on the board of directors at that date.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 390.335 Tying restriction exception.

For applicable rules, see the regulations issued by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

§ 390.336 Employment contracts.

(a) *General*. A State savings association may enter into an employment contract with its officers and other employees only in accordance with the requirements of this section. All employment contracts shall be in writing and shall be approved specifically by a State savings association's board of directors. A State savings association shall not enter into an employment contract with any of its officers or other employees if such contract would constitute an unsafe or unsound practice. The making of such an employment contract would be an unsafe or unsound practice if such contract could lead to material financial loss or damage to the State savings association or could interfere materially with the exercise by the members of its board of directors of their duty or discretion provided by law, charter, bylaw or regulation as to the employment or termination of employment of an officer or employee of the State savings association. This may occur, depending upon the circumstances of the case, where an employment contract provides for an excessive term.

(b) *Required provisions*. Each employment contract shall provide that:

(1) The State savings association's board of directors may terminate the officer or employee's employment at any time, but any termination by the State savings association's board of directors other than termination for cause, shall not prejudice the officer or employee's right to compensation or other benefits under the contract. The officer or employee shall have no right to receive compensation or other benefits for any period after termination for cause. Termination for cause shall include termination because of the officer or employee's personal dishonesty, incompetence, willful misconduct, breach of fiduciary duty involving personal profit, intentional failure to perform stated duties, willful violation of any law, rule, or regulation (other than traffic violations or similar offenses) or final cease-and-desist order, or material breach of any provision of the contract.

(2) If the officer or employee is suspended and/or temporarily prohibited from participating in the conduct of the State savings association's affairs by a notice served under section 8(e)(3) or (g)(1) of Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1818(e)(3) and (g)(1)), the State savings association's obligations under the contract shall be suspended as of the date of service unless stayed by appropriate proceedings. If the charges in the notice are dismissed, the State savings association may in its discretion:

(i) Pay the officer or employee all or part of the compensation withheld while its contract obligations were suspended; and

(ii) Reinstate (in whole or in part) any of its obligations which were suspended.

(3) If the officer or employee is removed and/or permanently prohibited from participating in the conduct of the State savings association's affairs by an order issued under section 8 (e)(4) or (g)(1) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1818 (e)(4) or (g)(1)), all obligations of the State savings association under the contract shall terminate as of the effective date of the order, but vested rights of the contracting parties shall not be affected.

(4) If the State savings association is in default (as defined in section 3(x)(1) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act), all obligations under the contract shall terminate as of the date of default, but this paragraph (b)(4) shall not affect any vested rights of the contracting parties: *Provided,* that this paragraph (b)(4) need not be included in an employment contract if prior written approval is secured from the FDIC.

(5)(i) All obligations under the contract shall be terminated, except to the extent determined that continuation of the contract is necessary of the continued operation of the State savings association

(A) By the FDIC, at the time the FDIC enters into an agreement to provide assistance to or on behalf of the State savings association under the authority contained in 13(c) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act; or

(B) By the FDIC, at the time the FDIC approves a supervisory merger to resolve problems related to operation of the State savings association or when the State savings association is determined by the FDIC to be in an unsafe or unsound condition.

(ii) Any rights of the parties that have already vested, however, shall not be affected by such action.

§ 390.337 Transactions with affiliates.

For applicable rules, see the regulations issued by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

§ 390.338 Loans by State savings associations to their executive officers, directors, and principal shareholders.

For applicable rules, see the regulations issued by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

§ 390.339 Pension plans.

(a) *General.* No State savings association shall sponsor an employee pension plan which, because of unreasonable costs or any other reason, could lead to material financial loss or damage to the sponsor. For purposes of this section, an employee pension plan is defined in section 3(2) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended. The prospective obligation or liability of a plan sponsor to each plan participant shall be stated in or determinable from the plan, and, for a defined benefit plan, shall also be based upon an actuarial estimate of future experience under the plan.

(b) *Funding.* Actuarial cost methods permitted under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 and the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended, shall be used to determine plan funding.

(c) *Plan amendment.* A plan may be amended to provide reasonable annual cost-of-living increases to retired participants: *Provided*, That

(1) Any such increase shall be for a period and amount determined by the sponsor's board of directors, but in no event shall it exceed the annual increase in the Consumer Price Index published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics; and

(2) No increase shall be granted unless:

(i) Anticipated charges to net income for future periods have first been found by such board of directors to be reasonable and are documented by appropriate resolution and supporting analysis; and

(ii) The increase will not reduce the State savings association's regulatory capital below its regulatory capital requirement.

(d) *Termination.* The plan shall permit the sponsor's board of directors and its successors to terminate such plan. Notice of intent to terminate shall be filed with the FDIC at least 60 days prior to the proposed termination date.

(e) *Records.* Each State savings association maintaining a plan not subject to recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, and the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended, shall establish and maintain records containing the following:

(1) Plan description;

(2) Schedule of participants and beneficiaries;

(3) Schedule of participants and beneficiaries' rights and obligations;

(4) Plan's financial statements; and

(5) Except for defined contribution plans, an opinion signed by an enrolled actuary (as defined by the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of

1974) affirming that actuarial assumptions in the aggregate are reasonable, take into account the plan's experience and expectations, and represent the actuary's best estimate of the plan's projected experiences.

§ 390.340 Offers and sales of securities at an office of a State savings association.

(a) A State saving association may not offer or sell debt or equity securities issued by the State savings association or an affiliate of the State savings association at an office of the State savings association; except that equity securities issued by the State savings association or an affiliate in connection with the State savings association's conversion from the mutual to stock form of organization in a conversion approved pursuant to 12 CFR part 192 may be offered and sold at the State savings association's offices: *Provided*, That:

(1) The FDIC does not object on supervisory grounds that the offer and sale of the securities at the offices of the State savings association;

(2) No commissions, bonuses, or comparable payments are paid to any employee of the State savings association or its affiliates or to any other person in connection with the sale of securities at an office of a State savings association; except that compensation and commissions consistent with industry norms may be paid to securities personnel of registered broker-dealers;

(3) No offers or sales are made by tellers or at the teller counter, or by comparable persons at comparable locations;

(4) Sales activity is conducted in a segregated or separately identifiable area of the State savings association's offices apart from the area accessible to the general public for the purposes of making or withdrawing deposits;

(5) Offers and sales are made only by regular, full-time employees of the State savings association or by securities personnel who are subject to supervision by a registered broker-dealer;

(6) An acknowledgment, in the form set forth in paragraph (c) of this section, is signed by any customer to whom the security is sold in the State savings association's offices prior to the sale of any such securities;

(7) A legend that the security is not a deposit or account and is not federally insured or guaranteed appears conspicuously on the security and in all offering documents and advertisements for the securities; the legend must state in bold or other prominent type at least as large as other textual type in the document that ''This security is not a deposit or account and is not federally insured or guaranteed''; and

(8) The State savings association will be in compliance with its current capital requirements upon completion of the conversion stock offering.

(b) Securities sales practices, advertisements, and other sales literature used in connection with offers and sales of securities by State savings associations shall be subject to § 390.419.

(c) Offers and sales of securities of a State savings association or its affiliates in any office of the State savings association must use a one-page, unambiguous, certification in substantially the following form:

FORM OF CERTIFICATION

I ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THIS SECURITY IS NOT A DEPOSIT OR ACCOUNT AND IS NOT FEDERALLY INSURED, AND IS NOT GUARANTEED BY [*insert name of State savings association*] OR BY THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT.

If anyone asserts that this security is federally insured or guaranteed, or is as safe as an insured deposit, I should call the FDIC's appropriate regional director [*insert name and telephone number with area code of the appropriate regional director, as defined in section 303.2 of this chapter*].

I further certify that, before purchasing the [*description of security being offered*] of [*name of issuer, name of State savings association and affiliation to issuer (if different)*], I received an offering circular.

The offering circular that I received contains disclosure concerning the nature of the security being offered and describes the risks involved in the investment, including:

[*List briefly the principal risks involved and cross reference certain specified pages of the offering circular where a more complete description of the risks is made.*]

Signature: _____

Date: _____

(d) For purposes of this section, an ''office'' of a State savings association means any premises used by the State savings association that are identified

to the public through advertising or signage using the State savings association's name, trade name, or logo.

§ 390.341 Inclusion of subordinated debt securities and mandatorily redeemable preferred stock as supplementary capital.

(a) *Scope.* A State savings association must comply with this section in order to include subordinated debt securities or mandatorily redeemable preferred stock (''covered securities'') in supplementary capital (tier 2 capital) under subpart Z. If a State savings association does not include covered securities in supplementary capital, it is not required to comply with this section.

(b) *Application and notice procedures.* (1) A State savings association must file an application or notice under §§ 390.103 through 390.110 seeking FDIC approval of, or non-objection to, the inclusion of covered securities in supplementary capital. The State savings association may file its application or notice before or after it issues covered securities, but may not include covered securities in supplementary capital until the FDIC approves the application or does not object to the notice.

(2) A State savings association must also comply with the securities offering rules at subpart W by filing an offering circular for a proposed issuance of covered securities, unless the offering qualifies for an exemption under that subpart.

(c) *Securities requirements.* To be included in supplementary capital, covered securities must meet the following requirements:

(1) *Form.* (i) Each certificate evidencing a covered security must:

(A) Bear the following legend on its face, in bold type: ''This security is *not* a savings account or deposit and it is *not* insured by the United States or any agency or fund of the United States;''

(B) State that the security is subordinated on liquidation, as to principal, interest, and premium, to all claims against the State savings association that have the same priority as savings accounts or a higher priority;

(C) State that the security is not secured by the State savings association's assets or the assets of any affiliate of the State savings association. For purposes of this subpart, the term *affiliate* means any person or company which controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with such State savings association.

(D) State that the security is not eligible collateral for a loan by the State savings association;

(E) State the prohibition on the payment of dividends or interest at 12 U.S.C. 1828(b) and, in the case of subordinated debt securities, state the prohibition on the payment of principal and interest at 12 U.S.C. 1831o(h);

(F) For subordinated debt securities, state or refer to a document stating the terms under which the State savings association may prepay the obligation; and

(G) State or refer to a document stating that the State savings association must obtain FDIC approval before the voluntarily prepayment of principal on subordinated debt securities, the acceleration of payment of principal on subordinated debt securities, or the voluntarily redemption of mandatorily redeemable preferred stock (other than scheduled redemptions), if the State savings association is undercapitalized, significantly undercapitalized, or critically undercapitalized as described in § 390.453(4)(b), fails to meet the regulatory capital requirements at subpart Z, or would fail to meet any of these standards following the payment.

(ii) A State savings association must include such additional statements as the FDIC may prescribe for certificates, purchase agreements, indentures, and other related documents.

(2) *Maturity requirements.* Covered securities must have an original weighted average maturity or original weighted average period to required redemption of at least five years.

(3) *Mandatory prepayment.* Subordinated debt securities and related documents may not provide events of default or contain other provisions that could result in a mandatory prepayment of principal, other than events of default that:

(i) Arise from the State savings association's failure to make timely payment of interest or principal;

(ii) Arise from its failure to comply with reasonable financial, operating, and maintenance covenants of a type

that are customarily included in indentures for publicly offered debt securities; or

(iii) Relate to bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar events.

(4) *Indenture*. (i) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(4)(ii) of this section, a State savings association must use an indenture for subordinated debt securities. If the aggregate amount of subordinated debt securities publicly offered (excluding sales in a non-public offering as defined in § 390.413 and sold in any consecutive 12-month or 36-month period exceeds $5,000,000 or $10,000,000 respectively (or such lesser amount that the Securities and Exchange Commission shall establish by rule or regulation under 15 U.S.C. 77ddd), the indenture must provide for the appointment of a trustee other than the State savings association or an affiliate of the State savings association (as defined at § 390.283) and for collective enforcement of the security holders' rights and remedies.

(ii) A State savings association is not required to use an indenture if the subordinated debt securities are sold only to accredited investors, as that term is defined in 15 U.S.C. 77d(6). A State savings association must have an indenture that meets the requirements of paragraph (c)(4)(i) of this section in place before any debt securities for which an exemption from the indenture requirement is claimed, are transferred to any non-accredited investor. If a State savings association relies on this exemption from the indenture requirement, it must place a legend on the debt securities indicating that an indenture must be in place before the debt securities are transferred to any non-accredited investor.

(d) *FDIC review*. (1) The FDIC will review notices and applications under §§ 390.126 through 390.135.

(2) In reviewing notices and applications under this section, the FDIC will consider whether:

(i) The issuance of the covered securities is authorized under applicable laws and regulations and is consistent with the State savings association's charter and bylaws.

(ii) The State savings association is at least adequately capitalized under § 390.453(4)(b) and meets the regulatory capital requirements at subpart Z.

(iii) The State savings association is or will be able to service the covered securities.

(iv) The covered securities are consistent with the requirements of this section.

(v) The covered securities and related transactions sufficiently transfer risk from the Deposit Insurance Fund.

(vi) The FDIC has no objection to the issuance based on the State savings association's overall policies, condition, and operations.

(3) The FDIC approval or non-objection is conditioned upon no material changes to the information disclosed in the application or notice submitted to the FDIC. The FDIC may impose such additional requirements or conditions as it may deem necessary to protect purchasers, the State savings association, or the Deposit Insurance Fund.

(e) *Amendments*. If a State savings association amends the covered securities or related documents following the completion of the FDIC's review, it must obtain the FDIC's approval or non-objection under this section before it may include the amended securities in supplementary capital.

(f) *Sale of covered securities*. The State savings association must complete the sale of covered securities within one year after the FDIC's approval or non-objection under this section. A State savings association may request an extension of the offering period by filing a written request with the FDIC. The State savings association must demonstrate good cause for the extension and file the request at least 30 days before the expiration of the offering period or any extension of the offering period.

(g) *Reports*. A State savings association must file the following information with the FDIC within 30 days after the State savings association completes the sale of covered securities includable as supplementary capital. If the State savings association filed its application or notice following the completion of the sale, it must submit this information with its application or notice:

(1) A written report indicating the number of purchasers, the total dollar

amount of securities sold, the net proceeds received by the State savings association from the issuance, and the amount of covered securities, net of all expenses, to be included as supplementary capital;

(2) Three copies of an executed form of the securities and a copy of any related documents governing the issuance or administration of the securities; and

(3) A certification by the appropriate executive officer indicating that the State savings association complied with all applicable laws and regulations in connection with the offering, issuance, and sale of the securities.

§ 390.342 Capital distributions by State savings associations.

Sections 390.342 through 390.348 apply to all capital distributions by a State savings association (''you'').

§ 390.343 What is a capital distribution?

A capital distribution is:

(a) A distribution of cash or other property to your owners made on account of their ownership, but excludes:

(1) Any dividend consisting only of your shares or rights to purchase your shares; or

(2) If you are a mutual State savings association, any payment that you are required to make under the terms of a deposit instrument and any other amount paid on deposits that the FDIC determines is not a distribution for the purposes of this section;

(b) Your payment to repurchase, redeem, retire or otherwise acquire any of your shares or other ownership interests, any payment to repurchase, redeem, retire, or otherwise acquire debt instruments included in your total capital under subpart Z, and any extension of credit to finance an affiliate's acquisition of your shares or interests;

(c) Any direct or indirect payment of cash or other property to owners or affiliates made in connection with a corporate restructuring. This includes your payment of cash or property to shareholders of another savings association or to shareholders of its holding company to acquire ownership in that savings association, other than by a distribution of shares;

(d) Any other distribution charged against your capital accounts if you would not be well capitalized, as set forth in § 390.453(b)(1), following the distribution; and

(e) Any transaction that the FDIC determines, by order or regulation, to be in substance a distribution of capital.

§ 390.344 Definitions applicable to capital distributions.

The following definitions apply to sections 390.342 through 390.348:

Affiliate means an affiliate, as defined in regulations governing transactions with affiliates as issued by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

Capital means total capital, as computed under subpart Z.

Net income means your net income computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

Retained net income means your net income for a specified period less total capital distributions declared in that period.

Shares means common and preferred stock, and any options, warrants, or other rights for the acquisition of such stock. The term ''share'' also includes convertible securities upon their conversion into common or preferred stock. The term does not include convertible debt securities prior to their conversion into common or preferred stock or other securities that are not equity securities at the time of a capital distribution.

§ 390.345 Must I file with the FDIC?

Whether and what you must file with the FDIC depends on whether you and your proposed capital distribution fall within certain criteria.

(a) *Application required.*

If:	Then you:
(1) You are not eligible for expedited treatment under § 390.101	Must file an application with the FDIC.

If:	Then you:
(2) The total amount of all of your capital distributions (including the proposed capital distribution) for the applicable calendar year exceeds your net income for that year to date plus your retained net income for the preceding two years.	Must file an application with the FDIC.
(3) You would not be at least adequately capitalized, as set forth in § 390.453(b)(2), following the distribution.	Must file an application with the FDIC.
(4) Your proposed capital distribution would violate a prohibition contained in any applicable statute, regulation, or agreement between you and the FDIC, or violate a condition imposed on you in an FDIC-approved application or notice.	Must file an application with the FDIC.

(b) *Notice required.*

If you are not required to file an application under paragraph (a) of this section, but:	Then you:
(1) You would not be well capitalized, as set forth under § 390.453(b)(1), following the distribution.	Must file a notice with the FDIC.
(2) Your proposed capital distribution would reduce the amount of or retire any part of your common or preferred stock or retire any part of debt instruments such as notes or debentures included in capital under subpart Z (other than regular payments required under a debt instrument approved under § 390.341).	Must file a notice with the FDIC.

(c) *No prior notice required.*

If neither you nor your proposed capital distribution meet any of the criteria listed in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.	Then you do not need to file a notice or an application with the FDIC before making a capital distribution.

§ 390.346 How do I file with the FDIC?

(a) *Contents.* Your notice or application must:

(1) Be in narrative form.

(2) Include all relevant information concerning the proposed capital distribution, including the amount, timing, and type of distribution.

(3) Demonstrate compliance with § 390.348.

(b) *Schedules.* Your notice or application may include a schedule proposing capital distributions over a specified period, not to exceed 12 months.

(c) *Timing.* You must file your notice or application at least 30 days before the proposed declaration of dividend or approval of the proposed capital distribution by your board of directors.

§ 390.347 May I combine my notice or application with other notices or applications?

You may combine the notice or application required under § 390.345 with any other notice or application, if the capital distribution is a part of, or is proposed in connection with, another transaction requiring a notice or application under Parts 390 and 391. If you submit a combined filing, you must:

(a) State that the related notice or application is intended to serve as a notice or application under §§ 390.342 through 390.348; and

(b) Submit the notice or application in a timely manner.

§ 390.348 Will the FDIC permit my capital distribution?

The FDIC will review your notice or application under the review procedures in §§ 390.126 through 390.135. The FDIC may disapprove your notice or deny your application filed under § 390.345 in whole or in part, if the FDIC makes any of the following determinations.

(a) You will be undercapitalized, significantly undercapitalized, or critically undercapitalized as set forth in § 390.453(b), following the capital distribution. If so, the FDIC will determine if your capital distribution is permitted under 12 U.S.C. 1831o(d)(1)(B).

(b) Your proposed capital distribution raises safety or soundness concerns.

(c) Your proposed capital distribution violates a prohibition contained in any statute, regulation, agreement between

you and the FDIC or a condition imposed on you in an FDIC-approved application or notice. If so, the FDIC will determine whether it may permit your capital distribution notwithstanding the prohibition or condition.

§ 390.349 Management and financial policies.

(a)(1) For the protection of depositors and other State savings associations, each State savings association must be well managed and operate safely and soundly. Each also must pursue financial policies that are safe and consistent with economical home financing and the purposes of State savings associations.

(2) As part of meeting its requirements under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, each State savings association must maintain sufficient liquidity to ensure its safe and sound operation.

(b) Compensation to officers, directors, and employees of each State savings association shall not be in excess of that which is reasonable and commensurate with their duties and responsibilities. Former officers, directors, and employees of State savings association who regularly perform services therefor under consulting contracts are employees thereof for purposes of this paragraph (b).

§ 390.350 Examinations and audits; appraisals; establishment and maintenance of records.

(a) *Examinations and audits.* Each State savings association and affiliate thereof shall be examined periodically, and may be examined at any time, by the FDIC, with appraisals when deemed advisable, in accordance with general policies from time to time established by the FDIC.

(b) *Appraisals.* (1) Unless otherwise ordered by the FDIC, appraisal of real estate by the FDIC in connection with any examination or audit of a State savings association or its affiliate shall be made by an appraiser, or by appraisers, selected by the appropriate FDIC region, as that term is defined in § 303.2 of this chapter, in which such State savings association is located. The cost of such appraisal shall promptly be paid by such State savings association or its affiliate direct to such appraiser or appraisers upon receipt by the State savings association or its affiliate of a statement of such cost as approved by the appropriate regional director. A copy of the report of each appraisal made by the FDIC pursuant to any of the foregoing provisions of this section shall be furnished to the State savings association or its affiliate, as appropriate within a reasonable time, not to exceed 90 days, following the completion of such appraisals and the filing of a report thereof by the appraiser, or appraisers, with the appropriate FDIC office.

(2) The FDIC may obtain at any time, at its expense, such appraisals of any of the assets, including the security therefor, of a State savings association or its affiliate as the FDIC deems appropriate.

(c) *Establishment and maintenance of records.* To enable the FDIC to examine State savings associations and affiliates and audit State savings associations and its affiliates, pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, each State savings association, and its affiliate shall establish and maintain such accounting and other records as will provide an accurate and complete record of all business it transacts. This includes, without limitation, establishing and maintaining such other records as are required by statute or any other regulation to which the State savings association and its affiliate is subject. The documents, files, and other material or property comprising said records shall at all times be available for such examination and audit wherever any of said records, documents, files, material, or property may be.

(d) *Change in location of records.* A State savings association shall not transfer the location of any of its general accounting or control records, or the maintenance thereof, from its home office to a branch or service office, or from a branch or service office to its home office or to another branch or service office unless prior to the date of transfer its board of directors has:

(1) By resolution authorized the transfer or maintenance and;

(2) Sent a certified copy of the resolution to the appropriate regional director for the region in which the principal office of the State savings association is located.

(e) *Use of data processing services for maintenance of records.* A State savings association which determines to maintain any of its records by means of data processing services shall so notify the appropriate regional director for the region in which the principal office of such State savings association is located, in writing, at least 90 days prior to the date on which such maintenance of records will begin. Such notification shall include identification of the records to be maintained by data processing services and a statement as to the location at which such records will be maintained. Any contract, agreement, or arrangement made by a State savings association pursuant to which data processing services are to be performed for such State savings association shall be in writing and shall expressly provide that the records to be maintained by such services shall at all times be available for examination and audit.

§ 390.351 Frequency of safety and soundness examination.

(a) *General.* The FDIC examines State savings associations pursuant to authority conferred by 12 U.S.C. 1463 and the requirements of 12 U.S.C. 1820(d). The FDIC is required to conduct a full-scope, on-site examination of every State savings association at least once during each 12-month period.

(b) *18-month rule for certain small institutions.* The FDIC may conduct a full-scope, on-site examination of a State savings association at least once during each 18-month period, rather than each 12-month period as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, if the following conditions are satisfied:

(1) The State savings association has total assets of less than $500 million;

(2) The State savings association is well capitalized as defined in § 390.453;

(3) At its most recent examination, the FDIC—

(i) Assigned the State savings association a rating of 1 or 2 for management as part of the State savings association's composite rating under the Uniform Financial Institutions Rating System (commonly referred to as CAMELS), and

(ii) Determined that the State savings association was in outstanding or good condition, that is, it received a composite rating, as defined in § 390.101(c), of 1 or 2;

(4) The State savings association currently is not subject to a formal enforcement proceeding or order by the FDIC; and

(5) No person acquired control of the State savings association during the preceding 12-month period in which a full-scope, on-site examination would have been required but for this section.

(c) *Authority to conduct more frequent examinations.* This section does not limit the authority of the FDIC to examine any State savings association as frequently as the agency deems necessary.

§ 390.352 Financial derivatives.

(a) *What is a financial derivative?* A financial derivative is a financial contract whose value depends on the value of one or more underlying assets, indices, or reference rates. The most common types of financial derivatives are futures, forward commitments, options, and swaps. A mortgage derivative security, such as a collateralized mortgage obligation or a real estate mortgage investment conduit, is not a financial derivative under this section.

(b) *May I engage in transactions involving financial derivatives?* (1) [Reserved]

(2) If you are a State savings association, you may engage in a transaction involving a financial derivative if your charter or applicable State law authorizes you to engage in such transactions, the transaction is safe and sound, and you otherwise meet the requirements in this section.

(3) In general, if you engage in a transaction involving a financial derivative, you should do so to reduce your risk exposure.

(c) *What are my board of directors' responsibilities with respect to financial derivatives?* (1) Your board of directors is responsible for effective oversight of financial derivatives activities.

(2) Before you may engage in any transaction involving a financial derivative, your board of directors must establish written policies and procedures governing authorized financial derivatives. Your board of directors should review Thrift Bulletin 13a, ''Management of Interest Rate Risk, Investment Securities, and Derivatives Activities,'' and other applicable agency guidance on establishing a sound risk management program.

(3) Your board of directors must periodically review:

(i) Compliance with the policies and procedures established under paragraph (c)(2) of this section; and

(ii) The adequacy of these policies and procedures to ensure that they continue to be appropriate to the nature and scope of your operations and existing market conditions.

(4) Your board of directors must ensure that management establishes an adequate system of internal controls for transactions involving financial derivatives.

(d) *What are management's responsibilities with respect to financial derivatives?* (1) Management is responsible for daily oversight and management of financial derivatives activities. Management must implement the policies and procedures established by the board of directors and must establish a system of internal controls. This system of internal controls should, at a minimum, provide for periodic reporting to the board of directors and management, segregation of duties, and internal review procedures.

(2) Management must ensure that financial derivatives activities are conducted in a safe and sound manner and should review Thrift Bulletin 13a, ''Management of Interest Rate Risk, Investment Securities, and Derivatives Activities,'' and other applicable agency guidance on implementing a sound risk management program.

(e) *What records must I keep on financial derivative transactions?* You must maintain records adequate to demonstrate compliance with this section and with your board of directors' policies and procedures on financial derivatives.

§ 390.353 Interest-rate-risk-management procedures.

State savings associations shall take the following actions:

(a) The board of directors or a committee thereof shall review the State savings association's interest-rate-risk exposure and devise a policy for the State savings association's management of that risk.

(b) The board of directors shall formerly adopt a policy for the management of interest-rate risk. The management of the State savings association shall establish guidelines and procedures to ensure that the board's policy is successfully implemented.

(c) The management of the State savings association shall periodically report to the board of directors regarding implementation of the State savings association's policy for interest-rate-risk management and shall make that information available upon request to the FDIC.

(d) The State savings association's board of directors shall review the results of operations at least quarterly and shall make such adjustments as it considers necessary and appropriate to the policy for interest-rate-risk management, including adjustments to the authorized acceptable level of interest-rate risk.

§ 390.354 Procedures for monitoring Bank Secrecy Act (BSA) compliance.

(a) *Purpose.* The purpose of this regulation is to require State savings associations (as defined by § 390.308 to establish and maintain procedures reasonably designed to assure and monitor compliance with the requirements of subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 31, United States Code, and the implementing regulations promulgated thereunder by the U.S. Department of Treasury, 31 CFR part 103.

(b) *Establishment of a BSA compliance program*—(1) *Program requirement.* Each State savings association shall develop and provide for the continued administration of a program reasonably designed to assure and monitor compliance with the recordkeeping and reporting requirements set forth in subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 31,

United States Code and the implementing regulations issued by the Department of the Treasury at 31 CFR part 103. The compliance program must be written, approved by the State savings association's board of directors, and reflected in the minutes of the State savings association.

(2) *Customer identification program.* Each State savings association is subject to the requirements of 31 U.S.C. 5318(l) and the implementing regulation promulgated at 31 CFR 103.121, which require a customer identification program to be implemented as part of the BSA compliance program required under this section.

(c) *Contents of compliance program.* The compliance program shall, at a minimum:

(1) Provide for a system of internal controls to assure ongoing compliance;

(2) Provide for independent testing for compliance to be conducted by a savings association's in-house personnel or by an outside party;

(3) Designate individual(s) responsible for coordinating and monitoring day-to-day compliance; and

(4) Provide training for appropriate personnel.

§ 390.355 Suspicious Activity Reports and other reports and statements.

(a) *Periodic reports.* Each State savings association shall make such periodic or other reports of its affairs in such manner and on such forms as the FDIC may prescribe. The FDIC may provide that reports filed by State savings associations to meet the requirements of other regulations also satisfy requirements imposed under this section.

(b) *False or misleading statements or omissions.* No State savings association or director, officer, agent, employee, affiliated person, or other person participating in the conduct of the affairs of such State savings association nor any person filing or seeking approval of any application shall knowingly:

(1) Make any written or oral statement to the FDIC or to an agent, representative or employee of the FDIC that is false or misleading with respect to any material fact or omits to state a material fact concerning any matter within the jurisdiction of the FDIC; or

(2) Make any such statement or omission to a person or organization auditing a State savings association or otherwise preparing or reviewing its financial statements concerning the accounts, assets, management condition, ownership, safety, or soundness, or other affairs of the State savings association.

(c) *Notifications of loss and reports of increase in deductible amount of bond.* A State savings association maintaining bond coverage as required by § 390.356 shall promptly notify its bond company and file a proof of loss under the procedures provided by its bond, concerning any covered losses greater than twice the deductible amount.

(d) *Suspicious Activity Reports*—(1) *Purpose and scope.* This paragraph (d) ensures that State savings associations and service corporations file a Suspicious Activity Report when they detect a known or suspected violation of Federal law or a suspicious transaction related to a money laundering activity or a violation of the Bank Secrecy Act.

(2) *Definitions.* For the purposes of this paragraph (d):

(i) *FinCEN* means the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network of the Department of the Treasury.

(ii) *Institution-affiliated party* means any institution-affiliated party as that term is defined in sections 3(u) and 8(b)(9) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(u) and 1818(b)(9)).

(iii) *SAR* means a Suspicious Activity Report on the form prescribed by the FDIC.

(3) *SARs required.* A State savings association shall file a SAR with the appropriate Federal law enforcement agencies and the Department of the Treasury in accordance with the form's instructions, by sending a completed SAR to FinCEN in the following circumstances:

(i) *Insider abuse involving any amount.* Whenever the State savings association detects any known or suspected Federal criminal violation, or pattern of criminal violations, committed or attempted against the State savings association or involving a transaction or transactions conducted through the State savings association where the State savings association believes that

it was either an actual or potential victim of a criminal violation, or series of criminal violations, or that it was used to facilitate a criminal transaction, and it has a substantial basis for identifying one of its directors, officers, employees, agents or other institution-affiliated parties as having committed or aided in the commission of a criminal act, regardless of the amount involved in the violation.

(ii) *Violations aggregating $5,000 or more where a suspect can be identified.* Whenever the State savings association detects any known or suspected Federal criminal violation, or pattern of criminal violations, committed or attempted against the State savings association involving a transaction or transactions conducted through the State savings association and involving or aggregating $5,000 or more in funds or other assets, where the State savings association believes that it was either an actual or potential victim of a criminal violation or series of criminal violations, or that it was used to facilitate a criminal transaction, and it has a substantial basis for identifying a possible suspect or group of suspects. If it is determined prior to filing this report that the identified suspect or group of suspects has used an alias, then information regarding the true identity of the suspect or group of suspects, as well as alias identifiers, such as drivers' license or social security numbers, addresses and telephone numbers, must be reported.

(iii) *Violations aggregating $25,000 or more regardless of potential suspects.* Whenever the State savings association detects any known or suspected Federal criminal violation, or pattern of criminal violations, committed or attempted against the State savings association involving a transaction or transactions conducted through the State savings association and involving or aggregating $25,000 or more in funds or other assets, where the State savings association believes that it was either an actual or potential victim of a criminal violation or series of criminal violations, or that it was used to facilitate a criminal transaction, even though there is no substantial basis for identifying a possible suspect or group of suspects.

(iv) *Transactions aggregating $5,000 or more that involve potential money laundering or violations of the Bank Secrecy Act.* Any transaction (which for purposes of this paragraph (d)(3)(iv) means a deposit, withdrawal, transfer between accounts, exchange of currency, loan, extension of credit, purchase or sale of any stock, bond, certificate of deposit, or other monetary instrument or investment security, or any other payment, transfer, or delivery by, through, or to a financial institution, by whatever means effected) conducted or attempted by, at or through the State savings association involving or aggregating $5,000 or more in funds or other assets, if the State savings association knows, suspects, or has reason to suspect that:

(A) The transaction involves funds derived from illegal activities or is intended or conducted in order to hide or disguise funds or assets derived from illegal activities (including, without limitation, the ownership, nature, source, location, or control of such funds or assets) as part of a plan to violate or evade any law or regulation or to avoid any transaction reporting requirement under Federal law;

(B) The transaction is designed to evade any regulations promulgated under the Bank Secrecy Act; or

(C) The transaction has no business or apparent lawful purpose or is not the sort in which the particular customer would normally be expected to engage, and the institution knows of no reasonable explanation for the transaction after examining the available facts, including the background and possible purpose of the transaction.

(4) [Reserved]

(5) *Time for reporting.* A State savings association is required to file a SAR no later than 30 calendar days after the date of initial detection of facts that may constitute a basis for filing a SAR. If no suspect was identified on the date of detection of the incident requiring the filing, a State savings association may delay filing a SAR for an additional 30 calendar days to identify a suspect. In no case shall reporting be delayed more than 60 calendar days after the date of initial detection of a reportable transaction. In situations

involving violations requiring immediate attention, such as when a reportable violation is ongoing, the State savings association shall immediately notify, by telephone, an appropriate law enforcement authority and the FDIC in addition to filing a timely SAR.

(6) *Reports to state and local authorities.* A State savings association is encouraged to file a copy of the SAR with state and local law enforcement agencies where appropriate.

(7) *Exception.* A State savings association need not file a SAR for a robbery or burglary committed or attempted that is reported to appropriate law enforcement authorities.

(8) *Retention of records.* A State savings association shall maintain a copy of any SAR filed and the original or business record equivalent of any supporting documentation for a period of five years from the date of the filing of the SAR. Supporting documentation shall be identified and maintained by the State savings association as such, and shall be deemed to have been filed with the SAR. A State savings association shall make all supporting documentation available to appropriate law enforcement agencies upon request.

(9) *Notification to board of directors*—(i) *Generally.* Whenever a State savings association files a SAR pursuant to this paragraph (d), the management of the State savings association shall promptly notify its board of directors, or a committee of directors or executive officers designated by the board of directors to receive notice.

(ii) *Suspect is a director or executive officer.* If the State savings association files a SAR pursuant to this paragraph (d) and the suspect is a director or executive officer, the State savings association may not notify the suspect, pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(2), but shall notify all directors who are not suspects.

(10) *Compliance.* Failure to file a SAR in accordance with this section and the instructions may subject the State savings association, its directors, officers, employees, agents, or other institution-affiliated parties to supervisory action.

(11) *Obtaining SARs.* A State savings association may obtain SARs and the instructions from the appropriate FDIC region as defined in § 303.2 of this chapter.

(12) *Confidentiality of SARs.* SARs are confidential. Any institution or person subpoenaed or otherwise requested to disclose a SAR or the information contained in a SAR shall decline to produce the SAR or to provide any information that would disclose that a SAR has been prepared or filed, citing this paragraph (d), applicable law (*e.g.*, 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)), or both, and shall notify the FDIC.

(13) *Safe harbor.* The safe harbor provision of 31 U.S.C. 5318(g), which exempts any financial institution that makes a disclosure of any possible violation of law or regulation from liability under any law or regulation of the United States, or any constitution, law or regulation of any state or political subdivision, covers all reports of suspected or known criminal violations and suspicious activities to law enforcement and financial institution supervisory authorities, including supporting documentation, regardless of whether such reports are filed pursuant to this paragraph (d), or are filed on a voluntary basis.

(e) *Adjustable-rate mortgage indices*—(1) *Reporting obligation.* Upon the request of a Federal Home Loan Bank, all State savings associations within the jurisdiction of that Federal Home Loan Bank shall report the data items set forth in paragraph (e)(2) of this section for the Federal Home Loan Bank to use in calculating and publishing an adjustable-rate mortgage index.

(2) *Data to be reported.* For purposes of paragraph (e)(1) of this section, the term ''data items'' means the data items previously collected from the monthly Thrift Financial Report or Consolidated Reports of Condition or Income (''Call Report''), as applicable, and such data items as may be altered, amended, or substituted by the requesting Federal Home Loan Bank.

(3) *Applicable indices.* For the purpose of this reporting requirement, the term ''adjustable-rate mortgage index'' means any of the adjustable-rate mortgage indices calculated and published by a Federal Home Loan Bank or the Federal Home Loan Bank Board on or before August 9, 1989.

§ 390.356 Bonds for directors, officers, employees, and agents; form of and amount of bonds.

(a) Each State savings association shall maintain fidelity bond coverage. The bond shall cover each director, officer, employee, and agent who has control over or access to cash, securities, or other property of the State savings association.

(b) The amount of coverage to be required for each State savings association shall be determined by the association's management, based on its assessment of the level that would be safe and sound in view of the association's potential exposure to risk; provided, such determination shall be subject to approval by the association's board of directors.

(c) Each State savings association may maintain bond coverage in addition to that provided by the insurance underwriter industry's standard forms, through the use of endorsements, riders, or other forms of supplemental coverage, if, in the judgment of the State savings association's board of directors, additional coverage is warranted.

(d) The board of directors of each State savings association shall formally approve the State savings association's bond coverage. In deciding whether to approve the bond coverage, the board shall review the adequacy of the standard coverage and the need for supplemental coverage. Documentation of the board's approval shall be included as a part of the minutes of the meeting at which the board approves coverage. Additionally, the board of directors shall review the State savings association's bond coverage at least annually to assess the continuing adequacy of coverage.

§ 390.357 Bonds for agents.

In lieu of the bond provided in § 390.356 in the case of agents appointed by a State savings association, a fidelity bond may be provided in an amount at least twice the average monthly collections of such agents, provided such agents shall be required to make settlement with the State savings association at least monthly, and provided such bond is approved by the board of directors of the State savings association. No bond need be obtained for any agent that is a financial institution insured by the FDIC.

§ 390.358 Conflicts of interest.

If you are a director, officer, or employee of a State savings association, or have the power to direct its management or policies, or otherwise owe a fiduciary duty to a State savings association:

(a) You must not advance your own personal or business interests, or those of others with whom you have a personal or business relationship, at the expense of the State savings association; and

(b) You must, if you have an interest in a matter or transaction before the board of directors:

(1) Disclose to the board all material nonprivileged information relevant to the board's decision on the matter or transaction, including:

(i) The existence, nature and extent of your interests; and

(ii) The facts known to you as to the matter or transaction under consideration;

(2) Refrain from participating in the board's discussion of the matter or transaction; and

(3) Recuse yourself from voting on the matter or transaction (if you are a director).

§ 390.359 Corporate opportunity.

(a) If you are a director or officer of a State savings association, or have the power to direct its management or policies, or otherwise owe a fiduciary duty to a State savings association, you must not take advantage of corporate opportunities belonging to the State savings association.

(b) A corporate opportunity belongs to a State savings association if:

(1) The opportunity is within the corporate powers of the State savings association or a subsidiary of the State savings association; and

(2) The opportunity is of present or potential practical advantage to the State savings association, either directly or through its subsidiary.

(c) The FDIC will not deem you to have taken advantage of a corporate opportunity belonging to the State savings association if a disinterested

and independent majority of the State savings association's board of directors, after receiving a full and fair presentation of the matter, rejected the opportunity as a matter of sound business judgment.

§ 390.360 Change of director or senior executive officer.

Sections 390.360 through 390.368 implement 12 U.S.C. 1831i, which requires certain State savings associations to notify the FDIC before appointing or employing directors and senior executive officers.

§ 390.361 Applicable definitions.

The following definitions apply to §§ 390.360 through 390.368:

Director means an individual who serves on the board of directors of a State savings association. This term does not include an advisory director who:

(1) Is not elected by the shareholders;

(2) Is not authorized to vote on any matters before the board of directors or any committee of the board of directors;

(3) Provides only general policy advice to the board of directors or any committee of the board of directors; and

(4) Has not been identified by the FDIC in writing as an individual who performs the functions of a director, or who exercises significant influence over, or participates in, major policymaking decisions of the board of directors.

Senior executive officer means an individual who holds the title or performs the function of one or more of the following positions (without regard to title, salary, or compensation): president, chief executive officer, chief operating officer, chief financial officer, chief lending officer, or chief investment officer. *Senior executive officer* also includes any other person identified by the FDIC in writing as an individual who exercises significant influence over, or participates in, major policymaking decisions, whether or not hired as an employee.

Troubled condition means:

(1) A State savings association that has a composite rating of 4 or 5, as composite rating is defined in § 390.101(c).

(2) [Reserved]

(3) A State savings association that is subject to a capital directive, a cease-and-desist order, a consent order, a formal written agreement, or a prompt corrective action directive relating to the safety and soundness or financial viability of the State savings association, unless otherwise informed in writing by the FDIC; or

(4) A State savings association that is informed in writing by the FDIC that it is in troubled condition based on information available to the FDIC.

§ 390.362 Who must give prior notice?

(a) *State savings association*. Except as provided under § 390.368, you must notify the FDIC at least 30 days before adding or replacing any member of your board of directors, employing any person as a senior executive officer, or changing the responsibilities of any senior executive officer so that the person would assume a different senior executive position if:

(1) You are a State savings association and at least one of the following circumstances apply:

(i) You do not comply with all minimum capital requirements under subpart Z;

(ii) You are in troubled condition; or

(iii) The FDIC has notified you, in connection with its review of a capital restoration plan required under section 38 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act or subpart Y or otherwise, that a notice is required under §§ 390.360 through 390.368; or

(2) [Reserved]

(b) *Notice by individual*. If you are an individual seeking election to the board of directors of a State savings association described in paragraph (a) of this section, and have not been nominated by management, you must either provide the prior notice required under paragraph (a) of this section or follow the process under § 390.368(b).

§ 390.363 What procedures govern the filing of my notice?

The procedures found in §§ 390.103 through 390.110 govern the filing of your notice under § 390.362.

§ 390.364 What information must I include in my notice?

(a) *Content requirements.* Your notice must include:

(1) The information required under 12 U.S.C. 1817(j)(6)(A), and the information prescribed in the Interagency Notice of Change in Director or Senior Executive Officer and the Interagency Biographical and Financial Report which are available from the appropriate FDIC regions as defined in § 303.2 of this chapter;

(2) Legible fingerprints of the proposed director or senior executive officer. You are not required to file fingerprints if, within three years prior to the date of submission of the notice, the proposed director or senior executive officer provided legible fingerprints as part of a notice filed with the FDIC under 12 U.S.C. 1831i; and

(3) Such other information required by the FDIC.

(b) *Modification of content requirements.* The FDIC may require or accept other information in place of the content requirements in paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 390.365 What procedures govern the FDIC's review of my notice for completeness?

The FDIC will first review your notice to determine whether it is complete.

(a) If your notice is complete, the FDIC will notify you in writing of the date that the FDIC received the complete notice.

(b) If your notice is not complete, the FDIC will notify you in writing what additional information you need to submit, why we need the information, and when you must submit it. You must, within the specified time period, provide additional information or request that the FDIC suspend processing of the notice. If you fail to act within the specified time period, the FDIC may treat the notice as withdrawn or may review the application based on the information provided.

§ 390.366 What standards and procedures will govern the FDIC review of the substance of my notice?

The FDIC will disapprove a notice if, pursuant to the standard set forth in 12 U.S.C. 1831i(e), the FDIC finds that the competence, experience, character, or integrity of the proposed FDIC or senior executive officer indicates that it would not be in the best interests of the depositors of the State savings association or of the public to permit the individual to be employed by, or associated with, the State savings association. If the FDIC disapproves a notice, it will issue a written notice that explains why the FDIC disapproved the notice. The FDIC will send the notice to the State savings association and the individual.

§ 390.367 When may a proposed director or senior executive officer begin service?

(a) A proposed director or senior executive officer may begin service 30 days after the date the FDIC receives all required information, unless:

(1) The FDIC notifies you that it has disapproved the notice; or

(2) The FDIC extends the 30-day period for an additional period not to exceed 60 days. If the FDIC extends the 30-day period, it will notify you in writing that the period has been extended, and will state the reason for the extension. The proposed director or senior executive officer may begin service upon expiration of the extended period, unless the FDIC notifies you that it has disapproved the notice during the extended period.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, a proposed or senior executive officer may begin service after the FDIC notifies you, in writing, of its intention not to disapprove the notice.

§ 390.368 When will the FDIC waive the prior notice requirement?

(a) *Waiver request.* (1) An individual may serve as a director or senior executive officer before filing a notice as described in §§ 390.360 through 390.368 if the FDIC issues a written finding that:

(i) Delay would threaten the safety or soundness of the State savings association;

(ii) Delay would not be in the public interest; or

(iii) Other extraordinary circumstances exist that justify waiver of prior notice.

(2) If the FDIC grants a waiver, you must file a notice as described in §§ 390.360–390.368 within the time period specified by the FDIC.

(b) *Automatic waiver*. An individual may serve as a director before filing a notice as described in §§ 390.360 through 390.368, if the individual was not nominated by management and the individual submits a notice as described in §§ 390.360 through 390.368 within seven days after election as a director.

(c) *Subsequent FDIC action*. The FDIC may disapprove a notice within 30 days after the FDIC issues a waiver under paragraph (a) of this section or within 30 days after the election of an individual who has filed a notice and is serving pursuant to an automatic waiver under paragraph (b) of this section.

Subpart T—Accounting Requirements

§ 390.380 Form and content of financial statements.

(a) This section states the requirements as to form and content of financial statements included by a State savings association in the following documents. However, the FDIC's regulations governing the applicable documents specify the actual financial statements that are to be included in that document.

(1) Any proxy statement or offering circular required to be used in connection with a conversion under 12 CFR part 192.

(2) Any offering circular or nonpublic offering materials required to be used in connection with an offer or sale of securities under subpart W.

(b) Except as otherwise provided by the FDIC by rule, regulation, or order made specifically applicable to financial statements governed by this section, financial statements shall:

(1) Be prepared and presented in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

(2) Comply with § 390.384;

(3) Consistent with the provisions of this subpart, comply with articles 1, 2, 3, 4, 10, and 11 of Regulation S–X adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 210.1 through 210.4, 210.10, and 210.11).

(4) Be audited, when required, by an independent auditor in accordance with the standards imposed by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants.

(c) The term ''financial statements'' includes all notes to the statements and related schedules.

[76 FR 47655, Aug. 5, 2011, as amended at 79 FR 63502, Oct. 24, 2014]

§ 390.381 Definitions.

(See also 17 CFR 210.1–02.)

(a) *Registrant*. The term ''registrant'' means an applicant, a State savings association, or any other person required to prepare financial statements in accordance with this subpart.

(b) *Significant subsidiary*. The term ''significant subsidiary'' means a subsidiary, including its subsidiaries, which meets any of the following conditions:

(1) The State savings association's and its other subsidiaries' investments in and advances to the subsidiary exceed 10 percent of the total assets of the association and its subsidiaries consolidated as of the end of the most recently completed fiscal year (for purposes of determining whether financial statements of a business acquired or to be acquired in a business combination accounted for as a pooling of interests are required pursuant to 17 CFR 210.3–05, this condition is also met when the number of common shares exchanged by the State savings association exceeds 10 percent of its total common shares outstanding at the date the combination is initiated); or

(2) The State savings association's and its other subsidiaries' proportionate share of the total assets (after intercompany eliminations) of the subsidiary exceeds 10 percent of the total assets of the State savings association and its subsidiaries consolidated as of the end of the most recently completed fiscal year; or

(3) The State savings association's and its other subsidiaries' equity in the income from continuing operations before income taxes, extraordinary items, and cumulative effect of a change in accounting principle of the subsidiary exceeds 10 percent of such income of the State savings association and its

subsidiaries consolidated for the most recently completed fiscal year.

(4) Computational note: For purposes of making the prescribed income test the following guidance should be applied:

(i) When a loss has been incurred by either the parent or its consolidated subsidiaries or the tested subsidiary, but not both, the equity in the income or loss of the tested subsidiary should be excluded from the income of the State savings association and its subsidiaries consolidated for purposes of the computation.

(ii) If income of the State savings association and its subsidiaries consolidated for the most recent fiscal year is at least 10 percent lower than the average of the income for the last five fiscal years, such average income should be substituted for purposes of the computation. Any loss years should be omitted for purposes of computing average income.

§ 390.382 Qualification of public accountant. (See also 17 CFR 210.2–01.)

The term ''qualified public accountant'' means a certified public accountant or licensed public accountant certified or licensed by a regulatory authority of a State or other political subdivision of the United States who is in good standing as such under the laws of the jurisdiction where the home office of the registrant to be audited is located. Any person or firm who is suspended from practice before the Securities and Exchange Commission or other governmental agency is not a ''qualified public accountant'' for purposes of this section.

§ 390.383 Condensed financial information [Parent only].

(a) The information prescribed by Schedule III required by section IV of the appendix to § 390.384 shall be presented in a note to the financial statements when the restricted net assets (17 CFR 210.4–08(e)(3)) of consolidated subsidiaries exceed 25 percent of consolidated net assets as of the end of the most recently completed fiscal year. The investment in and indebtedness of and to State savings association subsidiaries shall be stated separately in the condensed balance sheet from amounts for other subsidiaries; and the amount of cash dividends paid to the parent State savings association for each of the last three years by the State savings association subsidiaries shall be stated separately in the condensed income statement from amounts for other subsidiaries.

(b) For purposes of the above test, restricted net assets of consolidated subsidiaries shall mean that amount of the State savings association's proportionate share of net assets of consolidated subsidiaries (after intercompany eliminations) which as of the end of the most recent year may not be transferred to the parent company by subsidiaries in the form of loans, advances, or cash dividends without the consent of a third party (*i.e.*, lender, regulatory agency, foreign government, *etc.*).

(c) Where restrictions on the amount of funds which may be loaned or advanced differ from the amount restricted as to transfer in the form of cash dividends, the amount least restrictive to the subsidiary shall be used. Redeemable preferred stocks (See item I (22) in the appendix to § 390.384) and minority interest (See item I (21) in the appendix to § 390.384) shall be deducted in computing net assets for purposes of this test.

§ 390.384 Financial statements for conversions, SEC filings, and offering circulars.

This section and its appendix pertain to the form and content of financial statements included as part of:

(a) A conversion application under 12 CFR part 192 including financial statements in proxy statements and offering circulars,

(b) A filing under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C. 78a *et seq.*, and

(c) Any offering circular required to be used in connection with the issuance of mutual capital certificates under 12 CFR 163.74 and debt securities under § 390.341.

APPENDIX TO § 390.384—FINANCIAL STATEMENT PRESENTATION.

This appendix specifies the various line items which should appear on the face of the financial statements governed by § 390.384 and additional disclosures which should be

included with the financial statements in related notes.

I. BALANCE SHEET

Balance sheets shall comply with the following provisions:

Assets

1. *Cash and amounts due from depository institutions.* (a) The amounts in this caption should include noninterest-bearing deposits with depository institutions.

(b) State in a note the amount and terms of any deposits in depository institutions held as compensating balances against long- or short-term borrowing arrangements. This disclosure should include the provisions of any restrictions as to withdrawal or usage. Restrictions may include legally restricted deposits held as compensating balances against short-term borrowing arrangements, contracts entered into with others, or company statements of intention with regard to particular deposits; however, time deposits and short-term certificates of deposits are not generally included in legally restricted deposits. In cases where compensating balance arrangements exist but are not agreements which legally restrict the use of cash amounts shown on the balance sheet, describe in the notes to the financial statements these arrangements and the amount involved, if determinable, for the most recent audited balance sheet required and for any subsequent unaudited balance sheet required. Compensating balances that are maintained under an agreement to ensure future credit availability shall be disclosed in the notes to the financial statements along with the amount and terms of the agreement.

(c) Checks outstanding in excess of an applicant's book balance in a demand deposit account shall be shown as a liability.

2. *Interest-bearing deposits in other banks.*

3. *Federal funds sold and securities purchased under resale agreements or similar arrangements.* These amounts should be presented, *i.e.*, gross and not netted against Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreement to repurchase, as reported in caption 15.

4. *Trading account assets.* Include securities considered to be held for trading purposes.

5. *Other short-term investments.*

6. *Investment securities.* (a) Include securities considered to be held for investment purposes. Disclose the aggregate book value of investment securities as the line item on the balance sheet; and also show on the face of the balance sheet the aggregate market value at the balance sheet date. The aggregate amounts should include securities pledged, loaned, or sold under repurchase agreements and similar arrangements. Borrowed securities and securities purchased under resale agreements or similar arrangements should be excluded.

(b) Disclose in a note the carrying value and market value of securities of (i) the U.S. Treasury and other U.S. Government agencies and corporations; (ii) states of the U.S. and political subdivisions thereof; and (iii) other securities.

7. *Assets held for sale.* Investments in assets considered to be held for sale purposes should be reported separately in the statement of financial condition.

8. *Loans.* (a) Disclose separately: (i) Total loans (including financing type leases), (ii) allowance for loan losses, (iii) unearned income on installment loans, (iv) discount on loans purchased, and (v) loans in process.

(b) State on the balance sheet or in a note the amount of loans in each of the following categories: (i) Real estate mortgage; (ii) real estate construction; (iii) installment; and (iv) commercial, financial, and agricultural.

(c)(i) Include under the real estate mortgage category loans payable in monthly, quarterly, or other periodic installments and secured by developed income property and/or personal residences.

(ii) Include under the real estate construction category loans secured by real estate which are made for the purpose of financing construction of real estate and land development projects.

(iii) Include under the installment category loans to individuals generally repayable in monthly installments. This category shall include, but not be limited to, credit card and related activities, individual automobile loans, other installment loans, mobile home loans, and residential repair and modernization loans.

(iv) Include under the commercial, financial, and agricultural category all loans not included in another category. This category shall include, but not be limited to, loans to real estate investment trusts, mortgage companies, banks, and other financial institutions; loans for carrying securities; and loans for agricultural purposes. Do not include loans secured primarily by developed real estate.

(d) State separately any other loan category regardless of relative size if necessary to reflect any unusual risk concentration.

(e) Unearned income on installment loans shall be shown and deducted separately from total loans.

(f) Unamortized discounts on purchased loans shall be deducted separately from total loans.

(g) Loans in process shall be deducted separately from total loans.

(h) A series of categories other than those specified in item (b) of paragraph 8. may be used to present details of loans if considered a more appropriate presentation. The categories specified in item (b) of paragraph 8.

should be considered the minimum categories that may be presented.

(i) For each period for which an income statement is presented, disclose in a note the total dollar amount of loans being serviced by the State savings association for the benefit of others.

(j)(i)(A) As of each balance sheet date, disclose in a note the aggregate dollar amount of loans (exclusive of loans to any such persons which in the aggregate do not exceed $60,000 during the last year) made by the State savings association or any of its subsidiaries to directors, executive officers, or principal holders of equity securities (17 CFR 210.1–02) of the State savings association or any of its significant subsidiaries (17 CFR 210.1–02) or to any associate of such persons. For the latest fiscal year, an analysis of activity with respect to such aggregate loans to related parties should be provided. The analysis should include at the beginning of the period new loans, repayments, and other changes. (Other changes, if significant, should be explained.)

(B) This disclosure need not be furnished when the aggregate amount of such loans at the balance sheet date (or with respect to the latest fiscal year, the maximum amount outstanding during the period) does not exceed 5 percent of stockholders' equity at the balance sheet date.

(ii) If a significant portion of the aggregate amount of loans outstanding at the end of the fiscal year disclosed pursuant to item (i)(A) of this paragraph (j) relates to nonaccrual, past due, restructured, and potential problem loans (*see* Securities and Exchange Commission's Securities Act Industry Guide 3, section III.C.), so state and disclose the aggregate amount of such loans along with such other information necessary to an understanding of the effects of the transactions on the financial statements.

(iii) Notwithstanding the aggregate disclosure called for by paragraph (j)(i) of this balance sheet caption 8, if any loans were not made in the ordinary course of business during any period for which an income statement is required to be filed, provide an appropriate description of each such loan (see 17 CFR 210.9–03.7(e)(3)).

(iv) For purposes only of Balance Sheet item 8(j), the following definitions shall apply:

(A) *Associate* used to indicate a relationship with any person means (1) any corporation, venture, or organization of which such person is a general partner or is, directly or indirectly, the beneficial owner of 10 percent or more of any class of equity securities; (2) any trust or other estate in which such person has a substantial beneficial interest or for which such person serves as trustee or in a similar capacity; and (3) any member of the immediate family of any of the foregoing persons.

(B) *Executive officer* means the president, any vice president in charge of a principal business unit, division, or function (such as loans, investments, operations, administration, or finance), and any other officer or person who performs similar policy-making functions.

(C) *Immediate family* with regard to a person means such person's spouse, parents, children, siblings, mother- and father-in-law, sons- and daughters-in-law, and brothers- and sisters-in-law.

(D) *Ordinary course of business* with regard to loans means those loans which were made on substantially the same terms, including interest rate and collateral, as those prevailing at the same time for comparable transactions with unrelated persons and did not involve more than the normal risk of collectibility or present other unfavorable features.

(k) For each period for which an income statement is presented, furnish in a note a statement of changes in the allowance for loan losses, showing balances at beginning and end of the period, provision charged to income, recoveries of amounts previously charged off, and losses charged to the allowance.

9. *Premises and equipment.*

10. *Real estate owned.* State, parenthetically or otherwise:

(a) The amount of real estate owned by class as described in item (b) of paragraph 10. and the basis for determining that amount; and

(b) A description of each class of real estate owned (i) acquired by foreclosure or by deed in lieu of foreclosure, (ii) in judgment and subject to redemption, or (iii) acquired for development or resale. Show separately any accumulated depreciation or valuation allowances. Disclose the policies regarding, and amounts of, capitalized costs, including interest.

11. *Investment in joint ventures.* In a note, present summarized aggregate financial statements for investments in real estate or other joint ventures which individually (a) are 20 percent or more owned by the State savings association or any of its subsidiaries, or (b) have liabilities (including contingent liabilities) to the parent exceeding 10 percent of the parent's regulatory capital. If an allowance for real estate losses subsequent to acquisition is maintained, the amount shall be disclosed, deducted from the other real estate owned, and a statement of changes in the allowance showing balances at beginning and end of period should be included. Provision charged to income and losses charged to the allowance account shall be furnished for each period for which an income statement is filed.

12. *Other assets.* (a) Disclose separately on the balance sheet or in a note thereto any of the following assets or any other asset the

amount of which exceeds 30 percent of stockholders' equity. The remaining assets may be shown as one amount.

(i) *Accrued interest receivable.* State separately those amounts relating to loans and those amounts relating to investments.

(ii) Excess of cost over assets acquired (net of amortization).

(b) State in a note (i) amounts representing investments in affiliates and investments in other persons which are accounted for by the equity method, and (ii) indebtedness of affiliates and other persons, the investments in which are accounted for by the equity method. State the basis of determining the amounts reported under paragraph (b)(i).

13. *Total assets.*

Liabilities, and Stockholders' Equity

14. *Deposits.* (a) Disclose separately on the balance sheet or in a note the amounts in the following categories of interest-bearing and noninterest-bearing deposits: (i) NOW account and MMDA deposits, (ii) savings deposits, and (iii) time deposits.

(b) Include under the savings-deposits category interest-bearing deposits without specified maturity or contractual provisions requiring advance notice of intention to withdraw funds. Include deposits for which a State savings association may require at its option written notice of intended withdrawal not less than 14 days in advance.

(c) Include under the time-deposits category deposits subject to provisions specifying maturity or other withdrawal conditions such as time certificates of deposits, open account time deposits, and deposits accumulated for the payment of personal loans.

(d) Include accrued interest or dividends, if appropriate.

15. *Short-term borrowings.* (a) State separately, here or in a note, the amounts payable for (i) Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase, (ii) commercial paper, and (iii) other short-term borrowings.

(b) Federal funds purchased and sales of securities under repurchase agreements shall be reported gross and not netted against sales of Federal funds and purchase of securities under resale agreements.

(c) Include as securities sold under agreements to repurchase all transactions of this type regardless of (i) whether they are called simultaneous purchases and sales, buybacks, turnarounds, overnight transactions, delayed deliveries, or other terms signifying the same substantive transaction, and (ii) whether the transactions are with the same or different institutions, if the purpose of the transactions is to repurchase identical or similar securities.

(d) The amount and terms (including commitment fees and the conditions under which lines may be withdrawn) of unused lines of credit for short-term financing shall be disclosed, if significant, in the notes to the financial statements. The amount of these lines of credit which support a commercial paper borrowing arrangement or similar arrangements shall be separately identified.

16. *Advance payments by borrowers for taxes and insurance.*

17. *Other liabilities.* Disclose separately on the balance sheet or in a note any of the following liabilities or any other items which are individually in excess of 30 percent of stockholders' equity (except that amounts in excess of 5 percent of stockholders' equity should be disclosed with respect to item (d)). The remaining items may be shown as one amount.

(a) Income taxes payable.

(b) Deferred income taxes.

(c) Indebtedness to affiliate and other persons the investment in which is accounted for by the equity method.

(d) Indebtedness to directors, executive officers, and principal holders of equity securities of the registrant or any of its significant subsidiaries. (The guidance in balance sheet caption ''8(j)'' shall be used to identify related parties for purposes of this disclosure.)

18. *Bonds, mortgages, and similar debt.* (a) Include bonds, Federal Home Loan Bank advances, capital notes, debentures, mortgages, and similar debt.

(b) For each issue or type of obligation state in a note:

(i) The general character of each type of debt, including: (A) The rate of interest, (B) the date of maturity, or, if maturing serially, a brief indication of the serial maturities, such as ''maturing serially from 1980 to 1990,'' (C) if the payment of principal or interest is contingent, an appropriate indication of such contingency, (D) a brief indication of priority, and (E) if convertible, the basis. For amounts owed to related parties see 17 CFR 210.4–08(k).

(ii) The amount and terms (including commitment fees and the conditions under which commitments may be withdrawn) of unused commitments for long-term financing arrangements that, if used, would be disclosed under this caption shall be disclosed in the notes to the financial statements, if significant.

(c) State in the notes with appropriate explanations (i) the title and amount of each issue of debt of a subsidiary included in item (a) of paragraph 18 which has not been assumed or guaranteed by the State savings association, and (ii) any liens on premises of a subsidiary or its consolidated subsidiaries which have not been assumed by the subsidiary or its consolidated subsidiaries.

19. *Deferred credits.* State separately those items which exceed 30 percent of stockholders' equity.

20. *Commitments and contingent liabilities.* Total commitments to fund loans should be disclosed. The dollar amounts and terms of other than floating market-rate commitments should also be disclosed.

21. *Minority interest in consolidated subsidiaries.*

22. *Preferred stock subject to mandatory redemption requirements or the redemption of which is outside the control of the issuer.* (a) Include under this caption amounts applicable to any class of stock which has any of the following characteristics: (i) It is redeemable at a fixed or determinable price on a fixed or determinable date or dates, whether by operation of a sinking fund or otherwise; (ii) it is redeemable at the option of the holder; or (iii) it has conditions for redemption which are not solely within the control of the issuer, such as stock which must be redeemed out of future earnings. Amounts attributable to preferred stock which is not redeemable or is redeemable solely at the option of the issuer shall be included under caption 23 unless it meets one or more of the above criteria.

(b) State on the face of the balance sheet the title, carrying amount, and redemption amount of each issue. (If there is more than one issue, these amounts may be aggregated on the face of the balance sheet and details concerning each issue may be presented in the note required by item (c) of paragraph 22.) Show also the dollar amount of any shares subscribed for but unissued, and show the deduction of subscriptions receivable therefrom. If the carrying value is different from the redemption amount, describe the accounting treatment for such difference in the note required by item (c) of paragraph 22. Also state in this note or on the face of the balance sheet, for each issue, the number of shares authorized and the number of shares issued or outstanding, as appropriate. (See 17 CFR 210.4–07.)

(c) State in a separate note captioned ''Redeemable Preferred Stock'' (i) a general description of each issue, including its redemption features (e.g., sinking fund, at option of holders, out of future earnings) and the rights, if any, of holders in the event of default, including the effect, if any, on junior securities in the event a required dividend, sinking fund, or other redemption payment(s) is not made, (ii) the combined aggregate amount of redemption requirements for all issues each year for the five years following the date of the latest balance sheet, and (iii) the changes in each issue for each period for which an income statement is required to be presented. (See also 17 CFR 210.4–08(d).)

(d) Securities reported under this caption are not to be included under a general heading ''stockholders' equity'' or combined in a total with items described in captions 23, 24 or 25, which follow.

23. *Preferred stock which is not redeemable or is redeemed solely at the option of the issuer.* State on the face of the balance sheet, or, if more than one issue is outstanding, state in a note, the title of each issue and the dollar amount thereof. Show also the dollar amount of any shares subscribed for but unissued, and show the deduction of subscriptions receivable. State on the face of the balance sheet or in a note, for each issue, the number of shares authorized and the number of shares issued or outstanding, as appropriate. (See 17 CFR 210.4–07.) Show in a note or separate statement the changes in each class of preferred shares reported under this caption for each period for which an income statement is required to be presented. (See also 17 CFR 210.4–08(d).)

24. *Common stock.* For each class of common shares state, on the face of the balance sheet, the number of shares issued or outstanding, as appropriate (see 17 CFR 210.4–07), and the dollar amount thereof. If convertible, this fact should be indicated on the face of the balance sheet. For each class of common stock state, on the face of the balance sheet or in a note, the title of the issue, the number of shares authorized, and, if convertible, the basis for conversion (see also 17 CFR 210.4–08(d).) Show also the dollar amount of any common stock subscribed for but unissued, and show the deduction of subscriptions receivable. Show in a note or statement the changes in each class of common stock for each period for which an income statement is required to be presented.

25. *Other stockholders' equity.* (a) Separate captions shall be shown on the face of the balance sheet for (i) additional paid-in capital, (ii) other additional capital, and (iii) retained earnings, both (A) restricted and (B) unrestricted. (See 17 CFR 210.4–08(e).) Additional paid-in capital and other additional capital may be combined with the stock caption to which it applies, if appropriate. State whether or not the State savings association is in compliance with the Federal regulatory capital requirements (and state requirements where applicable). Also include the dollar amount of those regulatory capital requirements and the amount by which the State savings association exceeds or fails to meet those requirements.

(b) For a period of at least 10 years subsequent to the effective date of a quasi-reorganization, any description of retained earnings shall indicate the point in time from which the new retained earnings dates, and for a period of at least three years shall indicate, on the face of the balance sheet, the total amount of the deficit eliminated.

(c) Changes in stockholders' equity shall be disclosed in accordance with the requirements of 17 CFR 210.3–04.

26. *Total liabilities and stockholders' equity.*

II. INCOME STATEMENT

Income statements shall comply with the following provisions:

1. *Interest and fees on loans.* (a) Include interest, service charges, and fees which are related to or are an adjustment of the loan interest yield.

(b) Current amortization of premiums on mortgages or other loans shall be deducted from interest on loans, and current accretion of discount on such items shall be added to interest on loans.

(c) Discounts and other deferred amounts which are related to or are an adjustment of the loan interest yield shall be amortized into income using the interest (level yield) method.

2. *Interest and dividends on investment securities.* Include accretion of discount on securities and deduct amortization of premiums on securities.

3. *Trading account interest.* Include interest from securities carried in a dealer trading account or accounts that are held principally for resale to customers.

4. *Other interest income.* Include interest on short-term investments (Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell) and interest on bank deposits.

5. *Total interest income.*

6. *Interest on deposits.* Include interest on all deposits. On the income statement or in a note, state separately, in the same categories as those specified for deposits at balance sheet caption 14(a), the interest on those deposits. Early withdrawal penalties should be netted against interest on deposits and, if material, disclosed on the income statement.

7. *Interest on short-term borrowings.* Include interest on borrowed funds, including Federal funds purchased, securities sold under agreements to repurchase, commercial paper, and other short-term borrowings.

8. *Interest on long-term borrowings.* Include interest on bonds, capital notes, debentures, mortgages on State savings association premises, capitalized leases, and similar debt.

9. *Total interest expense.*

10. *Net interest income.*

11. *Provision for loan losses.*

12. *Net interest income after provision for loan losses.*

13. *Other income.* Disclose separately any of the following amounts, or any other item of other income, which exceeds 1 percent of the aggregate of total interest income and other income. The remaining amount may be shown as one amount, except for investment securities gains or losses which shall be shown separately regardless of size.

(a) Commissions and fees from fiduciary activities.

(b) Fees for other services to customers.

(c) Commissions, fees, and markups on securities underwriting and other securities activities.

(d) Profit or loss on transactions in investment securities.

(e) Equity in earnings of unconsolidated subsidiaries and 50-percent- or less-owned persons.

(f) Gains or losses on disposition of investments in securities of subsidiaries and 50-percent- or less-owned persons.

(g) Profit or loss from real estate operations.

(h) Other fees related to loan originations or commitments not included in income statement caption 1.

The remaining other income may be shown in one amount.

(i) Investment securities gains or losses. The method followed in determining the cost of investments sold (*e.g.*, ''average cost,'' ''first-in, first-out,'' or ''identified certificate'') and related income taxes shall be disclosed.

14. *Other expenses.* Disclose separately any of the following amounts, or any other item of other expense, which exceeds 1 percent of the aggregate of total interest income and other income. The remaining amounts may be shown as one amount.

(a) Salaries and employee benefits.

(b) Net occupancy expense of premises.

(c) Net cost of operations of other real estate (including provisions for real estate losses, rental income, and gains and losses on sales of real estate).

(d) Minority interest in income of consolidated subsidiaries.

(e) Goodwill amortization.

15. *Other income and expenses.* State separately material events or transactions that are unusual in nature or occur infrequently, but not both, and therefore do not meet both criteria for classification as an extraordinary item. Examples of items which would be reported separately are gain or loss from the sale of premises and equipment, provision for loss on real estate owned, or provision for gain or loss on the sale of loans.

16. *Income or losses before income tax expense.*

17. *Income tax expense.* The information required by 17 CFR 210.4–08(h) should be disclosed.

18. *Income or loss before extraordinary items effects of changes in accounting principles.*

19. *Extraordinary items, less applicable tax.*

20. *Cumulative effects of changes in accounting principles.*

21. *Net income or loss.*

22. *Earnings-per-share data.*

23. *Conversion footnote.* If the State savings association is an applicant for conversion from a mutual to a stock association or has converted within the last three years, describe in a note the general terms of the conversion and restrictions on the operations of the State savings association imposed by the

conversion. Also, state the amount of net proceeds received from the conversion and costs associated with the conversion.

24. *Mergers and acquisitions*. For the period in which a business combination occurs and is accounted for by the purchase method of accounting, in addition to those disclosures required by Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 16, the State savings association shall make those disclosures as noted below for all combinations involving significant acquisitions. (A significant acquisition is defined for this purpose to be one in which the assets of the acquired State savings association, or group of State savings associations, exceed 10 percent of the assets of the consolidated State savings association at the end of the most recent period being reported upon).

(a) Amounts and descriptions of discounts and premiums related to recording the aggregate interest-bearing assets and liabilities at their fair market value. The disclosure should also include the methods of amortization or accretion and the estimated remaining lives.

(b) The net effect on net income before taxes of the amortization and accretion of discounts, premiums, and intangible assets related to the purchase accounting transaction(s). For subsequent periods, the State savings association shall disclose the remaining total unamortized or unaccreted amounts of discounts, premiums, and intangible assets as of the date of the most recent balance sheet presented. In addition, the State savings association shall disclose the net effect on net income before taxes of the amortization and accretion of discounts, premiums, and intangible assets related to prior business combinations accounted for by the purchase method of accounting. Such disclosures need not be made if the total amounts of discounts, premiums, or intangible assets do not exceed 30 percent of stockholders' equity as of the date of the most recent balance sheet presented.

III. STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

The amounts shown in this statement should be those items which materially enhance the reader's understanding of the State savings association's business. For example, gains from sales of loans should be segregated from sales of mortgage-backed securities and other securities, if material, proceeds from principal repayments and maturities from loans and mortgage-backed securities should be segregated from proceeds from sales of loans and mortgage-backed securities, purchases of loans, mortgage-backed securities and other securities should be segregated, if material. Additional guidance may be found in the FASB's Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 95 Statement of Cash Flows.

IV. SCHEDULES REQUIRED TO BE FILED

The following schedules, which should be examined by an independent accountant, shall be filed unless the required information is not applicable or is presented in the related financial statements:

(1) *Schedule I—Indebtedness of and to related parties—Not Current*. For each period for which an income statement is required, the following schedule should be filed in support of the amounts required to be reported by balance sheet items 8(j) and 17(c) unless such aggregate amount does not exceed 5 percent of stockholders' equity at either the beginning or the end of the period:

INDEBTEDNESS OF AND TO RELATED PARTIES—NOT CURRENT

Indebtedness of—				
Name of person [1]	Balance at beginning	Additions [2]	Deductions [3]	Balance at end
A	B	C	D	E

[1] The persons named shall be grouped as in the related schedule required for investments in related parties. The information called for shall be shown separately for any persons whose investments were shown separately in such related schedule.
[2] For each person named in column A, explain in a note the nature and purpose of any increase during the period that is in excess of 10 percent of the related balance at either the beginning or end of the period.
[3] If deduction was other than a receipt or disbursement of cash, explain.

INDEBTEDNESS OF AND TO RELATED PARTIES—NOT CURRENT

Indebtedness to—				
Name of person [1]	Balance at beginning	Additions [2]	Deductions [3]	Balance at end
A	F	G	H	I

[1] The persons named shall be grouped as in the related schedule required for investments in related parties. The information called for shall be shown separately for any persons whose investments were shown separately in such related schedule.
[2] For each person named in column A, explain in a note the nature and purpose of any increase during the period that is in excess of 10 percent of the related balance at either the beginning or end of the period.
[3] If deduction was other than a receipt or disbursement of cash, explain.

(2) *Schedule II—Guarantees of securities of other issuers*. The following schedule should be filed as of the date of the most recently audited balance sheet with respect to any guarantees of securities of other issuers by the person for which the statements are being filed:

GUARANTEES OF SECURITIES OF OTHER ISSUERS [4]

Col. A. Name of issuer of securities guaranteed by person for which statement is filed	Col. B. Title of issue of each class of securities guaranteed	Col. C. Total amount guaranteed and outstanding [5]	Col. D. Amount owned by person or persons for which statement is filed

[4] Indicate in a note to the most recent schedule being filed for a particular person or group any significant changes since the date of the related balance sheet. If this schedule is filed in support of consolidated or combined statements, there shall be set forth guarantees by any person included in the consolidation or combination, except that such guarantees of securities which are included in the consolidated or combined balance sheet need not be set forth.

[5] Indicate any amounts included in column C which are included also in column D or E.

GUARANTEES OF SECURITIES OF OTHER ISSUERS [4]

Col. A. Name of issuer of securities guaranteed by person for which statement is filed	Col. E. Amount in treasury of issuer of securities guaranteed	Col. F. Nature of guarantee [6]	Col. G. Nature of any default by issue of securities guaranteed in principal, interest, sinking fund or redemption provisions, or payment of dividends [7]

[4] Indicate in a note to the most recent schedule being filed for a particular person or group any significant changes since the date of the related balance sheet. If this schedule is filed in support of consolidated or combined statements, there shall be set forth guarantees by any person included in the consolidation or combination, except that such guarantees of securities which are included in the consolidated or combined balance sheet need not be set forth.

[6] There need be made only a brief statement of the nature of the guarantee, such as "Guarantee of principal and interest," or "Guarantee of dividends." If the guarantee is of interest or dividends, state the annual aggregate amount of interest or dividends so guaranteed.

[7] Only a brief statement as to any such defaults need be made.

(3) *Schedule III—Condensed financial information*. The following schedule shall be filed as of the dates and for the periods specified in the schedule.

Condensed Financial Information

[Parent only]

[The State savings association may determine disclosure based on information provided in footnotes below]

(a) Provide condensed financial information as to financial position, changes in financial position, and results of operations of the State savings association as of the same dates and for the same periods for which audited consolidated financial statements are required. The financial information required need not be presented in greater detail than is required for condensed statement by 17 CFR 210.10–01(a) (2), (3), (4). Detailed footnote disclosure which would normally be included with complete financial statements may be omitted with the exception of disclosure regarding material contingencies, long-term obligations, and guarantees. Description of significant provisions of the state savings association's long-term obligations, mandatory dividend, or redemption requirements of redeemable stocks, and guarantees of the State savings association shall be provided along with a 5-year schedule of maturities of debt. If the material contingencies, long-term obligations, redeemable stock requirements, and guarantees of the State savings association have been separately disclosed in the consolidated statements, they need not be repeated in this schedule.

(b) Disclose separately the amount of cash dividends paid to the State savings association for each of the last three fiscal years by consolidated subsidiaries, unconsolidated subsidiaries, and 50-percent- or less-owned persons accounted for by the equity method, respectively.

Subpart U [Reserved]

Subpart V—Management Official Interlocks

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 80 FR 79255, Dec. 21, 2015, Subpart V was removed and reserved, effective Jan. 20, 2016.

§ 390.400 Authority, purpose, and scope.

(a) *Authority*. This subpart is issued under the provisions of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, 12 U.S.C. 1819 (Tenth) and the Depository Institution Management Interlocks Act (Interlocks Act) (12 U.S.C. 3201 *et seq.*), as amended.

(b) *Purpose*. The purpose of the Interlocks Act and this subpart is to foster competition by generally prohibiting a management official from serving two nonaffiliated depository organizations in situations where the management interlock likely would have an anticompetitive effect.

(c) *Scope*. This part applies to management officials of State savings associations and their affiliates.

§ 390.401 Definitions.

For purposes of this subpart, the following definitions apply:

(a) *Affiliate*. (1) The term *affiliate* has the meaning given in section 202 of the Interlocks Act (12 U.S.C. 3201). For purposes of that section 202, shares held by an individual include shares held by members of his or her immediate family. ''Immediate family'' means spouse, mother, father, child, grandchild, sister, brother, or any of their spouses, whether or not any of their shares are held in trust.

(2) For purposes of section 202(3)(B) of the Interlocks Act (12 U.S.C. 3201(3)(B)), an affiliate relationship involving a State savings association based on common ownership does not exist if the FDIC determines, after giving the affected persons the opportunity to respond, that the asserted affiliation was established in order to avoid the prohibitions of the Interlocks Act and does not represent a true commonality of interest between the depository organizations. In making this determination, the FDIC considers, among other things, whether a person, including members of his or her immediate family, whose shares are necessary to constitute the group owns a nominal percentage of the shares of one of the organizations and the percentage is substantially disproportionate to that person's ownership of shares in the other organization.

(b) *Area median income* means:

(1) The median family income for the metropolitan statistical area (MSA), if a depository organization is located in an MSA; or

(2) The statewide nonmetropolitan median family income, if a depository organization is located outside an MSA.

(c) *Community* means a city, town, or village, and contiguous or adjacent cities, towns, or villages.

(d) *Contiguous or adjacent cities, towns, or villages* means cities, towns, or villages whose borders touch each other or whose borders are within 10 road miles of each other at their closest points. The property line of an office located in an unincorporated city, town, or village is the boundary line of that city, town, or village for the purpose of this definition.

(e) *Depository holding company* means a bank holding company or a savings and loan holding company (as more fully defined in section 202 of the Interlocks Act (12 U.S.C. 3201)) having its principal office located in the United States.

(f) *Depository institution* means a commercial bank (including a private bank), a savings bank, a trust company, a State savings association, a building and loan association, a homestead association, a cooperative bank, an industrial bank, or a credit union, chartered under the laws of the United States and having a principal office located in the United States. Additionally, a United States office, including a branch or agency, of a foreign commercial bank is a depository institution.

(g) *Depository institution affiliate* means a depository institution that is an affiliate of a depository organization.

(h) *Depository organization* means a depository institution or a depository holding company.

(i) *Low- and moderate-income areas* means census tracts (or, if an area is not in a census tract, block numbering areas delineated by the United States Bureau of the Census) where the median family income is less than 100 percent of the area median income.

(j) *Management official*. (1) The term *management official* means:

(i) A director;

(ii) An advisory or honorary director of a depository institution with total assets of $100 million or more;

(iii) A senior executive officer as that term is defined in § 390.361;

(iv) A branch manager;

(v) A trustee of a depository organization under the control of trustees; and

(vi) Any person who has a representative or nominee serving in any of the capacities in this paragraph (j)(1).

(2) The term *management official* does not include:

(i) A person whose management functions relate exclusively to the business of retail merchandising or manufacturing;

(ii) A person whose management functions relate principally to the business outside the United States of a foreign commercial bank; or

(iii) A person described in the provisos of section 202(4) of the Interlocks Act (12 U.S.C. 3201(4)) (referring to an officer of a State-chartered savings bank, cooperative bank, or trust company that neither makes real estate mortgage loans nor accepts savings).

(k) *Office* means a principal or branch office of a depository institution located in the United States. *Office* does not include a representative office of a foreign commercial bank, an electronic terminal, or a loan production office.

(l) *Person* means a natural person, corporation, or other business entity.

(m) *Relevant metropolitan statistical area (RMSA)* means an MSA, a primary MSA, or a consolidated MSA that is not comprised of designated Primary MSAs to the extent that these terms are defined and applied by the Office of Management and Budget.

(n) *Representative or nominee* means a natural person who serves as a management official and has an obligation to act on behalf of another person with respect to management responsibilities. The FDIC will find that a person has an obligation to act on behalf of another person only if the first person has an agreement, express or implied, to act on behalf of the second person with respect to management responsibilities. The FDIC will determine, after giving the affected persons an opportunity to respond, whether a person is a *representative or nominee*.

(o) *State savings association* means:

(1) [Reserved]

(2) Any State savings association (as defined in section 3(b)(3) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(b)(3)) the deposits of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation; and

(3) Any corporation (other than a bank as defined in section 3(a)(1) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(a)(1)) the deposits of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, that the Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation determines to be operating in substantially the same manner as a State savings association.

(p) *Total assets.* (1) The term *total assets* means assets measured on a consolidated basis and reported in the most recent fiscal year-end Consolidated Report of Condition and Income.

(2) The term *total assets* does not include:

(i) Assets of a diversified savings and loan holding company as defined by section 10(a)(1)(F) of the Home Owners' Loan Act (12 U.S.C. 1467a(a)(1)(F)) other than the assets of its depository institution affiliate;

(ii) Assets of a bank holding company that is exempt from the prohibitions of section 4 of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 pursuant to an order issued under section 4(d) of that Act (12 U.S.C. 1843(d)) other than the assets of its depository institution affiliate; or

(iii) Assets of offices of a foreign commercial bank other than the assets of its United States branch or agency.

(q) *United States* means the United States of America, any State or territory of the United States of America, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, and the Virgin Islands.

§ 390.402 Prohibitions.

(a) *Community.* A management official of a depository organization may not serve at the same time as a management official of an unaffiliated depository organization if the depository organizations in question (or a depository institution affiliate thereof) have offices in the same community.

(b) *RMSA.* A management official of a depository organization may not serve at the same time as a management official of an unaffiliated depository organization if the depository organizations in question (or a depository institution affiliate thereof) have offices in the same RMSA and each depository organization has total assets of $50 million or more.

(c) *Major assets.* A management official of a depository organization with total assets exceeding $2.5 billion (or any affiliate of such an organization) may not serve at the same time as a management official of an unaffiliated depository organization with total assets exceeding $1.5 billion (or any affiliate of such an organization), regardless of the location of the two depository organizations. The FDIC will adjust these thresholds, as necessary, based on the year-to-year change in the average of the Consumer Price Index for the Urban Wage Earners and Clerical Workers, not seasonally adjusted, with rounding to the nearest $100 million. The FDIC will announce the revised thresholds by publishing a final rule without notice and comment in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 390.403 Interlocking relationships permitted by statute.

The prohibitions of § 390.402 do not apply in the case of any one or more of the following organizations or to a subsidiary thereof:

(a) A depository organization that has been placed formally in liquidation, or which is in the hands of a receiver, conservator, or other official exercising a similar function;

(b) A corporation operating under section 25 or section 25A of the Federal Reserve Act (12 U.S.C. 601 *et seq.* and 12 U.S.C. 611 *et seq.*, respectively) (Edge Corporations and Agreement Corporations);

(c) A credit union being served by a management official of another credit union;

(d) A depository organization that does not do business within the United States except as an incident to its activities outside the United States;

(e) A State-chartered savings and loan guaranty corporation;

(f) A Federal Home Loan Bank or any other bank organized solely to serve depository institutions (a bankers' bank) or solely for the purpose of providing securities clearing services and services related thereto for depository institutions and securities companies;

(g) A depository organization that is closed or is in danger of closing as determined by the appropriate Federal depository institutions regulatory agency and is acquired by another depository organization. This exemption lasts for five years, beginning on the date the depository organization is acquired;

(h)(1) A diversified savings and loan holding company (as defined in section 10(a)(1)(F) of the Home Owners' Loan Act (12 U.S.C. 1467a(a)(1)(F)) with respect to the service of a director of such company who also is a director of an unaffiliated depository organization if:

(i) Both the diversified savings and loan holding company and the unaffiliated depository organization notify their appropriate Federal depository institutions regulatory agency at least 60 days before the dual service is proposed to begin; and

(ii) The appropriate regulatory agency does not disapprove the dual service before the end of the 60-day period.

(2) The FDIC may disapprove a notice of proposed service if it finds that:

(i) The service cannot be structured or limited so as to preclude an anticompetitive effect in financial services in any part of the United States;

(ii) The service would lead to substantial conflicts of interest or unsafe or unsound practices; or

(iii) The notificant failed to furnish all the information required by the FDIC.

(3) The FDIC may require that any interlock permitted under this paragraph (h) be terminated if a change in circumstances occurs with respect to one of the interlocked depository organizations that would have provided a basis for disapproval of the interlock during the notice period; and

(i) Any State savings association which has issued stock in connection with a qualified stock issuance pursuant to section 10(q) of the Home Owners' Loan Act, except that this paragraph (i) shall apply only with regard to service as a single management official of such State savings association or any subsidiary of such State savings association by a single management official of a savings and loan holding company which purchased the stock issued in connection with such qualified stock issuance, and shall apply only when the FDIC has determined that such service is consistent with the

purposes of the Interlocks Act and the Home Owners' Loan Act.

§ 390.404 Small market share exemption.

(a) *Exemption.* A management interlock that is prohibited by § 390.402 is permissible, if:

(1) The interlock is not prohibited by § 390.402(c); and

(2) The depository organizations (and their depository institution affiliates) hold, in the aggregate, no more than 20 percent of the deposits in each RMSA or community in which both depository organizations (or their depository institution affiliates) have offices. The amount of deposits shall be determined by reference to the most recent annual Summary of Deposits published by the FDIC for the RMSA or community.

(b) *Confirmation and records.* Each depository organization must maintain records sufficient to support its determination of eligibility for the exemption under paragraph (a) of this section, and must reconfirm that determination on an annual basis.

§ 390.405 General exemption.

(a) *Exemption.* The FDIC may exempt an interlock from the prohibitions in § 390.402 if the FDIC finds that the interlock would not result in a monopoly or substantial lessening of competition and would not present safety and soundness concerns. A depository organization may apply to FDIC for an exemption under §§ 390.126 through 390.135.

(b) *Presumptions.* In reviewing an application for an exemption under this section, the FDIC will apply a rebuttable presumption that an interlock will not result in a monopoly or substantial lessening of competition if the depository organization seeking to add a management official:

(1) Primarily serves low- and moderate-income areas;

(2) Is controlled or managed by persons who are members of a minority group, or women;

(3) Is a depository institution that or has been chartered for less than two years; or

(4) Is deemed to be in ''troubled condition'' as defined in § 390.361.

(c) *Duration.* Unless a shorter expiration period is provided in the FDIC approval, an exemption permitted by paragraph (a) of this section may continue so long as it does not result in a monopoly or substantial lessening of competition, or is unsafe or unsound. If the FDIC grants an interlock exemption in reliance upon a presumption under paragraph (b) of this section, the interlock may continue for three years, unless otherwise provided by the FDIC in writing.

§ 390.406 Change in circumstances.

(a) *Termination.* A management official shall terminate his or her service or apply for an exemption if a change in circumstances causes the service to become prohibited. A change in circumstances may include an increase in asset size of an organization, a change in the delineation of the RMSA or community, the establishment of an office, an increase in the aggregate deposits of the depository organization, or an acquisition, merger, consolidation, or reorganization of the ownership structure of a depository organization that causes a previously permissible interlock to become prohibited.

(b) *Transition period.* A management official described in paragraph (a) of this section may continue to serve the depository organization involved in the interlock for 15 months following the date of the change in circumstances. The FDIC may shorten this period under appropriate circumstances.

§ 390.407 Enforcement.

Except as provided in this section, the FDIC administers and enforces the Interlocks Act with respect to State savings associations and its affiliates, and may refer any case of a prohibited interlocking relationship involving these entities to the Attorney General of the United States to enforce compliance with the Interlocks Act and this subpart. If an affiliate of a State savings association is subject to the primary regulation of another Federal depository organization supervisory agency, then the FDIC does not administer and enforce the Interlocks Act with respect to that affiliate.

§ 390.408 Interlocking relationships permitted pursuant to Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

A management official or prospective management official of a depository organization may enter into an otherwise prohibited interlocking relationship with another depository organization for a period of up to 10 years if such relationship is approved by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation pursuant to section 13(k)(1)(A)(v) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, as amended (12 U.S.C. 1823(k)(1)(A)(v)).

Subpart W—Securities Offerings

§ 390.410 Definitions.

(a) For purposes of this subpart, the following definitions apply:

(1) *Accredited investor* means the same as in Commission Rule 501(a) (17 CFR 230.501(a)) under the Securities Act, and includes any State savings association.

(2) *Commission* means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

(3) *Dividend or interest reinvestment plan* means a plan which is offered solely to existing security holders of the State savings association which allows such persons to reinvest dividends or interest paid to them on securities issued by the State savings association, and which also may allow additional cash amounts to be contributed by the participants in the plan, provided that the securities to be issued are newly issued, or are purchased for the account of plan participants, at prices not in excess of current market prices at the time of purchase, or at prices not in excess of an amount determined in accordance with a pricing formula specified in the plan and based upon average or current market prices at the time of purchase.

(4) *Employee benefit plan* means any purchase, savings, option, rights, bonus, ownership, appreciation, profit sharing, thrift, incentive, pension or similar plan solely for officers, directors or employees.

(5) *Exchange Act* means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a–78jj).

(6) *Filing date* means the date on which a document is actually received during business hours, 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. Eastern Standard Time, by the FDIC, 550 17th Street, NW., Washington, DC 20429. However if the last date on which a document can be accepted falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or holiday, such document may be filed on the next business day.

(7) *Issuer* means a State savings association which issues or proposes to issue any security.

(8) *Offer; Sale* or *sell*. For purposes of this subpart, the term *offer, offer to sell,* or *offer for sale* shall include every attempt or offer to dispose of, or solicitation of an offer to buy, a security or interest in a security, for value. However, these terms shall not include preliminary negotiations or agreements between an issuer and any underwriter or among underwriters who are or are to be in privity of contract with the issuer. *Sale* and *sell* includes every contract to sell or otherwise dispose of a security or interest in a security for value. Every offer or sale of a warrant or right to purchase or subscribe to another security of the same or another issuer, as well as every sale or offer of a security which gives the holder a present or future right or privilege to convert the security into another security of the same or another issuer, includes an offer and sale of the other security only at the time of the offer or sale of the warrant or right or convertible security; but neither the exercise of the right to purchase or subscribe or to convert nor the issuance of securities pursuant thereto is an offer or sale.

(9) *Person* means the same as in 12 CFR 192.25, and includes a State savings association.

(10) *Purchase* and *buy* mean the same as in 12 CFR 192.25.

(11) *State savings association* means the same as in section 3(b) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(b)), and includes a state-chartered savings association in organization which is granted conditional approval of insurance of accounts by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation. In addition, for purposes of § 390.411, *State savings association* includes any underwriter participating in the distribution of securities of a State savings association.

(12) *Securities Act* means the Securities Act of 1933 (15 U.S.C. 77a–77aa).

(13) *Security* means any nonwithdrawable account, note, stock, treasury stock, bond, debenture, evidence of indebtedness, certificate of interest or participation in any profit-sharing agreement, collateral-trust certificate, preorganization or subscription, transferable share, investment contract, voting trust certificate or, in general, any interest or instrument commonly known as a *security*, or any certificate of interest or participation in, temporary or interim certificate for, receipt for, guarantee of, or warrant or right to subscribe to or purchase any of the foregoing, except that a *security* shall not include an account insured, in whole or in part, by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

(14) *Underwriter* means any person who has purchased from an issuer with a view to, or offers or sells for an issuer in connection with, the distribution of any security, or participates or has a participation in the direct or indirect underwriting of any such undertaking; but such term shall not include a person whose interest is limited to a commission from an underwriter or dealer not in excess of the usual and customary distributors' or sellers' commission and such term shall also not include any person who has continually held the securities being transferred for a period of two (2) consecutive years provided that the securities sold in any one (1) transaction shall be less than ten percent (10%) of the issued and outstanding securities of the same class. The following shall apply for the purpose of determining the period securities have been held:

(i) *Stock dividends, splits and recapitalizations.* Securities acquired from the issuer as a dividend or pursuant to a stock split, reverse split or recapitalization shall be deemed to have been acquired at the same time as the securities on which the dividend or, if more than one, the initial dividend was paid, the securities involved in the split or reverse split, or the securities surrendered in connection with the recapitalization.

(ii) *Conversions.* If the securities sold were acquired from the issuer for consideration consisting solely of other securities of the same issuer surrendered for conversion, the securities so acquired shall be deemed to have been acquired at the same time as the securities surrendered for conversion.

(iii) *Contingent issuance of securities.* Securities acquired as a contingent payment of the purchase price of an equity interest in a business, or the assets of a business, sold to the issuer or an affiliate of the issuer shall be deemed to have been acquired at the time of such sale if the issuer was then committed to issue the securities subject only to conditions other than the payment of further consideration for such securities. An agreement entered into in connection with any such purchase to remain in the employment of, or not to compete with, the issuer or affiliate or the rendering of services pursuant to such agreement shall not be deemed to be the payment of further consideration for such securities.

(iv) *Pledged securities.* Securities which are *bona fide* pledged by any person other than the issuer when sold by the pledgee, or by a purchaser, after a default in the obligation secured by the pledge, shall be deemed to have been acquired when they were acquired by the pledgor, except that if the securities were pledged without recourse they shall be deemed to have been acquired by the pledgee at the time of the pledge or by the purchaser at the time of purchase.

(v) *Gifts of securities.* Securities acquired from any person, other than the issuer, by gift shall be deemed to have been acquired by the donee when they were acquired by the donor.

(vi) *Trusts.* Securities acquired from the settler of a trust by the trust or acquired from the trust by the beneficiaries thereof shall be deemed to have been acquired when they were acquired by the settler.

(vii) *Estates.* Securities held by the estate of a deceased person or acquired from such an estate by the beneficiaries thereof shall be deemed to have been acquired when they were acquired by the deceased person, except that no holding period is required if the estate is not an affiliate of the issuer or if the securities are sold by a beneficiary of the estate who is not such an affiliate.

(viii) *Exchange transactions*. A person receiving securities in a transaction involving an exchange of the securities of one issuer for securities of another issuer shall be deemed to have acquired the securities received when such person acquired the securities exchanged.

(b) A term not defined in this subpart but defined elsewhere in this part, when used in subpart, shall have the meanings given elsewhere in this part, unless the context otherwise requires.

(c) When used in the rules, regulations, or forms of the Commission referred to in this subpart, the term *Commission* shall be deemed to refer to the FDIC, the term *registrant* shall be deemed to refer to an issuer defined in this subpart, and the term *registration statement* or *prospectus* shall be deemed to refer to an offering circular filed under this subpart, unless the context otherwise requires.

§ 390.411 Offering circular requirement.

(a) *General*. No State savings association shall offer or sell, directly or indirectly, any security issued by it unless:

(1) The offer or sale is accompanied or preceded by an offering circular which includes the information required by this subpart and which has been filed and declared effective pursuant to this subpart; or

(2) An exemption is available under this subpart.

(b) *Communications not deemed an offer*. The following communications shall not be deemed an offer under this subpart:

(1) Prior to filing an offering circular, any notice of a proposed offering which satisfies the requirements of Commission Rule 135 (17 CFR 230.135) under the Securities Act;

(2) Subsequent to filing an offering circular, any notice circular, advertisement, letter, or other communication published or transmitted to any person which satisfies the requirements of Commission Rule 134 (17 CFR 230.134) under the Securities Act; and

(3) Oral offers of securities covered by an offering circular made after filing the offering circular with the FDIC.

(c) *Preliminary offering circular*. Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, a preliminary offering circular may be used for an offer of any security prior to the effective date of the offering circular if:

(1) The preliminary offering circular has been filed pursuant to this subpart;

(2) The preliminary offering circular includes the information required by this subpart, except for the omission of information relating to offering price, discounts or commissions, amount of proceeds, conversion rates, call prices, or other matters dependent on the offering price; and

(3) The offering circular declared effective by the FDIC is furnished to the purchaser prior to, or simultaneously with, the sale of any such security.

§ 390.412 Exemptions.

The offering circular requirement of § 390.411 shall not apply to an issuer's offer or sale of securities:

(a) [Reserved]

(b) Exempt from registration under either section 3(a) or section 4 of the Securities Act, but only by reason of an exemption other than section 3(a)(5) (for regulated State savings associations), and section 3(a)(11) (for intrastate offerings) of the Securities Act;

(c) In a conversion from the mutual to the stock form of organization pursuant to12 CFR part 192, except for a supervisory conversion undertaken pursuant to subpart C of 12 CFR part 192;

(d) In a non-public offering which satisfies the requirements of § 390.413;

(e) That are debt securities issued in denominations of $100,000 or more, which are fully collateralized by cash, any security issued, or guaranteed as to principal and interest, by the United States, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, Federal National Mortgage Association, Government National Mortgage Association or by interests in mortgage notes secured by real property;

(f) Distributed exclusively abroad to foreign nationals: *Provided*, That—

(1) The offering is made subject to safeguards reasonably designed to preclude distribution or redistribution of the securities within, or to nationals of, the United States; and

(2) Such safeguards include, without limitation, measures that would be sufficient to ensure that registration of

the securities would not be required if the securities were not exempt under the Securities Act; or

(g) To its officers, directors or employees pursuant to an employee benefit plan or a dividend or interest reinvestment plan, and provided that any such plan has been approved by the majority of shareholders present in person or by proxy at an annual or special meeting of the shareholders of the State savings association.

§ 390.413 Non-public offering.

Offers and sales of securities by an issuer that satisfy the conditions of paragraph (a) or (b) of this section and the requirements of paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section shall be deemed to be transactions not involving any public offering within the meaning of section 4(2) of the Securities Act and §§ 390.412(b) and 390.412(d). However, an issuer shall not be deemed to be not in compliance with the provisions of this subpart solely by reason of making an untimely filing of the notice required to be filed by paragraph (c) of this section so long as the notice is actually filed and all other conditions and requirements of this subpart are satisfied.

(a) *Regulation D*. The offer and sale of all securities in the transaction satisfies the Commission's Regulation D (17 CFR 230.501–230.506), except for the notice requirements of Commission Rule 503 (17 CFR 230.503) and the limitations on resale in Commission Rule 502(d) (17 CFR 230.502(d)).

(b) *Sales to 35 persons*. The offer and sale of all securities in the transaction satisfies each of the following conditions:

(1) Sales of the security are not made to more than 35 persons during the offering period, as determined under the integration provisions of Commission Rule 502(a) (17 CFR 230.502(a)). The number of purchasers referred to above is exclusive of any accredited investor, officer, director or affiliate of the issuer. For purposes of paragraph (b) of this section, a husband and wife (together with any custodian or trustee acting for the account of their minor children) are counted as one person and a partnership, corporation or other organization which was not specifically formed for the purpose of purchasing the security offered in reliance upon this exemption, is counted as one person.

(2) All purchasers either have a preexisting personal or business relationship with the issuer or any of its officers, directors or controlling persons, or by reason of their business or financial experience or the business or financial experience of their professional advisors who are unaffiliated with and who are not compensated by the issuer or any affiliate or selling agent of the issuer, directly or indirectly, could reasonably be assumed to have the capacity to protect their own interests in connection with the transaction.

(3) Each purchaser represents that the purchaser is purchasing for the purchaser's own account (or a trust account if the purchaser is a trustee) and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution of the security.

(4) The offer and sale of the security is not accomplished by the publication of any advertisement.

(c) *Filing of notice of sales*. Within 30 days after the first sale of the securities, every six months after the first sale of the securities and not later than 30 days after the last sale of securities in an offering pursuant to this subpart, the issuer, shall file with the FDIC a report describing the results of the sale of securities as required by § 390.421(b).

(d) *Limitation on resale*. The issuer shall exercise reasonable care to assure that the purchasers of the securities are not underwriters within the meaning of § 390.410(a)(14), which reasonable care shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) Reasonable inquiry to determine if the purchaser is acquiring the securities for the purchaser or for other persons;

(2) Written disclosure to each purchaser prior to the sale that the securities are not offered by an offering circular filed with, and declared effective by, the FDIC pursuant to § 390.411, but instead are being sold in reliance upon the exemption from the offering circular requirement provided for by this subpart; and

(3) Placement of a legend on the certificate, or other document evidencing

the securities, indicating that the securities have not been offered by an offering circular filed with, and declared effective by, the FDIC and that due care should be taken to ensure that the seller of the securities is not an underwriter within the meaning of § 390.410(a)(14).

§ 390.414 Filing and signature requirements.

(a) *Procedures*. An offering circular, amendment, notice, report, or other document required by this subpart shall, unless otherwise indicated, be filed in accordance with the requirements of 12 CFR 192.115(a), 192.150(a)(6), 192.155, 192.180(b), and Form AC, General Instruction B, of this subpart.

(b) *Number of copies*. (1) Unless otherwise required, any filing under this subpart shall include nine copies of the document to be filed with the FDIC, as follows:

(i) Seven copies, which shall include one manually signed copy with exhibits, three conformed copies with exhibits, and three conformed copies without exhibits, to the FDIC, ATTN: Accounting and Securities Disclosure Section, 550 17th Street NW, Washington, DC 20429; and

(ii) Two copies, which shall include one manually signed copy with exhibits and one conformed copy, without exhibits, to the appropriate regional director.

(2) Within five days after the effective date of an offering circular or the commencement of a public offering after the effective date, whichever occurs later, nine copies of the offering circular used shall be filed with the FDIC as follows: Seven copies to the FDIC, 550 17th Street NW., ATTN: Accounting and Securities Disclosure Section, Washington, DC, and two copies to the appropriate Regional Director.

(3) After the effective date of an offering circular, an offering circular which varies from the form previously filed shall not be used, unless it includes only non-material supplemental or additional information and until 10 copies have been filed with the FDIC in the manner required.

(c) *Signature*. (1) Any offering circular, amendment, or consent filed with the FDIC pursuant to this subpart shall include an attached manually signed signature page which authorizes the filing and has been signed by:

(i) The issuer, by its duly authorized representative;

(ii) The issuer's principal executive officer;

(iii) The issuer's principal financial officer;

(iv) The issuer's principal accounting officer; and

(v) At least a majority of the issuer's directors.

(2) Any other document filed pursuant to this subpart shall be signed by a person authorized to do so.

(3) At least *one copy* of every document filed pursuant to this subpart shall be manually signed, and every copy of a document filed shall:

(i) Have the name of each person who signs typed or printed beneath the signature;

(ii) State the capacity or capacities in which the signature is provided;

(iii) Provide the name of each director of the issuer, if a majority of directors is required to sign the document; and

(iv) With regard to any copies not manually signed, bear typed or printed signatures.

§ 390.415 Effective date.

(a) Except as provided for in paragraph (d) of this section, an offering circular filed by a State savings association shall be deemed to be automatically declared effective by the FDIC on the twentieth day after filing or on such earlier date as the FDIC may determine for good cause shown.

(b) If any amendment is filed prior to the effective date, the offering circular shall be deemed to have been filed when such amendment was filed.

(c) The period until automatic effectiveness under this subpart shall be stated at the bottom of the facing page of the Form OC or any amendment.

(d) The effectiveness will be delayed if a duly authorized amendment, telegram confirmed in writing, or letter states that the effective date is delayed until a further amendment is filed specifically stating that the offering circular will become effective in accordance with this subpart.

(e) An amendment filed after the effective date of the offering circular shall become effective on such date as the FDIC may determine.

(f) If it appears to the FDIC at any time that the offering circular includes any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, then the FDIC may pursue any remedy it is authorized to pursue under section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, as amended (12 U.S.C. 1818), including, but not limited to, institution of cease-and-desist proceedings.

§ 390.416 Form, content, and accounting.

(a) *Form and content.* Any offering circular or amendment filed pursuant to this subpart shall:

(1) Be filed under cover of Form OC, which is under 12 CFR part 192;

(2) Comply with the requirements of Items 3 and 4 of Form OC and the requirements of all items of the form for registration (17 CFR part 239) that the issuer would be eligible to use were it required to register the securities under the Securities Act;

(3) Comply with all item requirements of the Form S–1 (17 CFR part 239) for registration under the Securities Act, if the association issuing the securities is not in compliance with the FDIC's regulatory capital requirements during the time the offering is made;

(4) Where a form specifies that the information required by an item in the Commission's Regulation S–K (17 CFR part 229) should be furnished, include such information and all of the information required by Item 7 of Form PS, which is under 12 CFR part 192;

(5) Include after the facing page of the Form OC a cross-reference sheet listing each item requirement of the form for registration under the Securities Act and indicate for each item the applicable heading or subheading in the offering circular under which the required information is disclosed;

(6) Include in part II of the Form OC the applicable undertakings required by the form for registration under the Securities Act;

(7) If the issuer has not previously been required to file reports pursuant to section 13(a) of the Exchange Act or § 390.427, include in part II of Form OC the following undertaking: ''The issuer hereby undertakes, in connection with any distribution of the offering circular, to have a preliminary or effective offering circular including the information required by this subpart distributed to all persons expected to be mailed confirmations of sale not less than 48 hours prior to the time such confirmations are expected to be mailed;''

(8) In offerings involving the issuance of options, warrants, subscription rights or conversion rights within the meaning of § 390.410(a)(8), include in part II of Form OC an undertaking to provide a copy of the issuer's most recent audited financial statements to persons exercising such options, warrants or rights promptly upon receiving written notification of the exercise thereof;

(9) Include as supplemental information and not as part of the Form OC and only with respect to *de novo* offerings, a copy of the application for insurance of accounts as submitted to the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation for state-chartered savings associations; and

(10) In addition to the information expressly required to be included by this subpart, there shall be added such further material information, if any, as may be necessary to make the required statements, in light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading.

(b) *Accounting requirements.* To be declared effective an offering circular or amendment shall satisfy the accounting requirements in subpart T.

§ 390.417 Use of the offering circular.

(a) An offering circular or amendment declared effective by the FDIC shall not be used more than nine months after the effective date, unless the information contained therein is as of a date not more than 16 months prior to such use.

(b) An offering circular filed under § 390.414(b)(3) shall not extend the period for which an effective offering circular or amendment may be used under paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) If any event arises, or change in fact occurs, after the effective date and such event or change in fact, individually or in the aggregate, results in the offering circular containing any untrue statement of material fact, or omitting to state a material fact necessary in order to make statements made in the offering circular not misleading under the circumstances, then no offering circular, which has been declared effective under this subpart, shall be used until an amendment reflecting such event or change in fact has been filed with, and declared effective by, the FDIC.

§ 390.418 Escrow requirement.

(a) Any funds received in an offering which is offered and sold on a best efforts all-or-none condition or with a minimum-maximum amount to be sold shall be held in an escrow or similar separate account until such time as all of the securities are sold with respect to a best efforts all-or-none offering or the stated minimum amount of securities are sold in a minimum-maximum offering.

(b) If the amount of securities required to be sold under escrow conditions in paragraph (a) of this section are not sold within the time period for the offering as disclosed in the offering circular, all funds in the escrow account shall be promptly refunded unless the FDIC otherwise approves an extension of the offering period upon a showing of good cause and provided that the extension is consistent with the public interest and the protection of investors.

§ 390.419 Unsafe or unsound practices.

(a) No person shall directly or indirectly,

(1) Employ any device, scheme or artifice to defraud,

(2) Make any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make statements made, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, or

(3) Engage in any act, practice, or course of business which operates as a fraud or deceit upon any person, in connection with the purchase or sale of any security of a State savings association.

(b) Violations of this subpart shall constitute an unsafe or unsound practice within the meaning of section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, as amended, 12 U.S.C. 1818.

(c) Nothing in this subpart shall be construed as a limitation on the applicability of section 10(b) of the Exchange Act (15 U.S.C. 78j(b)) or Rule 10b–5 promulgated thereunder (17 CFR 240.10b–5).

§ 390.420 Withdrawal or abandonment.

(a) Any offering circular, amendment, or exhibit may be withdrawn prior to the effective date. A withdrawal shall be signed and state the grounds upon which it is made. Any document withdrawn will not be removed from the files of the FDIC, but will be marked ''Withdrawn upon the request of the issuer on (date).''

(b) When an offering circular or amendment has been on file with the FDIC for a period of nine months and has not become effective, the FDIC may, in its discretion, determine whether the filing has been abandoned, after notifying the issuer that the filing is out of date and must either be amended to comply with the applicable requirements of this subpart or be withdrawn within 30 days after the date of such notice. When a filing is abandoned, the filing will not be removed from the files of the FDIC, but will be marked ''Declared abandoned by the FDIC on (date).''

§ 390.421 Securities sale report.

(a) Within 30 days after the first sale of the securities, every six months after such 30 day period and not later than 30 days after the later of the last sale of securities in an offering pursuant to § 390.411 or the application of the proceeds therefrom, the issuer shall file with the FDIC a report describing the results of the sale of the securities and the application of the proceeds, which shall include all of the information required by Form G–12 set forth at

§ 390.429 and shall also include the following:

(1) The name, address, and docket number of the issuer;

(2) The title, number, aggregate and per-unit offering price of the securities sold;

(3) The aggregate and per-unit dollar amounts of actual itemized expenses, discounts or commissions, and other fees;

(4) The aggregate and per-unit dollar amounts of the net proceeds raised, and the use of proceeds therefrom; and

(5) The number of purchasers of each class of securities sold and the number of owners of record of each class of the issuer's equity securities after the issuance of the securities or termination of the offer.

(b) Within 30 days after the first sale of the securities, every six months after the first sale of the securities and not later than 30 days after the last sale of securities in an offering pursuant to § 390.413, the issuer shall file with the FDIC a report describing the results of the sale of securities, which shall include all of the information required by Form G–12 set forth at § 390.429, and shall also include the following:

(1) All of the information required by paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) A detailed statement of the factual and legal grounds for the exemption claimed.

§ 390.422 Public disclosure and confidential treatment.

(a) Any offering circular, amendment, exhibit, notice, or report filed pursuant to this subpart will be publicly available. Any other related documents will be treated in accordance with the provisions of the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552), the Privacy Act of 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a), and parts 309 and 310 of this chapter.

(b) Any requests for confidential treatment of information in a document required to be filed under this subpart shall be made as required under Commission Rule 24b–2 (17 CFR 240.24b–2) under the Exchange Act.

§ 390.423 Waiver.

(a) The FDIC may waive any requirement of this subpart, or any required information:

(1) Determined to be unnecessary by the FDIC;

(2) In connection with a transaction approved by the FDIC for supervisory reasons, or

(3) Where a provision of this subpart conflicts with a requirement of applicable state law.

(b) Any condition, stipulation or provision binding any person acquiring a security issued by a State savings association which seeks to waive compliance with any provision of this subpart shall be void, unless approved by the FDIC.

§ 390.424 Requests for interpretive advice or waiver.

Any requests to the FDIC for interpretive advice or a waiver with respect to any provision of this subpart shall satisfy the following requirements:

(a) A copy of the request, including any attachments, shall be filed with the FDIC;

(b) The provisions of this subpart to which the request relates, the participants in the proposed transaction, and the reasons for the request, shall be specifically identified or described; and

(c) The request shall include a legal opinion as to each legal issue raised and an accounting opinion as to each accounting issue raised.

§ 390.425 Delayed or continuous offering and sale of securities.

Any offer or sale of securities under § 390.411 may be made on a continuous or delayed basis in the future, if:

(a) The securities would satisfy all of the eligibility requirements of the Commission's Rule 415, 17 CFR 230.415; and

(b) The association issuing the securities is in compliance with the FDIC's regulatory capital requirements during the time the offering is made.

§ 390.426 Sales of securities at an office of a State savings association.

Sales of securities of a State savings association or its affiliates at an office of a State savings association may

only be made in accordance with the provisions of § 390.340.

§ 390.427 Current and periodic reports.

(a) Each State savings association which files an offering circular which becomes effective pursuant to this subpart, after such effective date, shall file with the FDIC periodic and current reports on Forms 8–K, 10–Q and 10–K as may be required by section 13 of the Exchange Act (15 U.S.C. 78m) as if the securities sold by such offering circular were securities registered pursuant to section 12 of the Exchange Act (15 U.S.C. 78*l*). The duty to file periodic and current reports under this subpart shall be automatically suspended if and so long as any issue of securities of the State savings association is registered pursuant to section 12 of the Exchange Act (15 U.S.C. 78*l*). The duty to file under this subpart shall also be automatically suspended as to any fiscal year, other than the fiscal year within which such offering circular became effective, if, at the beginning of such fiscal year, the securities of each class to which the offering circular relates are held of record by less than three hundred persons and upon the filing of a Form 15.

(b) For purposes of registering securities under section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act, an issuer subject to the reporting requirements of paragraph (a) of this section may use the Commission's registration statement on Form 10 or Form 8–A or 8–B as applicable.

§ 390.428 Approval of the security.

Any securities of a State savings association which are not exempt under this subpart and are offered or sold pursuant to an offering circular which becomes effective under this subpart, are deemed to be approved as to form and terms for purposes of this subpart.

§ 390.429 Form for securities sale report.

FDIC, 550 17th Street, NW.,
Washington, DC 20429

[Form G–12]

Securities Sale Report Pursuant to § 390.12

FDIC No. _____
Issuer's Name: _____
Address: _____

If in organization, state the date of FDIC certification of insurance of accounts: ____

State the title, number, aggregate and per-unit offering price of the securities sold: _____

State the aggregate and per-unit dollar amounts of actual itemized offering expenses, discounts, commissions, and other fees: _____

State the aggregate and per-unit dollar amounts of the net proceeds raised: _____

Describe the use of proceeds. If unknown, provide reasonable estimates of the dollar amount allocated to each purpose for which the proceeds will be used: _____

State the number of purchasers of each class of securities sold and the number of owners of record of each class of the issuer's equity securities at the close or termination of the offering: _____

For a non-public offering, also state the factual and legal grounds for the exemption claimed (attach additional pages if necessary): _____

For a non-public offering, all offering materials used should be listed: _____

Person to Contact: _____
Telephone No.: _____

This issuer has duly caused this securities sale report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned person.

Date of securities sale report _____
Issuer: _____
Signature: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

Instruction: Print the name and title of the signing representative under his or her signature. Ten copies of the securities sale report should be filed, including one copy manually signed, as required under 12 CFR 390.414.

Attention

Intentional misstatements or omissions of fact constitute violations of Federal law (See 18 U.S.C. 1001 and § 390.355(b)).

§ 390.430 Filing of copies of offering circulars in certain exempt offerings.

A copy of the offering circular, or similar document, if any, used in connection with an offering exempt from the offering circular requirement of § 390.411 by reason of § 390.412(e) or § 390.413 shall be mailed to the FDIC within 30 days after the first sale of such securities. Such copy of the offering circular, or similar document, is solely for the information of the FDIC and shall not be deemed to be ''filed'' with the FDIC pursuant to § 390.411. The mailing to the FDIC of such offering circular, or similar document, shall not be a pre-condition of the applicable exemption from the offering circular requirements of § 390.411.

Subpart X [Reserved]

Subpart Y—Prompt Corrective Action

§ 390.450 Authority, purpose, scope, other supervisory authority, and disclosure of capital categories.

(a) *Authority*. This subpart is issued by the FDIC pursuant to section 38 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (FDI Act) as added by section 131 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991 (Pub. L. 102–242, 105 Stat. 2236 (1991)) (12 U.S.C. 1831o).

(b) *Purpose*. Section 38 of the FDI Act establishes a framework of supervisory actions for insured depository institutions that are not adequately capitalized. The principal purpose of this subpart is to define, for State savings associations, the capital measures and capital levels that are used for determining the supervisory actions authorized under section 38 of the FDI Act. This subpart also establishes procedures for submission and review of capital restoration plans and for issuance and review of directives and orders pursuant to section 38.

(c) *Scope*. This subpart implements the provisions of section 38 of the FDI Act as they apply to State savings associations. Certain of these provisions also apply to officers, directors and employees of State savings associations.

(d) *Other supervisory authority*. Neither section 38 nor this subpart in any way limits the authority of the FDIC under any other provision of law to take supervisory actions to address unsafe or unsound practices, deficient capital levels, violations of law, unsafe or unsound conditions, or other practices. Action under section 38 of the FDI Act and this subpart may be taken independently of, in conjunction with, or in addition to any other enforcement action available to the FDIC, including issuance of cease and desist orders, capital directives, approval or denial of applications or notices, assessment of civil money penalties, or any other actions authorized by law.

(e) *Disclosure of capital categories*. The assignment of a State savings association under this subpart within a particular capital category is for purposes of implementing and applying the provisions of section 38. Unless permitted by the FDIC or otherwise required by law, no State savings association may state in any advertisement or promotional material its capital category under this subpart or that the FDIC or any other federal banking agency has assigned the State savings association to a particular category.

§ 390.451 Definitions.

For purposes of this subpart, except as modified in this section or unless the context otherwise requires, the terms used in this subpart have the same meanings as set forth in sections 38 and 3 of the FDI Act.

(a)(1) *Control* has the same meaning assigned to it in section 2 of the Bank Holding Company Act (12 U.S.C. 1841), and the term ''controlled'' shall be construed consistently with the term ''control.''

(2) *Exclusion for fiduciary ownership*. No insured depository institution or company controls another insured depository institution or company by virtue of its ownership or control of shares in a fiduciary capacity. Shares shall not be deemed to have been acquired in a fiduciary capacity if the acquiring insured depository institution or company has sole discretionary authority to exercise voting rights with respect thereto.

(3) *Exclusion for debts previously contracted*. No insured depository institution or company controls another insured depository institution or company by virtue of its ownership or control of shares acquired in securing or collecting a debt previously contracted in good faith, until two years after the date of acquisition. The two-year period may be extended at the discretion of the appropriate federal banking agency for up to three one-year periods.

(b) *Controlling person* means any person having control of an insured depository institution and any company controlled by that person.

(c) *Leverage ratio* means the ratio of Tier 1 capital to adjusted total assets, as calculated in accordance with subpart Z.

(d) *Management fee* means any payment of money or provision of any other thing of value to a company or individual for the provision of management services or advice to the State savings association or related overhead expenses, including payments related to supervisory, executive, managerial or policymaking functions, other than compensation to an individual in the individual's capacity as an officer or employee of the State savings association.

(e) *Risk-weighted assets* means total risk-weighted assets, as calculated in accordance with subpart Z.

(f) *Tangible equity* means the amount of a State savings association's core capital as computed in subpart Z plus the amount of its outstanding cumulative perpetual preferred stock (including related surplus), minus intangible assets as defined in § 390.461, except mortgage servicing assets to the extent they are includable under § 390.471. Non-mortgage servicing assets that have not been previously deducted in calculating core capital are deducted.

(g) *Tier 1 capital* means the amount of core capital as defined in subpart Z.

(h) *Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio* means the ratio of Tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets, as calculated in accordance with subpart Z.

(i) *Total assets*, for purposes of § 390.453(b)(5), means adjusted total assets as calculated in accordance with subpart Z, minus intangible assets as provided in the definition of tangible equity.

(j) *Total risk-based capital ratio* means the ratio of total capital to risk-weighted assets, as calculated in accordance with subpart Z.

§ 390.452 Notice of capital category.

(a) *Effective date of determination of capital category*. A State savings association shall be deemed to be within a given capital category for purposes of section 38 of the FDI Act and this subpart as of the date the State savings association is notified of, or is deemed to have notice of, its capital category, pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) *Notice of capital category*. A State savings association shall be deemed to have been notified of its capital levels and its capital category as of the most recent date:

(1) A Thrift Financial Report (TFR) or Consolidated Reports of Condition or Income (''Call Report''), as applicable, is required to be filed with the FDIC;

(2) A final report of examination is delivered to the State savings association; or

(3) Written notice is provided by the FDIC to the State savings association of its capital category for purposes of section 38 of the FDI Act and this subpart or that the State savings association's capital category has changed as provided in paragraph (c) of this section or § 390.453(c).

(c) *Adjustments to reported capital levels and category*—(1) *Notice of adjustment by State savings association*. A State savings association shall provide the FDIC with written notice that an adjustment to the State savings association's capital category may have occurred no later than 15 calendar days following the date that any material event has occurred that would cause the State savings association to be placed in a lower capital category from the category assigned to the State savings association for purposes of section 38 and this section on the basis of the State savings association's most recent report of examination.

(2) *Determination by the FDIC to change capital category*. After receiving

notice pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the FDIC shall determine whether to change the capital category of the State savings association and shall notify the State savings association of the FDIC's determination.

§ 390.453 Capital measures and capital category definitions.

(a) *Capital measures.* For purposes of section 38 and this subpart, the relevant capital measures shall be:

(1) The total risk-based capital ratio;

(2) The Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio; and

(3) The leverage ratio.

(b) *Capital categories.* For purposes of section 38 and this subpart, a State savings association shall be deemed to be:

(1) *Well capitalized* if the State savings association:

(i) Has a total risk-based capital ratio of 10.0 percent or greater; and

(ii) Has a Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of 6.0 percent or greater; and

(iii) Has a leverage ratio of 5.0 percent or greater; and

(iv) Is not subject to any written agreement, order, capital directive, or prompt corrective action directive issued by FDIC under section 8 of the FDI Act, the International Lending Supervision Act of 1983 (12 U.S.C. 3907), the Home Owners' Loan Act (12 U.S.C. 1464(t)(6)), or section 38 of the FDI Act, or any regulation thereunder, to meet and maintain a specific capital level for any capital measure.

(2) *Adequately capitalized* if the State savings association:

(i) Has a total risk-based capital ratio of 8.0 percent or greater; and

(ii) Has a Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of 4.0 percent or greater; and

(iii) Has:

(A) A leverage ratio of 4.0 percent or greater; or

(B) A leverage ratio of 3.0 percent or greater if the State savings association is assigned a composite rating of 1, as composite rating is defined in § 390.101(c); and

(iv) Does not meet the definition of a *well capitalized* State savings association.

(3) *Undercapitalized* if the State savings association:

(i) Has a total risk-based capital ratio that is less than 8.0 percent; or

(ii) Has a Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio that is less than 4.0 percent; or

(iii) (A) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3)(iii)(B) of this section, has a leverage ratio that is less than 4.0 percent; or

(B) Has a leverage ratio that is less than 3.0 percent if the State savings association is assigned a composite rating of 1, as composite rating is defined in § 390.101(c).

(4) *Significantly undercapitalized* if the State savings association has:

(i) A total risk-based capital ratio that is less than 6.0 percent; or

(ii) A Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio that is less than 3.0 percent; or

(iii) A leverage ratio that is less than 3.0 percent.

(5) *Critically undercapitalized* if the State savings association has a ratio of tangible equity to total assets that is equal to or less than 2.0 percent.

(c) *Reclassification based on supervisory criteria other than capital.* The FDIC may reclassify a well capitalized State savings association as adequately capitalized and may require an adequately capitalized or undercapitalized State savings association to comply with certain mandatory or discretionary supervisory actions as if the State savings association were in the next lower capital category (except that the FDIC may not reclassify a significantly undercapitalized State savings association as critically undercapitalized) (each of these actions are hereinafter referred to generally as ''reclassifications'') in the following circumstances:

(1) *Unsafe or unsound condition.* The FDIC has determined, after notice and opportunity for hearing pursuant to § 390.457(a), that the State savings association is in an unsafe or unsound condition; or

(2) *Unsafe or unsound practice.* The FDIC has determined, after notice and an opportunity for hearing pursuant to § 390.457(a) that the State savings association received a less-than-satisfactory rating for any rating category (other than in a rating category specifically addressing capital adequacy)

under the Uniform Financial Institutions Rating System,[1] or an equivalent rating under a comparable rating system adopted by the FDIC; and has not corrected the conditions that served as the basis for the less than satisfactory rating. Ratings under this paragraph (c)(2) refer to the most recent ratings (as determined either on-site or off-site by the most recent examination) of which the State savings association has been notified in writing.

§ 390.454 Capital restoration plans.

(a) *Schedule for filing plan*—(1) *In general.* A State savings association shall file a written capital restoration plan with the appropriate Regional Office within 45 days of the date that the State savings association receives notice or is deemed to have notice that the State savings association is undercapitalized, significantly undercapitalized, or critically undercapitalized, unless the FDIC notifies the State savings association in writing that the plan is to be filed within a different period. An adequately capitalized State savings association that has been required pursuant to § 390.453(c) to comply with supervisory actions as if the State savings association were undercapitalized is not required to submit a capital restoration plan solely by virtue of the reclassification.

(2) *Additional capital restoration plans.* Notwithstanding paragraph (a)(1) of this section, a State savings association that has already submitted and is operating under a capital restoration plan approved under section 38 and this subpart is not required to submit an additional capital restoration plan based on a revised calculation of its capital measures or a reclassification of the institution under § 390.453(c) unless the FDIC notifies the State savings association that it must submit a new or revised capital plan. A State savings association that is notified that it must submit a new or revised capital restoration plan shall file the plan in writing with the appropriate Regional Office within 45 days of receiving such notice, unless the FDIC notifies the State savings association in writing that the plan is to be filed within a different period.

(b) *Contents of plan.* All financial data submitted in connection with a capital restoration plan shall be prepared in accordance with the instructions provided on the TFR, or Consolidated Reports of Condition or Income (''Call Report''), as applicable, unless the FDIC instructs otherwise. The capital restoration plan shall include all of the information required to be filed under section 38(e)(2) of the FDI Act. A State savings association that is required to submit a capital restoration plan as the result of a reclassification of the State savings association pursuant to § 390.453(c) shall include a description of the steps the State savings association will take to correct the unsafe or unsound condition or practice. No plan shall be accepted unless it includes any performance guarantee described in section 38(e)(2)(C) of the FDI Act by each company that controls the State savings association.

(c) *Review of capital restoration plans.* Within 60 days after receiving a capital restoration plan under this subpart, the FDIC shall provide written notice to the State savings association of whether the plan has been approved. The FDIC may extend the time within which notice regarding approval of a plan shall be provided.

(d) *Disapproval of capital plan.* If a capital restoration plan is not approved by the FDIC, the State savings association shall submit a revised capital restoration plan, when directed to do so, within the time specified by the FDIC. Upon receiving notice that its capital restoration plan has not been approved, any undercapitalized State savings association (as defined in § 390.453(b)(3)) shall be subject to all of the provisions of section 38 and this section applicable to significantly undercapitalized institutions. These provisions shall be applicable until such time as a new or revised capital restoration plan submitted by the State savings association has been approved by the FDIC.

(e) *Failure to submit a capital restoration plan.* A State savings association that is undercapitalized (as defined in § 390.453(b)(3)) and that fails to submit a written capital restoration plan within

[1] Copies are available at the address specified in § 390.108.

the period provided in this section shall, upon the expiration of that period, be subject to all of the provisions of section 38 and this subpart applicable to significantly undercapitalized institutions.

(f) *Failure to implement a capital restoration plan.* Any undercapitalized State savings association that fails in any material respect to implement a capital restoration plan shall be subject to all of the provisions of section 38 and this subpart applicable to significantly undercapitalized institutions.

(g) *Amendment of capital plan.* A State savings association that has filed an approved capital restoration plan may, after prior written notice to and approval by the FDIC, amend the plan to reflect a change in circumstance. Until such time as a proposed amendment has been approved, the State savings association shall implement the capital restoration plan as approved prior to the proposed amendment.

(h) [Reserved]

(i) *Performance guarantee by companies that control a State savings association*—(1) *Limitation on liability*—(i) *Amount limitation.* The aggregate liability under the guarantee provided under section 38 and this subpart for all companies that control a specific State savings association that is required to submit a capital restoration plan under this subpart shall be limited to the lesser of:

(A) An amount equal to 5.0 percent of the State savings association's total assets at the time the State savings association was notified or deemed to have notice that the State savings association was undercapitalized; or

(B) The amount necessary to restore the relevant capital measures of the State savings association to the levels required for the State savings association to be classified as adequately capitalized, as those capital measures and levels are defined at the time that the State savings association initially fails to comply with a capital restoration plan under this subpart.

(ii) *Limit on duration.* The guarantee and limit of liability under section 38 and this subpart shall expire after the FDIC notifies the State savings association that it has remained adequately capitalized for each of four consecutive calendar quarters. The expiration or fulfillment by a company of a guarantee of a capital restoration plan shall not limit the liability of the company under any guarantee required or provided in connection with any capital restoration plan filed by the same State savings association after expiration of the first guarantee.

(iii) *Collection on guarantee.* Each company that controls a given State savings association shall be jointly and severally liable for the guarantee for such State savings association as required under section 38 and this subpart, and the FDIC may require and collect payment of the full amount of that guarantee from any or all of the companies issuing the guarantee.

(2) *Failure to provide guarantee.* In the event that a State savings association that is controlled by any company submits a capital restoration plan that does not contain the guarantee required under section 38(e)(2) of the FDI Act, the State savings association shall, upon submission of the plan, be subject to the provisions of section 38 and this subpart are applicable to State savings associations that have not submitted an acceptable capital restoration plan.

(3) *Failure to perform guarantee.* Failure by any company that controls a State savings association to perform fully its guarantee of any capital plan shall constitute a material failure to implement the plan for purposes of section 38(f) of the FDI Act. Upon such failure, the State savings association shall be subject to the provisions of section 38 and this subpart that are applicable to State savings associations that have failed in a material respect to implement a capital restoration plan.

§ 390.455 Mandatory and discretionary supervisory actions under section 38.

(a) *Mandatory supervisory actions*—(1) *Provisions applicable to all State savings associations.* All State savings associations are subject to the restrictions contained in section 38(d) of the FDI Act on payment of capital distributions and management fees.

(2) *Provisions applicable to undercapitalized, significantly undercapitalized, and critically undercapitalized State savings associations.* Immediately upon receiving notice or being deemed to have notice, as provided in § 390.452 or § 390.454, that the State savings association is undercapitalized, significantly undercapitalized, or critically undercapitalized, the State savings association shall become subject to the provisions of section 38 of the FDI Act:

(i) Restricting payment of capital distributions and management fees (section 38(d));

(ii) Requiring that the FDIC monitor the condition of the State savings association (section 38(e)(1));

(iii) Requiring submission of a capital restoration plan within the schedule established in this subpart (section 38(e)(2));

(iv) Restricting the growth of the State savings association's assets (section 38(e)(3)); and

(v) Requiring prior approval of certain expansion proposals (section 38(e)(4)).

(3) *Additional provisions applicable to significantly undercapitalized, and critically undercapitalized State savings associations.* In addition to the provisions of section 38 of the FDI Act described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, immediately upon receiving notice or being deemed to have notice, as provided in § 390.452 or § 390.454, that the State savings association is significantly undercapitalized, or critically undercapitalized, or that the State savings association is subject to the provisions applicable to institutions that are significantly undercapitalized because the State savings association failed to submit or implement in any material respect an acceptable capital restoration plan, the State savings association shall become subject to the provisions of section 38 of the FDI Act that restrict compensation paid to senior executive officers of the institution (section 38(f)(4)).

(4) *Additional provisions applicable to critically undercapitalized State savings associations.* In addition to the provisions of section 38 of the FDI Act described in paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this section, immediately upon receiving notice or being deemed to have notice, as provided in § 390.452 that the State savings association is critically undercapitalized, the State savings association shall become subject to the provisions of section 38 of the FDI Act:

(i) Restricting the activities of the State savings association (section 38(h)(1)); and

(ii) Restricting payments on subordinated debt of the State savings association (section 38(h)(2)).

(b) *Discretionary supervisory actions.* In taking any action under section 38 that is within the FDIC's discretion to take in connection with: A State savings association that is deemed to be undercapitalized, significantly undercapitalized or critically undercapitalized, or has been reclassified as undercapitalized, or significantly undercapitalized; an officer or director of such State savings association; or a company that controls such State savings association, the FDIC shall follow the procedures for issuing directives under §§ 390.456 and 390.458 unless otherwise provided in section 38 or this subpart.

§ 390.456 Directives to take prompt corrective action.

(a) *Notice of intent to issue a directive*—(1) *In general.* The FDIC shall provide an undercapitalized, significantly undercapitalized, or critically undercapitalized State savings association or, where appropriate, any company that controls the State savings association, prior written notice of the FDIC's intention to issue a directive requiring such State savings association or company to take actions or to follow proscriptions described in section 38 that are within the FDIC's discretion to require or impose under section 38 of the FDI Act, including sections 38(e)(5), (f)(2), (f)(3), or (f)(5). The State savings association shall have such time to respond to a proposed directive as provided by the FDIC under paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) *Immediate issuance of final directive.* If the FDIC finds it necessary in order to carry out the purposes of section 38 of the FDI Act, the FDIC may, without providing the notice prescribed in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, issue a directive requiring a State savings

association or any company that controls a State savings association immediately to take actions or to follow proscriptions described in section 38 that are within the FDIC's discretion to require or impose under section 38 of the FDI Act, including section 38(e)(5), (f)(2), (f)(3), or (f)(5). A State savings association or company that is subject to such an immediately effective directive may submit a written appeal of the directive to the FDIC. Such an appeal must be received by the FDIC within 14 calendar days of the issuance of the directive, unless the FDIC permits a longer period. The FDIC shall consider any such appeal, if filed in a timely matter, within 60 days of receiving the appeal. During such period of review, the directive shall remain in effect unless the FDIC, in its sole discretion, stays the effectiveness of the directive.

(b) *Contents of notice.* A notice of intention to issue a directive shall include:

(1) A statement of the State savings association's capital measures and capital levels;

(2) A description of the restrictions, prohibitions or affirmative actions that the FDIC proposes to impose or require;

(3) The proposed date when such restrictions or prohibitions would be effective or the proposed date for completion of such affirmative actions; and

(4) The date by which the State savings association or company subject to the directive may file with the FDIC a written response to the notice.

(c) *Response to notice*—(1) *Time for response.* A State savings association or company may file a written response to a notice of intent to issue a directive within the time period set by the FDIC. The date shall be at least 14 calendar days from the date of the notice unless the FDIC determines that a shorter period is appropriate in light of the financial condition of the State savings association or other relevant circumstances.

(2) *Content of response.* The response should include:

(i) An explanation why the action proposed by the FDIC is not an appropriate exercise of discretion under section 38;

(ii) Any recommended modification of the proposed directive; and

(iii) Any other relevant information, mitigating circumstances, documentation, or other evidence in support of the position of the State savings association or company regarding the proposed directive.

(d) *FDIC consideration of response.* After considering the response, the FDIC may:

(1) Issue the directive as proposed or in modified form;

(2) Determine not to issue the directive and so notify the State savings association or company; or

(3) Seek additional information or clarification of the response from the State savings association or company, or any other relevant source.

(e) *Failure to file response.* Failure by a State savings association or company to file with the FDIC, within the specified time period, a written response to a proposed directive shall constitute a waiver of the opportunity to respond and shall constitute consent to the issuance of the directive.

(f) *Request for modification or rescission of directive.* Any State savings association or company that is subject to a directive under this subpart, upon a change in circumstances, request in writing that the FDIC reconsider the terms of the directive, and may propose that the directive be rescinded or modified. Unless otherwise ordered by the FDIC, the directive shall continue in place while such request is pending before the FDIC.

§ 390.457 Procedures for reclassifying a State savings association based on criteria other than capital.

(a) *Reclassification based on unsafe or unsound condition or practice*—(1) *Issuance of notice of proposed reclassification*—(i) *Grounds for reclassification.* (A) Pursuant to § 390.453(c), the FDIC may reclassify a well capitalized State savings association as adequately capitalized or subject an adequately capitalized or undercapitalized institution to the supervisory actions applicable to the next lower capital category if:

(*1*) The FDIC determines that the State savings association is in unsafe or unsound condition; or

(*2*) The FDIC deems the State savings association to be engaged in an unsafe or unsound practice and not to have corrected the deficiency.

(B) Any action pursuant to this paragraph (a)(1)(i) shall hereinafter be referred to as ''reclassification.''

(ii) *Prior notice to institution.* Prior to taking action pursuant to § 390.453(c)(1), the FDIC shall issue and serve on the State savings association a written notice of the FDIC's intention to reclassify the State savings association.

(2) *Contents of notice.* A notice of intention to reclassify a State savings association based on unsafe or unsound condition shall include:

(i) A statement of the State savings association's capital measures and capital levels and the category to which the State savings association would be reclassified;

(ii) The reasons for reclassification of the State savings association;

(iii) The date by which the State savings association subject to the notice of reclassification may file with the FDIC a written appeal of the proposed reclassification and a request for a hearing, which shall be at least 14 calendar days from the date of service of the notice unless the FDIC determines that a shorter period is appropriate in light of the financial condition of the State savings association or other relevant circumstances.

(3) *Response to notice of proposed reclassification.* A State savings association may file a written response to a notice of proposed reclassification within the time period set by the FDIC. The response should include:

(i) An explanation of why the State savings association is not in unsafe or unsound condition or otherwise should not be reclassified; and

(ii) Any other relevant information, mitigating circumstances, documentation, or other evidence in support of the position of the State savings association or company regarding the reclassification.

(4) *Failure to file response.* Failure by a State savings association to file, within the specified time period, a written response with the FDIC to a notice of proposed reclassification shall constitute a waiver of the opportunity to respond and shall constitute consent to the reclassification.

(5) *Request for hearing and presentation of oral testimony or witnesses.* The response may include a request for an informal hearing before the FDIC or its designee under this section. If the State savings association desires to present oral testimony or witnesses at the hearing, the State savings association shall include a request to do so with the request for an informal hearing. A request to present oral testimony or witnesses shall specify the names of the witnesses and the general nature of their expected testimony. Failure to request a hearing shall constitute a waiver of any right to a hearing, and failure to request the opportunity to present oral testimony or witnesses shall constitute a waiver of any right to present oral testimony or witnesses.

(6) *Order for informal hearing.* Upon receipt of a timely written request that includes a request for a hearing, the FDIC shall issue an order directing an informal hearing to commence no later than 30 days after receipt of the request, unless the FDIC allows further time at the request of the State savings association. The hearing shall be held in Washington, DC or at such other place as may be designated by the FDIC, before a presiding officer(s) designated by the FDIC to conduct the hearing.

(7) *Hearing procedures.* (i) The State savings association shall have the right to introduce relevant written materials and to present oral argument at the hearing. The State savings association may introduce oral testimony and present witnesses only if expressly authorized by the FDIC or the presiding officer(s). Neither the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act (5 U.S.C. 554–557) governing adjudications required by statute to be determined on the record nor subpart C apply to an informal hearing under this section unless the FDIC orders that such procedures shall apply.

(ii) The informal hearing shall be recorded and a transcript furnished to the State savings association upon request and payment of the cost thereof. Witnesses need not be sworn, unless specifically requested by a party or the

presiding officer(s). The presiding officer(s) may ask questions of any witness.

(iii) The presiding officer(s) may order that the hearing be continued for a reasonable period (normally five business days) following completion of oral testimony or argument to allow additional written submissions to the hearing record.

(8) *Recommendation of presiding officers*. Within 20 calendar days following the date the hearing and the record on the proceeding are closed, the presiding officer(s) shall make a recommendation to the FDIC on the reclassification.

(9) *Time for decision*. Not later than 60 calendar days after the date the record is closed or the date of the response in a case where no hearing was requested, the FDIC will decide whether to reclassify the State savings association and notify the State savings association of the FDIC's decision.

(b) *Request for rescission of reclassification*. Any State savings association that has been reclassified under this section, may, upon a change in circumstances, request in writing that the FDIC reconsider the reclassification, and may propose that the reclassification be rescinded and that any directives issued in connection with the reclassification be modified, rescinded, or removed. Unless otherwise ordered by the FDIC, the State savings association shall remain subject to the reclassification and to any directives issued in connection with that reclassification while such request is pending before the FDIC.

§ 390.458 Order to dismiss a director or senior executive officer.

(a) *Service of notice*. When the FDIC issues and serves a directive on a State savings association pursuant to § 390.456 requiring the State savings association to dismiss any director or senior executive officer under section 38(f)(2)(F)(ii) of the FDI Act, the FDIC shall also serve a copy of the directive, or the relevant portions of the directive where appropriate, upon the person to be dismissed.

(b) *Response to directive*—(1) *Request for reinstatement*. A director or senior executive officer who has been served with a directive under paragraph (a) of this section (Respondent) may file a written request for reinstatement. The request for reinstatement shall be filed within 10 calendar days of the receipt of the directive by the Respondent, unless further time is allowed by the FDIC at the request of the Respondent.

(2) *Contents of request; informal hearing*. The request for reinstatement should include reasons why the Respondent should be reinstated, and may include a request for an informal hearing before the FDIC or its designee under this section. If the Respondent desires to present oral testimony or witnesses at the hearing, the Respondent shall include a request to do so with the request for an informal hearing. The request to present oral testimony or witnesses shall specify the names of the witnesses and the general nature of their expected testimony. Failure to request a hearing shall constitute a waiver of any right to a hearing and failure to request the opportunity to present oral testimony or witnesses shall constitute a waiver of any right or opportunity to present oral testimony or witnesses.

(3) *Effective date*. Unless otherwise ordered by the FDIC, the dismissal shall remain in effect while a request for reinstatement is pending.

(c) *Order for informal hearing*. Upon receipt of a timely written request from a Respondent for an informal hearing on the portion of a directive requiring a State savings association to dismiss from office any director or senior executive officer, the FDIC shall issue an order directing an informal hearing to commence no later than 30 days after receipt of the request, unless the Respondent requests a later date. The hearing shall be held in Washington, DC, or at such other place as may be designated by the FDIC, before a presiding officer(s) designated by the FDIC to conduct the hearing.

(d) *Hearing procedures*. (1) A Respondent may appear at the hearing personally or through counsel. A Respondent shall have the right to introduce relevant written materials and to present oral argument. A Respondent may introduce oral testimony and present witnesses only if expressly authorized by the FDIC or the presiding officer(s).

Neither the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act governing adjudications required by statute to be determined on the record nor subpart C apply to an informal hearing under this section unless the FDIC orders that such procedures shall apply.

(2) The informal hearing shall be recorded and a transcript furnished to the Respondent upon request and payment of the cost thereof. Witnesses need not be sworn, unless specifically requested by a party or the presiding officer(s). The presiding officer(s) may ask questions of any witness.

(3) The presiding officer(s) may order that the hearing be continued for a reasonable period (normally five business days) following completion of oral testimony or argument to allow additional written submissions to the hearing record.

(e) *Standard for review*. A Respondent shall bear the burden of demonstrating that his or her continued employment by or service with the State savings association would materially strengthen the State savings association's ability:

(1) To become adequately capitalized, to the extent that the directive was issued as a result of the State savings association's capital level or failure to submit or implement a capital restoration plan; and

(2) To correct the unsafe or unsound condition or unsafe or unsound practice, to the extent that the directive was issued as a result of classification of the State savings association based on supervisory criteria other than capital, pursuant to section 38(g) of the FDI Act.

(f) *Recommendation of presiding officers*. Within 20 calendar days following the date the hearing and the record on the proceeding are closed, the presiding officer(s) shall make a recommendation to the FDIC concerning the Respondent's request for reinstatement with the State savings association.

(g) *Time for decision*. Not later than 60 calendar days after the date the record is closed or the date of the response in a case where no hearing has been requested, the FDIC shall grant or deny the request for reinstatement and notify the Respondent of the FDIC's decision. If the FDIC denies the request for reinstatement, the FDIC shall set forth in the notification the reasons for the FDIC's action.

§ 390.459 Enforcement of directives.

(a) *Judicial remedies*. Whenever a State savings association or company that controls a State savings association fails to comply with a directive issued under section 38, the FDIC may seek enforcement of the directive in the appropriate United States district court pursuant to section 8(i)(1) of the FDI Act.

(b) *Administrative remedies*—(1) *Failure to comply with directive*. Pursuant to section 8(i)(2)(A) of the FDI Act, the FDIC may assess a civil money penalty against any State savings association or company that controls a State savings association that violates or otherwise fails to comply with any final directive issued under section 38 and against any institution-affiliated party who participates in such violation or noncompliance.

(2) *Failure to implement capital restoration plan*. The failure of a State savings association to implement a capital restoration plan required under section 38, or this subpart, or the failure of a company having control of a State savings association to fulfill a guarantee of a capital restoration plan made pursuant to section 38(e)(2) of the FDI Act shall subject the State savings association or company to the assessment of civil money penalties pursuant to section 8(i)(2)(A) of the FDI Act.

(c) *Other enforcement action*. In addition to the actions described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, the FDIC may seek enforcement of the provisions of section 38 or this subpart through any other judicial or administrative proceeding authorized by law.

Subpart Z—Capital

§ 390.460 Scope.

(a) This subpart prescribes the minimum regulatory capital requirements for State savings associations. The subpart applies to State savings associations, except as described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b)(1) A State savings association that uses appendix A must comply with

the minimum qualifying criteria for internal risk measurement and management processes for calculating risk-based capital requirements, utilize the methodologies for calculating risk-based capital requirements, and make the required disclosures described in that appendix.

(2) Sections 390.461 through 390.471 do not apply to the computation of risk-based capital requirements by a State savings association that uses appendix A of this subpart. However, these State savings associations:

(i) Must compute the components of capital under § 390.465, subject to the modifications in sections 11 and 12 of appendix A of this subpart.

(ii) Must meet the leverage ratio requirement at §§ 390.462(a)(2) and 390.467 with tier 1 capital, as computed under sections 11 and 12 of appendix A of this subpart.

(iii) Must meet the tangible capital requirement described at §§ 390.462(a)(3) and 390.468.

(iv) Are subject to §§ 390.463 (individual minimum capital requirement), 390.464 (capital directives); and 390.469 (consequences of failure to meet capital requirements).

(v) Are subject to the reservations of authority at § 390.470, which supplement the reservations of authority at section 1 of appendix A of this subpart.

§ 390.461 Definitions.

For the purposes of this subpart:

Adjusted total assets. The term *adjusted total assets* means:

(1) A State savings association's total assets as that term is defined in this section;

(2) Plus

(i) The prorated assets of any includable subsidiary in which the State savings association has a minority ownership interest that is not consolidated under generally accepted accounting principles; and

(ii) The remaining goodwill (FSLIC Capital Contributions) resulting from prior regulatory accounting practices as provided in the definition of *qualifying supervisory goodwill* in this section;

(3) Minus

(i) Assets not included in the applicable capital standard except for those subject to paragraphs (3)(ii) and (3)(iii) of this definition;

(ii) Investments in any includable subsidiary in which a State savings association has a minority interest;

(iii) Investments in any subsidiary subject to consolidation under paragraph (2)(ii) of this definition; and

(iv) For purposes of determining core capital, qualifying supervisory goodwill.

Asset-backed commercial paper program. The term *asset-backed commercial paper program* (ABCP program) means a program that primarily issues commercial paper that has received a credit rating from an NRSRO and that is backed by assets or other exposures held in a bankruptcy-remote special purpose entity. The term *sponsor* of an ABCP program means a State savings association that:

(1) Establishes an ABCP program;

(2) Approves the sellers permitted to participate in an ABCP program;

(3) Approves the asset pools to be purchased by an ABCP program; or

(4) Administers the ABCP program by monitoring the assets, arranging for debt placement, compiling monthly reports, or ensuring compliance with the program documents and with the program's credit and investment policy.

Cash items in the process of collection. The term *cash items in the process of collection* means checks or drafts in the process of collection that are drawn on another depository institution, including a central bank, and that are payable immediately upon presentation; U.S. Government checks that are drawn on the United States Treasury or any other U.S. Government or Government-sponsored agency and that are payable immediately upon presentation; broker's security drafts and commodity or bill-of-lading drafts payable immediately upon presentation; and unposted debits.

Commitment. The term commitment means any arrangement that obligates a State savings association to:

(1) Purchase loans or securities;

(2) Extend credit in the form of loans or leases, participations in loans or leases, overdraft facilities, revolving credit facilities, home equity lines of credit, eligible ABCP liquidity facilities, or similar transactions.

Common stockholders' equity. The term *common stockholders' equity* means common stock, common stock surplus, retained earnings, and adjustments for the cumulative effect of foreign currency translation, less net unrealized losses on available-for-sale equity securities with readily determinable fair values.

Conditional guarantee. The term *conditional guarantee* means a contingent obligation of the United States Government or its agencies, the validity of which to the beneficiary is dependent upon some affirmative action—*e.g.*, servicing requirements—on the part of the beneficiary of the guarantee or a third party.

Credit derivative. The term *credit derivative* means a contract that allows one party (the protection purchaser) to transfer the credit risk of an asset or off-balance sheet credit exposure to another party (the protection provider). The value of a credit derivative is dependent, at least in part, on the credit performance of a ''referenced asset.''

Credit-enhancing interest-only strip. (1) The term *credit-enhancing interest-only strip* means an on-balance sheet asset that, in form or in substance:

(i) Represents the contractual right to receive some or all of the interest due on transferred assets; and

(ii) Exposes the State savings association to credit risk directly or indirectly associated with the transferred assets that exceeds its *pro rata* share of the State savings association's claim on the assets whether through subordination provisions or other credit enhancement techniques.

(2) The FDIC reserves the right to identify other cash flows or related interests as a credit-enhancing interest-only strip. In determining whether a particular interest cash flow functions as a credit-enhancing interest-only strip, the FDIC will consider the economic substance of the transaction.

Credit-enhancing representations and warranties. (1) The term *credit-enhancing representations and warranties* means representations and warranties that are made or assumed in connection with a transfer of assets (including loan servicing assets) and that obligate a State savings association to protect investors from losses arising from credit risk in the assets transferred or loans serviced.

(2) Credit-enhancing representations and warranties include promises to protect a party from losses resulting from the default or nonperformance of another party or from an insufficiency in the value of the collateral.

(3) Credit-enhancing representations and warranties do not include:

(i) Early-default clauses and similar warranties that permit the return of, or premium refund clauses covering, qualifying mortgage loans for a period not to exceed 120 days from the date of transfer. These warranties may cover only those loans that were originated within one year of the date of the transfer;

(ii) Premium refund clauses covering assets guaranteed, in whole or in part, by the United States government, a United States government agency, or a United States government-sponsored enterprise, provided the premium refund clause is for a period not to exceed 120 days from the date of transfer; or

(iii) Warranties that permit the return of assets in instances of fraud, misrepresentation or incomplete documentation.

Depository institution. The term *domestic depository institution* means a financial institution that engages in the business of banking; that is recognized as a bank by the bank supervisory or monetary authorities of the country of its incorporation and the country of its principal banking operations; that receives deposits to a substantial extent in the regular course of business; and that has the power to accept demand deposits. In the United States, this definition encompasses all federally insured offices of commercial banks, mutual and stock savings banks, savings or building and loan associations (stock and mutual), cooperative banks, credit unions, and international banking facilities of domestic depository institutions. Bank holding companies and savings and loan holding companies are excluded from this definition. For the purposes of assigning risk weights, the differentiation between OECD depository institutions and non-OECD depository institutions is based on the country of incorporation.

Claims on branches and agencies of foreign banks located in the United States are to be categorized on the basis of the parent bank's country of incorporation.

Direct credit substitute. The term *direct credit substitute* means an arrangement in which a State savings association assumes, in form or in substance, credit risk associated with an on- or off-balance sheet asset or exposure that was not previously owned by the State savings association (third-party asset) and the risk assumed by the State savings association exceeds the *pro rata* share of the State savings association's interest in the third-party asset. If a State savings association has no claim on the third-party asset, then the State savings association's assumption of any credit risk is a direct credit substitute. Direct credit substitutes include:

(1) Financial standby letters of credit that support financial claims on a third party that exceed a State savings association's *pro rata* share in the financial claim;

(2) Guarantees, surety arrangements, credit derivatives, and similar instruments backing financial claims that exceed a State savings association's *pro rata* share in the financial claim;

(3) Purchased subordinated interests that absorb more than their *pro rata* share of losses from the underlying assets;

(4) Credit derivative contracts under which the State savings association assumes more than its *pro rata* share of credit risk on a third-party asset or exposure;

(5) Loans or lines of credit that provide credit enhancement for the financial obligations of a third party;

(6) Purchased loan servicing assets if the servicer is responsible for credit losses or if the servicer makes or assumes credit-enhancing representations and warranties with respect to the loans serviced. Servicer cash advances as defined in this section are not direct credit substitutes;

(7) Clean-up calls on third party assets. However, clean-up calls that are 10 percent or less of the original pool balance and that are exercisable at the option of the State savings association are not direct credit substitutes; and

(8) Liquidity facilities that provide support to asset-backed commercial paper (other than eligible ABCP liquidity facilities).

Eligible ABCP liquidity facility. The term *eligible ABCP liquidity facility* means a liquidity facility that supports asset-backed commercial paper, in form or in substance, and that meets the following criteria:

(1)(i) At the time of the draw, the liquidity facility must be subject to an asset quality test that precludes funding against assets that are 90 days or more past due or in default; and

(ii) If the assets that the liquidity facility is required to fund against are assets or exposures that have received a credit rating by a NRSRO at the time the inception of the facility, the facility can be used to fund only those assets or exposures that are rated investment grade by an NRSRO at the time of funding; or

(2) If the assets that are funded under the liquidity facility do not meet the criteria described in paragraph (1) of this definition, the assets must be guaranteed, conditionally or unconditionally, by the United States Government, its agencies, or the central government of an OECD country.

Eligible State savings association. (1) The term *eligible State savings association* means a State savings association with respect to which the FDIC has determined, on the basis of information available at the time, that:

(i) The State savings association's management appears to be competent;

(ii) The State savings association, as certified by its Board of Directors, is in substantial compliance with all applicable statutes, regulations, orders and written agreements and directives; and

(iii) The State savings association's management, as certified by its Board of Directors, has not engaged in insider dealing, speculative practices, or any other activities that have or may jeopardize the association's safety and soundness or contributed to impairing the association's capital.

(2) State savings associations, for purposes of this paragraph, will be deemed to be eligible unless the FDIC makes a determination otherwise or notifies the State savings association

of its intent to conduct either an informal or formal examination to determine eligibility and provides written notification thereof to the State savings association.

Equity investments. (1) The term *equity investments* includes investments in equity securities and real property that would be considered an equity investment under generally accepted accounting principles.

(2)(i) The term *equity securities* means any:

(A) Stock, certificate of interest of participation in any profit-sharing agreement, collateral trust certificate or subscription, preorganization certificate or subscription, transferable share, investment contract, or voting trust certificate; or

(B) In general, any interest or instrument commonly known as an equity security; or

(C) Loans having profit sharing features which generally accepted accounting principles would reclassify as equity securities; or

(D) Any security immediately convertible at the option of the holder without payment of substantial additional consideration into such a security; or

(E) Any security carrying any warrant or right to subscribe to or purchase such a security; or

(F) Any certificate of interest or participation in, temporary or Interim certificate for, or receipt for any of the foregoing or any partnership interest; or

(G) Investments in equity securities and loans or advances to and guarantees issued on behalf of partnerships or joint ventures in which a State savings association holds an interest in real property under generally accepted accounting principles.

(ii) The term *equity securities* does not include investments in a subsidiary as that term is defined in this section, equity investments that are permissible for national banks, ownership interests in pools of assets that are risk-weighted in accordance with § 390.466(a)(1)(vi), or the stock of Federal Home Loan Banks or Federal Reserve Banks.

(3) For purposes of this subpart, the term *equity investments in real property* does not include interests in real property that are primarily used or intended to be used by the State savings association, its subsidiaries, or its affiliates as offices or related facilities for the conduct of its business.

(4) In addition, for purposes of this part, the term *equity investments in real property* does not include interests in real property that are acquired in satisfaction of a debt previously contracted in good faith or acquired in sales under judgments, decrees, or mortgages held by the State savings association, provided that the property is not intended to be held for real estate investment purposes but is expected to be disposed of within five years or a longer period approved by the FDIC.

Exchange rate contracts. The term *exchange rate contracts* includes cross-currency interest rate swaps; forward foreign exchange rate contracts; currency options purchased; and any similar instrument that, in the opinion of the FDIC, may give rise to similar risks.

Face amount. The term *face amount* means the notational principal, or face value, amount of an off-balance sheet item or the amortized cost of an on-balance sheet asset.

Financial asset. The term *financial asset* means cash or other monetary instrument, evidence of debt, evidence of an ownership interest in an entity, or a contract that conveys a right to receive or exchange cash or another financial instrument from another party.

Financial standby letter of credit. The term *financial standby letter of credit* means a letter of credit or similar arrangement that represents an irrevocable obligation to a third-party beneficiary:

(1) To repay money borrowed by, or advanced to, or for the account of, a second party (the account party); or

(2) To make payment on behalf of the account party, in the event that the account party fails to fulfill its obligation to the beneficiary.

Includable subsidiary. The term *includable subsidiary* means a subsidiary of a State savings association that is:

(1) Engaged solely in activities not impermissible for a national bank;

(2) Engaged in activities not permissible for a national bank, but only if

acting solely as agent for its customers and such agency position is clearly documented in the State savings association's files;

(3) Engaged solely in mortgage-banking activities;

(4)(i) Itself an insured depository institution or a company the sole investment of which is an insured depository institution, and

(ii) Was acquired by the parent State savings association prior to May 1, 1989; or

(5) A subsidiary of any Federal savings association existing as a Federal savings association on August 9, 1989 that

(i) Was chartered prior to October 15, 1982, as a savings bank or a cooperative bank under State law, or

(ii) Acquired its principal assets from an association that was chartered prior to October 15, 1982, as a savings bank or a cooperative bank under State law.

Intangible assets. The term *intangible assets* means assets considered to be intangible assets under generally accepted accounting principles. These assets include, but are not limited to, goodwill, core deposit premiums, purchased credit card relationships, favorable leaseholds, and servicing assets (mortgage and non-mortgage). Interest-only strips receivable and other nonsecurity financial instruments are not intangible assets under this definition.

Interest-rate contracts. The term *interest-rate contracts* includes single currency interest-rate swaps; basis swaps; forward rate agreements; interest-rate options purchased; forward deposits accepted; and any other instrument that, in the opinion of the FDIC, may give rise to similar risks, including when-issued securities.

Liquidity facility. The term *liquidity facility* means a legally binding commitment to provide liquidity support to asset-backed commercial paper by lending to, or purchasing assets from any structure, program or conduit in the event that funds are required to repay maturing asset-backed commercial paper.

Mortgage-related securities. The term *mortgage-related securities* means any mortgage-related qualifying securities under section 3(a)(41) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C. 78c(a)(41), *Provided*, That the rating requirements of that section shall not be considered for purposes of this definition.

Nationally recognized statistical rating organization (NRSRO). The term *nationally recognized statistical rating organization* means an entity recognized by the Division of Market Regulation of the Securities and Exchange Commission (Commission) as a nationally recognized statistical rating organization for various purposes, including the Commission's uniform net capital requirements for brokers and dealers.

OECD-based country. The term *OECD-based country* means a member of that grouping of countries that are full members of the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) plus countries that have concluded special lending arrangements with the International Monetary Fund (IMF) associated with the IMF's General Arrangements to Borrow. This term excludes any country that has rescheduled its external sovereign debt within the previous five years. A rescheduling of external sovereign debt generally would include any renegotiation of terms arising from a country's inability or unwillingness to meet its external debt service obligations, but generally would not include renegotiations of debt in the normal course of business, such as a renegotiation to allow the borrower to take advantage of a decline in interest rates or other change in market conditions.

Original maturity. The term *original maturity* means, with respect to a commitment, the earliest date after a commitment is made on which the commitment is scheduled to expire (*i.e.*, it will reach its stated maturity and cease to be binding on either party), *Provided*, That either:

(i) The commitment is not subject to extension or renewal and will actually expire on its stated expiration date; or

(ii) If the commitment is subject to extension or renewal beyond its stated expiration date, the stated expiration date will be deemed the original maturity only if the extension or renewal must be based upon terms and conditions independently negotiated in good faith with the customer at the time of the extension or renewal and upon a

new, *bona fide* credit analysis utilizing current information on financial condition and trends.

Performance-based standby letter of credit. The term *performance-based standby letter of credit* means any letter of credit, or similar arrangement, however named or described, which represents an irrevocable obligation to the beneficiary on the part of the issuer to make payment on account of any default by a third party in the performance of a nonfinancial or commercial obligation. Such letters of credit include arrangements backing subcontractors' and suppliers' performance, labor and materials contracts, and construction bids.

Perpetual preferred stock. The term *perpetual preferred stock* means preferred stock without a fixed maturity date that cannot be redeemed at the option of the holder, and that has no other provisions that will require future redemption of the issue. For purposes of these instruments, preferred stock that can be redeemed at the option of the holder is deemed to have an ''original maturity'' of the earliest possible date on which it may be so redeemed. Cumulative perpetual preferred stock is preferred stock where the dividends accumulate from one period to the next. Noncumulative perpetual preferred stock is preferred stock where the unpaid dividends are not carried over to subsequent dividend periods.

Problem institution. The term *problem institution* means a State savings association that, at the time of its acquisition, merger, purchase of assets or other business combination with or by another State savings association:

(1) Was subject to special regulatory controls by its primary Federal or state regulatory authority;

(2) Posed particular supervisory concerns to its primary Federal or state regulatory authority; or

(3) Failed to meet its regulatory capital requirement immediately before the transaction.

Prorated assets. The term *prorated assets* means the total assets (as determined in the most recently available GAAP report but in no event more than one year old) of a subsidiary (including those subsidiaries where the State savings association has a minority interest) multiplied by the State savings association's percentage of ownership of that subsidiary.

Qualifying mortgage loan. (1) The term *qualifying mortgage loan* means a loan that:

(i) Is fully secured by a first lien on a one-to four-family residential property;

(ii) Is underwritten in accordance with prudent underwriting standards, including standards relating the ratio of the loan amount to the value of the property (LTV ratio). See Appendix to 12 CFR 390.265. A nonqualifying mortgage loan that is paid down to an appropriate LTV ratio (calculated using value at origination) may become a qualifying loan if it meets all other requirements of this definition;

(iii) Maintains an appropriate LTV ratio based on the amortized principal balance of the loan; and

(iv) Is performing and is not more than 90 days past due.

(2) If a State savings association holds the first and junior lien(s) on a residential property and no other party holds an intervening lien, the transaction is treated as a single loan secured by a first lien for the purposes of determining the LTV ratio and the appropriate risk weight under § 390.466(a).

(3) A loan to an individual borrower for the construction of the borrower's home may be included as a qualifying mortgage loan.

(4) A loan that meets the requirements of this section prior to modification on a permanent or trial basis under the U.S. Department of Treasury's Home Affordable Mortgage Program may be included as a *qualifying mortgage loan,* so long as the loan is not 90 days or more past due.

Qualifying multifamily mortgage loan. (1) The term *qualifying multifamily mortgage loan* means a loan secured by a first lien on multifamily residential properties consisting of 5 or more dwelling units, provided that:

(i) The amortization of principal and interest occurs over a period of not more than 30 years;

(ii) The original minimum maturity for repayment of principal on the loan is not less than seven years;

(iii) When considering the loan for placement in a lower risk-weight category, all principal and interest payments have been made on a timely basis in accordance with its terms for the preceding year;

(iv) The loan is performing and not 90 days or more past due;

(v) The loan is made by the State savings association in accordance with prudent underwriting standards; and

(vi) If the interest rate on the loan does not change over the term of the loan:

(A) The current loan balance amount does not exceed 80 percent of the value of the property securing the loan; and

(B) For the property's most recent fiscal year, the ratio of annual net operating income generated by the property (before payment of any debt service on the loan) to annual debt service on the loan is not less than 120 percent, or in the case of cooperative or other not-for-profit housing projects, the property generates sufficient cash flows to provide comparable protection to the institution; or

(vii) If the interest rate on the loan changes over the term of the loan:

(A) The current loan balance amount does not exceed 75 percent of the value of the property securing the loan; and

(B) For the property's most recent fiscal year, the ratio of annual net operating income generated by the property (before payment of any debt service on the loan) to annual debt service on the loan is not less than 115 percent, or in the case of cooperative or other not-for-profit housing projects, the property generates sufficient cash flows to provide comparable protection to the institution.

(2) The term *qualifying multifamily mortgage loan* also includes a multifamily mortgage loan that on March 18, 1994 was a first mortgage loan on an existing property consisting of 5–36 dwelling units with an initial loan-to-value ratio of not more than 80% where an average annual occupancy rate of 80% or more of total units had existed for at least one year, and continues to meet these criteria.

(3) For purposes of paragraphs (1)(vi) and (vii) of this definition, the term *value of the property* means, at origination of a loan to purchase a multifamily property: the lower of the purchase price or the amount of the initial appraisal, or if appropriate, the initial evaluation. In cases not involving the purchase of a multifamily loan, the *value of the property* is determined by the most current appraisal, or if appropriate, the most current evaluation.

(4) In cases where a borrower refinances a loan on an existing property, as an alternative to paragraphs (1)(iii), (vi), and (vii) of this definition:

(i) All principal and interest payments on the loan being refinanced have been made on a timely basis in accordance with the terms of that loan for the preceding year; and

(ii) The net income on the property for the preceding year would support timely principal and interest payments on the new loan in accordance with the applicable debt service requirement.

Qualifying residential construction loan. (1) The term *qualifying residential construction loan,* also referred to as a residential bridge loan, means a loan made in accordance with sound lending principles satisfying the following criteria:

(i) The builder must have substantial project equity in the home construction project;

(ii) The residence being constructed must be a 1–4 family residence sold to a home purchaser;

(iii) The lending State savings association must obtain sufficient documentation from a permanent lender (which may be the construction lender) demonstrating that:

(A) The home buyer intends to purchase the residence; and

(B) Has the ability to obtain a permanent qualifying mortgage loan sufficient to purchase the residence;

(iv) The home purchaser must have made a substantial earnest money deposit;

(v) The construction loan must not exceed 80 percent of the sales price of the residence;

(vi) The construction loan must be secured by a first lien on the lot, residence under construction, and other improvements;

(vii) The lending State savings association must retain sufficient undisbursed loan funds throughout the

construction period to ensure project completion;

(viii) The builder must incur a significant percentage of direct costs (*i.e.*, the actual costs of land, labor, and material) before any drawdown on the loan;

(ix) If at any time during the life of the construction loan any of the criteria of this rule are no longer satisfied, the State savings association must immediately recategorize the loan at a 100 percent risk-weight and must accurately report the loan in the State savings association's next quarterly Thrift Financial Report or Consolidated Reports of Condition or Income (''Call Report''), as applicable;

(x) The home purchaser must intend that the home will be owner-occupied;

(xi) The home purchaser(s) must be an individual(s), not a partnership, joint venture, trust corporation, or any other entity (including an entity acting as a sole proprietorship) that is purchasing the home(s) for speculative purposes; and

(xii) The loan must be performing and not more than 90 days past due.

(2) The documentation for each loan and home sale must be sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the criteria in paragraph (1) of this definition. The FDIC retains the discretion to determine that any loans not meeting sound lending principles must be placed in a higher risk-weight category. The FDIC also reserves the discretion to modify these criteria on a case-by-case basis provided that any such modifications are not inconsistent with the safety and soundness objectives of this definition.

Qualifying securities firm. The term *qualifying securities firm* means:

(1) A securities firm incorporated in the United States that is a broker-dealer that is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) and that complies with the SEC's net capital regulations (17 CFR 240.15c3(1)); and

(2) A securities firm incorporated in any other OECD-based country, if the State savings association is able to demonstrate that the securities firm is subject to consolidated supervision and regulation (covering its subsidiaries, but not necessarily its parent organizations) comparable to that imposed on depository institutions in OECD countries. Such regulation must include risk-based capital requirements comparable to those imposed on depository institutions under the Accord on International Convergence of Capital Measurement and Capital Standards (1988, as amended in 1998).

Reciprocal holdings of depository institution instruments. The term *reciprocal holdings of depository institution instruments* means cross-holdings or other formal or informal arrangements in which two or more depository institutions swap, exchange, or otherwise agree to hold each other's capital instruments. This definition does not include holdings of capital instruments issued by other depository institutions that were taken in satisfaction of debts previously contracted, provided that the reporting State savings association has not held such instruments for more than five years or a longer period approved by the FDIC.

Recourse. The term *recourse* means a State savings association's retention, in form or in substance, of any credit risk directly or indirectly associated with an asset it has sold (in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles) that exceeds a *pro rata* share of that State savings association's claim on the asset. If a State savings association has no claim on an asset it has sold, then the retention of any credit risk is recourse. A recourse obligation typically arises when a State savings association transfers assets in a sale and retains an explicit obligation to repurchase assets or to absorb losses due to a default on the payment of principal or interest or any other deficiency in the performance of the underlying obligor or some other party. Recourse may also exist implicitly if a State savings association provides credit enhancement beyond any contractual obligation to support assets it has sold. Recourse obligations include:

(1) Credit-enhancing representations and warranties made on transferred assets;

(2) Loan servicing assets retained pursuant to an agreement under which the State savings association will be responsible for losses associated with

the loans serviced. Servicer cash advances as defined in this section are not recourse obligations;

(3) Retained subordinated interests that absorb more than their *pro rata* share of losses from the underlying assets;

(4) Assets sold under an agreement to repurchase, if the assets are not already included on the balance sheet;

(5) Loan strips sold without contractual recourse where the maturity of the transferred portion of the loan is shorter than the maturity of the commitment under which the loan is drawn;

(6) Credit derivatives that absorb more than the State savings association's pro rata share of losses from the transferred assets;

(7) Clean-up calls on assets the State savings association has sold. However, clean-up calls that are 10 percent or less of the original pool balance and that are exercisable at the option of the State savings association are not recourse arrangements; and

(8) Liquidity facilities that provide support to asset-backed commercial paper (other than eligible ABCP liquidity facilities).

Replacement cost. The term *replacement cost* means, with respect to interest rate and exchange-rate contracts, the loss that would be incurred in the event of a counterparty default, as measured by the net cost of replacing the contract at the current market value. If default would result in a theoretical profit, the replacement value is considered to be zero. This mark-to-market process must incorporate changes in both interest rates and counterparty credit quality.

Residential properties. The term *residential properties* means houses, condominiums, cooperative units, and manufactured homes. This definition does not include boats or motor homes, even if used as a primary residence, or timeshare properties.

Residual characteristics. The term *residual characteristics* means interests similar to a multi-class pay-through obligation representing the excess cash flow generated from mortgage collateral over the amount required for the issue's debt service and ongoing administrative expenses or interests presenting similar degrees of interest-rate/prepayment risk and principal loss risks.

Residual interest. (1) The term *residual interest* means any on-balance sheet asset that:

(i) Represents an interest (including a beneficial interest) created by a transfer that qualifies as a sale (in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles) of financial assets, whether through a securitization or otherwise; and

(ii) Exposes a State savings association to credit risk directly or indirectly associated with the transferred asset that exceeds a *pro rata* share of that State savings association's claim on the asset, whether through subordination provisions or other credit enhancement techniques.

(2) Residual interests generally include credit-enhancing interest-only strips, spread accounts, cash collateral accounts, retained subordinated interests (and other forms of overcollateralization), and similar assets that function as a credit enhancement.

(3) Residual interests further include those exposures that, in substance, cause the State savings association to retain the credit risk of an asset or exposure that had qualified as a residual interest before it was sold.

(4) Residual interests generally do not include assets purchased from a third party. However, a credit-enhancing interest-only strip that is acquired in any asset transfer is a residual interest.

Risk participation. The term *risk participation* means a participation in which the originating party remains liable to the beneficiary for the full amount of an obligation (*e.g.*, a direct credit substitute), notwithstanding that another party has acquired a participation in that obligation.

Risk-weighted assets. The term *risk-weighted assets* means the sum total of risk-weighted on-balance sheet assets and the total of risk-weighted off-balance sheet credit equivalent amounts. These assets are calculated in accordance with § 390.466.

Securitization. The term *securitization* means the pooling and repackaging by a special purpose entity of assets or

other credit exposures that can be sold to investors. *Securitization* includes transactions that create stratified credit risk positions whose performance is dependent upon an underlying pool of credit exposures, including loans and commitments.

Servicer cash advance. The term *servicer cash advance* means funds that a residential mortgage servicer advances to ensure an uninterrupted flow of payments, including advances made to cover foreclosure costs or other expenses to facilitate the timely collection of the loan. A servicer cash advance is not a recourse obligation or a direct credit substitute if:

(1) The servicer is entitled to full reimbursement and this right is not subordinated to other claims on the cash flows from the underlying asset pool; or

(2) For any one loan, the servicer's obligation to make nonreimbursable advances is contractually limited to an insignificant amount of the outstanding principal amount on that loan.

State. The term *State* means any one of the several states of the United States of America, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and the territories and possessions of the United States.

Structured financing program. The term *structured financing program* means a program where receivable interests and asset- or mortgage-backed securities issued by multiple participants are purchased by a special purpose entity that repackages those exposures into securities that can be sold to investors. Structured financing programs allocate credit risk, generally, between the participants and credit enhancement provided to the program.

Subsidiary. The term *subsidiary* means any corporation, partnership, business trust, joint venture, association or similar organization in which a State savings association directly or indirectly holds an ownership interest and the assets of which are consolidated with those of the State savings association for purposes of reporting under Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP). Generally, these are majority-owned subsidiaries.[1] This definition does not include ownership interests that were taken in satisfaction of debts previously contracted, provided that the reporting State savings association has not held the interest for more than five years or a longer period approved by the FDIC.

Tier 1 capital. The term *Tier 1 capital* means core capital as computed in accordance with § 390.465(a).

Tier 2 capital. The term *Tier 2 capital* means supplementary capital as computed in accordance with § 390.465.

Total assets. The term *total assets* means total assets as would be required to be reported for consolidated entities on period-end reports filed with the FDIC in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

Traded position. The term *traded position* means a position retained, assumed, or issued in connection with a securitization that is rated by a NRSRO, where there is a reasonable expectation that, in the near future, the rating will be relied upon by:

(1) Unaffiliated investors to purchase the security; or

(2) An unaffiliated third party to enter into a transaction involving the position, such as a purchase, loan, or repurchase agreement.

Unconditionally cancelable. The term *unconditionally cancelable* means, with respect to a commitment-type lending arrangement, that the State savings association may, at any time, with or without cause, refuse to advance funds or extend credit under the facility. In the case of home equity lines of credit, the State savings association is deemed able to unconditionally cancel the commitment if it can, at its option, prohibit additional extensions of credit, reduce the line, and terminate the commitment to the full extent permitted by relevant Federal law.

United States Government or its agencies. The term *United States Government*

[1] The FDIC reserves the right to review a State savings association's investment in a subsidiary on a case-by-case basis. If the FDIC determines that such investment is more appropriately treated as an equity security or an ownership interest in a subsidiary, it will make such determination regardless of the percentage of ownership held by the State savings association.

or its agencies means an instrumentality of the U.S. Government whose debt obligations are fully and explicitly guaranteed as to the timely payment of principal and interest by the full faith and credit of the United States Government.

United States Government-sponsored agency or corporation. The term *United States Government-sponsored agency or corporation* means an agency or corporation originally established or chartered to serve public purposes specified by the United States Congress but whose obligations are not explicitly guaranteed by the full faith and credit of the United States Government.

§ 390.462 Minimum regulatory capital requirement.

(a) To meet its regulatory capital requirement a State savings association must satisfy each of the following capital standards:

(1) *Risk-based capital requirement*. (i) A State savings association's minimum risk-based capital requirement shall be an amount equal to 8% of its risk-weighted assets as measured under § 390.466.

(ii) A State savings association may not use supplementary capital to satisfy this requirement in an amount greater than 100% of its core capital as defined in § 390.465.

(2) *Leverage ratio requirement*. (i) A State savings association's minimum leverage ratio requirement shall be the amount set forth in § 390.467.

(ii) A State savings association must satisfy this requirement with core capital as defined in § 390.465(a).

(3) *Tangible capital requirement*. (i) A State savings association's minimum tangible capital requirement shall be the amount set forth in § 390.468.

(ii) A State savings association must satisfy this requirement with tangible capital as defined in § 390.468 in an amount not less than 1.5% of its adjusted total assets.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) State savings associations are expected to maintain compliance with all of these standards at all times.

§ 390.463 Individual minimum capital requirements.

(a) *Purpose and scope*. The rules and procedures specified in this section apply to the establishment of an individual minimum capital requirement for a State savings association that varies from the risk-based capital requirement, the leverage ratio requirement or the tangible capital requirement that would otherwise apply to the State savings association under this subpart.

(b) *Appropriate considerations for establishing individual minimum capital requirements*. Minimum capital levels higher than the risk-based capital requirement, the leverage ratio requirement or the tangible capital requirement required under this subpart may be appropriate for individual State savings associations. Increased individual minimum capital requirements may be established upon a determination that the State savings association's capital is or may become inadequate in view of its circumstances. For example, higher capital levels may be appropriate for:

(1) A State savings association receiving special supervisory attention;

(2) A State savings association that has or is expected to have losses resulting in capital inadequacy;

(3) A State savings association that has a high degree of exposure to interest rate risk, prepayment risk, credit risk, concentration of credit risk, certain risks arising from nontraditional activities, or similar risks; or a high proportion of off-balance sheet risk, especially standby letters of credit;

(4) A State savings association that has poor liquidity or cash flow;

(5) A State savings association growing, either internally or through acquisitions, at such a rate that supervisory problems are presented that are not dealt with adequately by other FDIC regulations or other guidance;

(6) A State savings association that may be adversely affected by the activities or condition of its holding company, affiliate(s), subsidiaries, or other persons or State savings associations with which it has significant business relationships, including concentrations of credit;

(7) A State savings association with a portfolio reflecting weak credit quality

or a significant likelihood of financial loss, or that has loans in nonperforming status or on which borrowers fail to comply with repayment terms;

(8) A State savings association that has inadequate underwriting policies, standards, or procedures for its loans and investments; or

(9) A State savings association that has a record of operational losses that exceeds the average of other, similarly situated State savings associations; has management deficiencies, including failure to adequately monitor and control financial and operating risks, particularly the risks presented by concentrations of credit and nontraditional activities; or has a poor record of supervisory compliance.

(c) *Standards for determination of appropriate individual minimum capital requirements.* The appropriate minimum capital level for an individual State savings association cannot be determined solely through the application of a rigid mathematical formula or wholly objective criteria. The decision is necessarily based, in part, on subjective judgment grounded in agency expertise. The factors to be considered in the determination will vary in each case and may include, for example:

(1) The conditions or circumstances leading to the determination that a higher minimum capital requirement is appropriate or necessary for the State savings association;

(2) The exigency of those circumstances or potential problems;

(3) The overall condition, management strength, and future prospects of the State savings association and, if applicable, its holding company, subsidiaries, and affiliates;

(4) The State savings association's liquidity, capital and other indicators of financial stability, particularly as compared with those of similarly situated State savings associations; and

(5) The policies and practices of the State savings association's directors, officers, and senior management as well as the internal control and internal audit systems for implementation of such adopted policies and practices.

(d) *Procedures*—(1) *Notification.* When the FDIC determines that a minimum capital requirement is necessary or appropriate for a particular State savings association, it shall notify the State savings association in writing of its proposed individual minimum capital requirement; the schedule for compliance with the new requirement; and the specific causes for determining that the higher individual minimum capital requirement is necessary or appropriate for the State savings association. The FDIC shall forward the notifying letter to the appropriate state supervisor if a state-chartered savings association would be subject to an individual minimum capital requirement.

(2) *Response.* (i) The response shall include any information that the State savings association wants the FDIC to consider in deciding whether to establish or to amend an individual minimum capital requirement for the State savings association, what the individual capital requirement should be, and, if applicable, what compliance schedule is appropriate for achieving the required capital level. The responses of the State savings association and appropriate state supervisor must be in writing and must be delivered to the FDIC within 30 days after the date on which the notification was received. Such response must be filed in accordance with §§ 390.106 and 390.108. The FDIC may extend the time period for good cause. The time period for response by the insured State savings association may be shortened for good cause:

(A) When, in the opinion of the FDIC, the condition of the State savings association so requires, and the FDIC informs the State savings association of the shortened response period in the notice;

(B) With the consent of the State savings association; or

(C) When the State savings association already has advised the FDIC that it cannot or will not achieve its applicable minimum capital requirement.

(ii) Failure to respond within 30 days, or such other time period as may be specified by the FDIC, may constitute a waiver of any objections to the proposed individual minimum capital requirement or to the schedule for complying with it, unless the FDIC has provided an extension of the response period for good cause.

(3) *Decision*. After expiration of the response period, the FDIC shall decide whether or not it believes the proposed individual minimum capital requirement should be established for the State savings association, or whether that proposed requirement should be adopted in modified form, based on a review of the State savings association's response and other relevant information. The FDIC's decision shall address comments received within the response period from the State savings association and the appropriate state supervisor and shall state the level of capital required, the schedule for compliance with this requirement, and any specific remedial action the State savings association could take to eliminate the need for continued applicability of the individual minimum capital requirement. The FDIC shall provide the State savings association and the appropriate state supervisor with a written decision on the individual minimum capital requirement, addressing the substantive comments made by the State savings association and setting forth the decision and the basis for that decision. Upon receipt of this decision by the State savings association, the individual minimum capital requirement becomes effective and binding upon the State savings association. This decision represents final agency action.

(4) *Failure to comply*. Failure to satisfy an individual minimum capital requirement, or to meet any required incremental additions to capital under a schedule for compliance with such an individual minimum capital requirement, shall constitute a legal basis for issuing a capital directive pursuant to § 390.464.

(5) *Change in circumstances*. If, after a decision is made under paragraph (d)(3) of this section, there is a change in the circumstances affecting the State savings association's capital adequacy or its ability to reach its required minimum capital level by the specified date, FDIC may amend the individual minimum capital requirement or the State savings association's schedule for such compliance. The FDIC may decline to consider a State savings association's request for such changes that are not based on a significant change in circumstances or that are repetitive or frivolous. Pending the FDIC's reexamination of the original decision, that original decision and any compliance schedule established thereunder shall continue in full force and effect.

§ 390.464 Capital directives.

(a) *Issuance of a Capital Directive*—(1) *Purpose*. In addition to any other action authorized by law, the FDIC, may issue a capital directive to a State savings association that does not have an amount of capital satisfying its minimum capital requirement. Issuance of such a capital directive may be based on a State savings association's noncompliance with the risk-based capital requirement, the leverage ratio requirement, the tangible capital requirement, or individual minimum capital requirement established under this subpart, by a written agreement under 12 U.S.C. 1464(s), or as a condition for approval of an application. A capital directive may order a State savings association to:

(i) Achieve its minimum capital requirement by a specified date;

(ii) Adhere to the compliance schedule for achieving its individual minimum capital requirement;

(iii) Submit and adhere to a capital plan acceptable to the FDIC describing the means and a time schedule by which the State savings association shall reach its required capital level;

(iv) Take other action, including but not limited to, reducing the State savings association's assets or its rate of liability growth, or imposing restrictions on the State savings association's payment of dividends, in order to cause the State savings association to reach its required capital level;

(v) Take any action authorized under § 390.469(e); or

(vi) Take a combination of any of these actions.

(2) *Enforcement of capital directive*. A capital directive issued under this section, including a plan submitted pursuant to a capital directive, is enforceable under 12 U.S.C. 1818 in the same manner and to the same extent as an effective and outstanding cease and desist order which has become final under 12 U.S.C. 1818.

(3) *Notice of intent to issue capital directive.* The FDIC will determine whether to initiate the process of issuing a capital directive. The FDIC will notify a State savings association in writing by registered mail of its intention to issue a capital directive. Since a state-chartered savings association is involved, the FDIC will also notify and solicit comment from the appropriate state supervisor. The notice will state:

(i) The reasons for issuance of the capital directive and

(ii) The proposed contents of the capital directive.

(3) *Response to notice of intent.* (i) A State savings association may respond to the notice of intent by submitting its own compliance plan, or may propose an alternative plan. The response should also include any information that the State savings association wishes the FDIC to consider in deciding whether to issue a capital directive. The appropriate state supervisor may also submit a response. These responses must be in writing and be delivered within 30 days after the receipt of the notices. Such responses must be filed in accordance with §§ 390.106 and 390.108. In its discretion, the FDIC may extend the time period for the response for good cause. The FDIC may, for good cause, shorten the 30-day time period for response by the insured State savings association:

(A) When, in the opinion of the FDIC, the condition of the State savings association so requires, and the FDIC informs the State savings association of the shortened response period in the notice;

(B) With the consent of the State savings association; or

(C) When the State savings association already has advised the FDIC that it cannot or will not achieve its applicable minimum capital requirement.

(ii) Failure to respond within 30 days of receipt, or such other time period as may be specified by the FDIC, may constitute a waiver of any objections to the capital directive unless the FDIC grants an extension of the time period for good cause.

(4) *Decision.* After the closing date of the State savings association's response period, or upon receipt of the State savings association's response, if earlier, the FDIC shall consider the State savings association's response and may seek additional information or clarification of the response. Thereafter, the FDIC will determine whether or not to issue a capital directive and, if one is to be issued, whether it should be as originally proposed or in modified form.

(5) *Service and effectiveness.* (i) Upon issuance, a capital directive will be served upon the State savings association. It will include or be accompanied by a statement of reasons for its issuance and shall address the responses received during the response period.

(ii) A capital directive shall become effective upon the expiration of 30 days after service upon the State savings association, unless the FDIC determines that a shorter effective period is necessary either on account of the public interest or in order to achieve the capital directive's purpose. If the State savings association has consented to issuance of the capital directive, it may become effective immediately. A capital directive shall remain in effect and enforceable unless, and then only to the extent that, it is stayed, modified, or terminated by the FDIC.

(6) *Change in circumstances.* Upon a change in circumstances, a State savings association may submit a request to the FDIC to reconsider the terms of the capital directive or consider changes in the State savings association's capital plan issued under a directive for the State savings association to achieve its minimum capital requirement. If the FDIC believes such a change is warranted, the FDIC may modify the State savings association's capital requirement or may refuse to make such modification if it determines that there are not significant changes in circumstances. Pending a decision on reconsideration, the capital directive and capital plan shall continue in full force and effect.

(b) *Relation to other administrative actions.* The FDIC—

(1) May consider a State savings association's progress in adhering to any capital plan required under this section

whenever such State savings association or any affiliate of such State savings association seeks approval for any proposal that would have the effect of diverting earnings, diminishing capital, or otherwise impeding such State savings association's progress in meeting its minimum capital requirement; and

(2) May disapprove any proposal referred to in paragraph (b)(1) of this section if the FDIC determines that the proposal would adversely affect the ability of the State savings association on a current or pro forma basis to satisfy its capital requirement.

§ 390.465 Components of capital.

(a) *Core Capital.* (1) The following elements,[1] less the amount of any deductions pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section, comprise a State savings association' s core capital:

(i) Common stockholders' equity (including retained earnings);

(ii) Noncumulative perpetual preferred stock and related surplus;[2]

(iii) Minority interests in the equity accounts of the subsidiaries that are fully consolidated.

(iv) Nonwithdrawable accounts and pledged deposits of mutual State savings associations (excluding any treasury shares held by the State savings association) meeting the criteria of regulations and memoranda of the FDIC to the extent that such accounts or deposits have no fixed maturity date, cannot be withdrawn at the option of the accountholder, and do not earn interest that carries over to subsequent periods;

(2) *Deductions from core capital.* (i) Intangible assets, as defined in § 390.461, are deducted from assets and capital in computing core capital, except as otherwise provided by § 390.471.

(ii) Servicing assets that are not includable in core capital pursuant to § 390.471 are deducted from assets and capital in computing core capital.

(iii) Credit-enhancing interest-only strips that are not includable in core capital under § 390.471 are deducted from assets and capital in computing core capital.

(iv) Investments, both equity and debt, in subsidiaries that are not includable subsidiaries (including those subsidiaries where the State savings association has a minority ownership interest) are deducted from assets and, thus core capital except as provided in paragraphs (a)(2)(v) and (vi) of this section.

(v) If a State savings association has any investments (both debt and equity) in one or more subsidiaries engaged in any activity that would not fall within the scope of activities in which includable subsidiaries may engage, it must deduct such investments from assets and, thus, core capital in accordance with this paragraph (a)(2)(v). The State savings association must first deduct from assets and, thus, core capital the amount by which any investments in such subsidiary(ies) exceed the amount of such investments held by the State savings association as of April 12, 1989. Next the State savings association must deduct from assets and, thus, core capital, the State savings association's investments in and extensions of credit to the subsidiary on the date as of which the State savings association's capital is being determined.

(vi) If a State savings association holds a subsidiary (either directly or through a subsidiary) that is itself a domestic depository institution, the FDIC may, in its sole discretion upon determining that the amount of core capital that would be required would be higher if the assets and liabilities of such subsidiary were consolidated with those of the parent State savings association than the amount that would be

[1] Stock issues where the dividend is reset periodically based on current market conditions and the State savings association's current credit rating, including but not limited to, auction rate, money market or remarketable preferred stock, are assigned to supplementary capital, regardless of cumulative or noncumulative characteristics.

[2] Stock issued by subsidiaries that may not be counted by the parent State savings association on the Thrift Financial Report or Consolidated Reports of Condition or Income (''Call Report''), as applicable, likewise shall not be considered in calculating capital. For example, preferred stock issued by a State savings association or a subsidiary that is, in effect, collateralized by assets of the State savings association or one of its subsidiaries shall not be included in capital. Similarly, common stock with mandatorily redeemable provisions is not includable in core capital.

required if the parent State savings association's investment were deducted pursuant to paragraphs (a)(2)(iv) and (v) of this section, consolidate the assets and liabilities of that subsidiary with those of the parent State savings association in calculating the capital adequacy of the parent State savings association, regardless of whether the subsidiary would otherwise be an includable subsidiary as defined in § 390.461.

(vii) Deferred tax assets that are not includable in core capital pursuant to § 390.471 are deducted from assets and capital in computing core capital.

(b) *Supplementary Capital.* Supplementary capital counts towards a State savings association's total capital up to a maximum of 100% of the State savings association's core capital. The following elements comprise a State savings association's supplementary capital:

(1) *Permanent Capital Instruments.* (i) Cumulative perpetual preferred stock and other perpetual preferred stock[3] issued pursuant to regulations and memoranda of the FDIC;

(ii) [Reserved]

(iii) Nonwithdrawable accounts and pledged deposits (excluding any treasury shares held by the State savings association) meeting the criteria of 12 CFR 390.307 to the extent that such instruments are not included in core capital under paragraph (a) of this section;

(iv) Perpetual subordinated debt issued pursuant to regulations and memoranda of the FDIC; and

(v) Mandatory convertible subordinated debt (capital notes) issued pursuant to regulations and memoranda of the FDIC.

(2) *Maturing Capital Instruments.* (i) Subordinated debt issued pursuant to regulations and memoranda of the FDIC;

(ii) Intermediate-term preferred stock issued pursuant to regulations and memoranda of the FDIC and any related surplus:

(iii) Mandatory convertible subordinated debt (commitment notes) issued pursuant to regulations and memoranda of the FDIC; and

(iv) Mandatorily redeemable preferred stock that was issued before July 23, 1985 or issued pursuant to regulations and memoranda of the Office of Thrift Supervision and approved in writing by the FSLIC for inclusion as regulatory capital before or after issuance.

(3) *Transition rules for maturing capital instruments*—A State savings association may include maturing capital instruments issued on or before November 7, 1989, in supplementary capital in accordance with the treatment set forth in paragraph (b)(3)(ii) of this section.

(A) At the beginning of each of the last five years of the life of the maturing capital instrument, the amount that is eligible to be included as supplementary capital is reduced by 20% of the original amount of that instrument (net of redemptions).[4]

(B) Only the aggregate amount of maturing capital instruments that mature in any one year during the seven years immediately prior to an instrument's maturity that does not exceed 20% of an institution's capital will qualify as supplementary capital.

(C) Once a State savings association selects either paragraph (b)(3)(ii)(A) or (B) of this section for the issuance of a maturing capital instrument, it must continue to elect that option for all subsequent issuances of maturing capital instruments for as long as there is a balance outstanding of such post-November 7, 1989, issuances. Only when such issuances have all been repaid and the State savings association has no balance of such issuances outstanding

[3] Preferred stock issued by subsidiaries that may not be counted by the parent State savings association on the Thrift Financial Report or Consolidated Reports of Condition or Income (''Call Report''), as applicable, likewise may not be considered in calculating capital. Preferred stock issued by a State savings association or a subsidiary that is, in effect, collateralized by assets of the State savings association or one of its subsidiaries may not be included in capital.

[4] Capital instruments may be redeemed prior to maturity and without the prior approval of the FDIC, as long as the instruments are redeemed with the proceeds of, or replaced by, a like amount of a similar or higher quality capital instrument. However, the FDIC must be notified in writing at least 30 days in advance of such redemption.

may the State savings association elect the other option.

(4) *Allowance for loan and lease losses.* Allowance for loan and lease losses established under FDIC regulations and memoranda to a maximum of 1.25 percent of risk-weighted assets.[5]

(5) *Unrealized gains on equity securities.* Up to 45 percent of unrealized gains on available-for-sale equity securities with readily determinable fair values may be included in supplementary capital. Unrealized gains are unrealized holding gains, net of unrealized holding losses, before income taxes, calculated as the amount, if any, by which fair value exceeds historical cost. The FDIC may disallow such inclusion in the calculation of supplementary capital if the FDIC determines that the equity securities are not prudently valued.

(c) *Total capital.* (1) A State savings association's total capital equals the sum of its core capital and supplementary capital (to the extent that such supplementary capital does not exceed 100% of its core capital).

(2) The following assets, in addition to assets required to be deducted elsewhere in calculating core capital, are deducted from assets for purposes of determining total capital:

(i) Reciprocal holdings of depository institution capital instruments; and

(ii) All equity investments.

[5] The amount of the allowance for loan and lease losses that may be included in capital is based on a percentage of risk-weighted assets. The gross sum of risk-weighted assets used in this calculation includes all risk-weighted assets, with the exception of assets required to be deducted under § 390.466 in establishing risk-weighted assets. ''Excess reserves for loan and lease losses'' is defined as assets required to be deducted from capital under § 390.465(a)(2). A State savings association may deduct excess reserves for loan and lease losses from the gross sum of risk-weighted assets (*i.e.*, risk-weighted assets including allowance for loan and lease losses) in computing the denominator of the risk-based capital standard. Thus, a State savings association will exclude the same amount of excess allowance for loan and lease losses from both the numerator and the denominator of the risk-based capital ratio.

§ 390.466 Risk-based capital credit risk-weight categories.

(a) *Risk-weighted assets.* Risk-weighted assets equal risk-weighted on-balance sheet assets (computed under paragraph (a)(1) of this section), plus risk-weighted off-balance sheet activities (computed under paragraph (a)(2) of this section), plus risk-weighted recourse obligations, direct credit substitutes, and certain other positions (computed under paragraph (b) of this section). Assets not included (*i.e.*, deducted from capital) for purposes of calculating capital under § 390.465 are not included in calculating risk-weighted assets.

(1) *On-balance sheet assets.* Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, risk-weighted on-balance sheet assets are computed by multiplying the on-balance sheet asset amounts times the appropriate risk-weight categories. The risk-weight categories are:

(i) *Zero percent Risk Weight (Category 1).* (A) Cash, including domestic and foreign currency owned and held in all offices of a State savings association or in transit. Any foreign currency held by a State savings association must be converted into U.S. dollar equivalents;

(B) Securities issued by and other direct claims on the U.S. Government or its agencies (to the extent such securities or claims are unconditionally backed by the full faith and credit of the United States Government) or the central government of an OECD country;

(C) Notes and obligations issued by either the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation or the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation and backed by the full faith and credit of the United States Government;

(D) Deposit reserves at, claims on, and balances due from Federal Reserve Banks;

(E) The book value of paid-in Federal Reserve Bank stock;

(F) That portion of assets that is fully covered against capital loss and/or yield maintenance agreements by the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation or any successor agency;

(G) That portion of assets directly and unconditionally guaranteed by the

United States Government or its agencies, or the central government of an OECD country;

(H) Claims on, and claims guaranteed by, a qualifying securities firm that are collateralized by cash on deposit in the State savings association or by securities issued or guaranteed by the United States Government or its agencies, or the central government of an OECD country. To be eligible for this risk weight, the State savings association must maintain a positive margin of collateral on the claim on a daily basis, taking into account any change in a State savings association's exposure to the obligor or counterparty under the claim in relation to the market value of the collateral held in support of the claim.

(ii) *20 percent Risk Weight (Category 2).* (A) Cash items in the process of collection;

(B) That portion of assets collateralized by the current market value of securities issued or guaranteed by the United States government or its agencies, or the central government of an OECD country;

(C) That portion of assets conditionally guaranteed by the United States Government or its agencies, or the central government of an OECD country;

(D) Securities (not including equity securities) issued by and other claims on the U.S. Government or its agencies which are not backed by the full faith and credit of the United States Government;

(E) Securities (not including equity securities) issued by, or other direct claims on, United States Government-sponsored agencies;

(F) That portion of assets guaranteed by United States Government-sponsored agencies;

(G) That portion of assets collateralized by the current market value of securities issued or guaranteed by United States Government-sponsored agencies;

(H) Claims on, and claims guaranteed by, a qualifying securities firm, subject to the following conditions:

(*1*) A qualifying securities firm must have a long-term issuer credit rating, or a rating on at least one issue of long-term unsecured debt, from a NRSRO. The rating must be in one of the three highest investment grade categories used by the NRSRO. If two or more NRSROs assign ratings to the qualifying securities firm, the State savings association must use the lowest rating to determine whether the rating requirement of this paragraph is met. A qualifying securities firm may rely on the rating of its parent consolidated company, if the parent consolidated company guarantees the claim.

(*2*) A collateralized claim on a qualifying securities firm does not have to comply with the rating requirements under paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(H)(*1*) of this section if the claim arises under a contract that:

(*i*) Is a reverse repurchase/repurchase agreement or securities lending/borrowing transaction executed using standard industry documentation;

(*ii*) Is collateralized by debt or equity securities that are liquid and readily marketable;

(*iii*) Is marked-to-market daily;

(*iv*) Is subject to a daily margin maintenance requirement under the standard industry documentation; and

(*v*) Can be liquidated, terminated or accelerated immediately in bankruptcy or similar proceeding, and the security or collateral agreement will not be stayed or avoided under applicable law of the relevant jurisdiction. For example, a claim is exempt from the automatic stay in bankruptcy in the United States if it arises under a securities contract or a repurchase agreement subject to section 555 or 559 of the Bankruptcy Code (11 U.S.C. 555 or 559), a qualified financial contract under section 11(e)(8) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1821(e)(8)), or a netting contract between or among financial institutions under sections 401–407 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991 (12 U.S.C. 4401–4407), or Regulation EE (12 CFR part 231).

(*3*) If the securities firm uses the claim to satisfy its applicable capital requirements, the claim is not eligible for a risk weight under this paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(H);

(I) Claims representing general obligations of any public-sector entity in an OECD country, and that portion of

any claims guaranteed by any such public-sector entity;

(J) Bonds issued by the Financing Corporation or the Resolution Funding Corporation;

(K) Balances due from and all claims on domestic depository institutions. This includes demand deposits and other transaction accounts, savings deposits and time certificates of deposit, federal funds sold, loans to other depository institutions, including overdrafts and term federal funds, holdings of the State savings association's own discounted acceptances for which the account party is a depository institution, holdings of bankers acceptances of other institutions and securities issued by depository institutions, except those that qualify as capital;

(L) The book value of paid-in Federal Home Loan Bank stock;

(M) Deposit reserves at, claims on and balances due from the Federal Home Loan Banks;

(N) Assets collateralized by cash held in a segregated deposit account by the reporting State savings association;

(O) Claims on, or guaranteed by, official multilateral lending institutions or regional development institutions in which the United States Government is a shareholder or contributing member;[1]

(P) That portion of assets collateralized by the current market value of securities issued by official multilateral lending institutions or regional development institutions in which the United States Government is a shareholder or contributing member;

(Q) All claims on depository institutions incorporated in an OECD country, and all assets backed by the full faith and credit of depository institutions incorporated in an OECD country. This includes the credit equivalent amount of participations in commitments and standby letters of credit sold to other depository institutions incorporated in an OECD country, but only if the originating bank remains liable to the customer or beneficiary for the full amount of the commitment or standby letter of credit. Also included in this category are the credit equivalent amounts of risk participations in bankers' acceptances conveyed to other depository institutions incorporated in an OECD country. However, bank-issued securities that qualify as capital of the issuing bank are not included in this risk category;

(R) Claims on, or guaranteed by depository institutions other than the central bank, incorporated in a non-OECD country, with a remaining maturity of one year or less;

(S) That portion of local currency claims conditionally guaranteed by central governments of non-OECD countries, to the extent the State savings association has local currency liabilities in that country.

(iii) *50 percent Risk Weight (Category 3).* (A) Revenue bonds issued by any public-sector entity in an OECD country for which the underlying obligor is a public-sector entity, but which are repayable solely from the revenues generated from the project financed through the issuance of the obligations;

(B) Qualifying mortgage loans and qualifying multifamily mortgage loans;

(C) Privately-issued mortgage-backed securities (*i.e.*, those that do not carry the guarantee of a government or government sponsored entity) representing an interest in qualifying mortgage loans or qualifying multifamily mortgage loans. If the security is backed by qualifying multifamily mortgage loans, the State savings association must receive timely payments of principal and interest in accordance with the terms of the security. Payments will generally be considered timely if they are not 30 days past due;

(D) Qualifying residential construction loans as defined in § 390.461.

(iv) *100 percent Risk Weight (Category 4).* All assets not specified above or deducted from calculations of capital pursuant to § 390.465, including, but not limited to:

(A) Consumer loans;

(B) Commercial loans;

(C) Home equity loans;

[1] These institutions include, but are not limited to, the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (World Bank), the Inter-American Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank, the African Development Bank, the European Investments Bank, the International Monetary Fund and the Bank for International Settlements.

(D) Non-qualifying mortgage loans;

(E) Non-qualifying multifamily mortgage loans;

(F) Residential construction loans;

(G) Land loans;

(H) Nonresidential construction loans;

(I) Obligations issued by any state or any political subdivision thereof for the benefit of a private party or enterprise where that party or enterprise, rather than the issuing state or political subdivision, is responsible for the timely payment of principal and interest on the obligations, *e.g.*, industrial development bonds;

(J) Debt securities not otherwise described in this section;

(K) Investments in fixed assets and premises;

(L) Certain nonsecurity financial instruments including servicing assets and intangible assets includable in core capital under § 390.471;

(M) Interest-only strips receivable, other than credit-enhancing interest-only strips;

(N)–(O) [Reserved]

(P) That portion of equity investments not deducted pursuant to § 390.465;

(Q) The prorated assets of subsidiaries (except for the assets of includable, fully consolidated subsidiaries) to the extent such assets are included in adjusted total assets;

(R) All repossessed assets or assets that are more than 90 days past due; and

(S) Equity investments that the FDIC determines have the same risk characteristics as foreclosed real estate by the State savings association;

(T) Equity investments permissible for a national bank.

(v) [Reserved]

(vi) *Indirect ownership interests in pools of assets.* Assets representing an indirect holding of a pool of assets, *e.g.*, mutual funds, are assigned to risk-weight categories under this section based upon the risk weight that would be assigned to the assets in the portfolio of the pool. An investment in shares of a mutual fund whose portfolio consists primarily of various securities or money market instruments that, if held separately, would be assigned to different risk-weight categories, generally is assigned to the risk-weight category appropriate to the highest risk-weighted asset that the fund is permitted to hold in accordance with the investment objectives set forth in its prospectus. The State savings association may, at its option, assign the investment on a pro rata basis to different risk-weight categories according to the investment limits in its prospectus. In no case will an investment in shares in any such fund be assigned to a total risk weight less than 20 percent. If the State savings association chooses to assign investments on a pro rata basis, and the sum of the investment limits of assets in the fund's prospectus exceeds 100 percent, the State savings association must assign the highest pro rata amounts of its total investment to the higher risk categories. If, in order to maintain a necessary degree of short-term liquidity, a fund is permitted to hold an insignificant amount of its assets in short-term, highly liquid securities of superior credit quality that do not qualify for a preferential risk weight, such securities will generally be disregarded in determining the risk-weight category into which the State savings association's holding in the overall fund should be assigned. The prudent use of hedging instruments by a mutual fund to reduce the risk of its assets will not increase the risk weighting of the mutual fund investment. For example, the use of hedging instruments by a mutual fund to reduce the interest rate risk of its government bond portfolio will not increase the risk weight of that fund above the 20 percent category. Nonetheless, if the fund engages in any activities that appear speculative in nature or has any other characteristics that are inconsistent with the preferential risk-weighting assigned to the fund's assets, holdings in the fund will be assigned to the 100 percent risk-weight category.

(2) *Off-balance sheet items.* Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, risk-weighted off-balance sheet items are determined by the following two-step process. First, the face amount of the off-balance sheet item must be multiplied by the appropriate credit conversion factor listed in this paragraph (a)(2). This calculation

translates the face amount of an off-balance sheet exposure into an on-balance sheet credit-equivalent amount. Second, the credit-equivalent amount must be assigned to the appropriate risk-weight category using the criteria regarding obligors, guarantors, and collateral listed in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, *provided* that the maximum risk weight assigned to the credit-equivalent amount of an interest-rate or exchange-rate contract is 50 percent. The following are the credit conversion factors and the off-balance sheet items to which they apply.

(i) *100 percent credit conversion factor (Group A).* (A) [Reserved]

(B) Risk participations purchased in bankers' acceptances;

(C) [Reserved]

(D) Forward agreements and other contingent obligations with a certain draw down, *e.g.*, legally binding agreements to purchase assets at a specified future date. On the date an institution enters into a forward agreement or similar obligation, it should convert the principal amount of the assets to be purchased at 100 percent as of that date and then assign this amount to the risk-weight category appropriate to the obligor or guarantor of the item, or the nature of the collateral;

(E) Indemnification of customers whose securities the State savings association has lent as agent. If the customer is not indemnified against loss by the State savings association, the transaction is excluded from the risk-based capital calculation. When a State savings association lends its own securities, the transaction is treated as a loan. When a State savings association lends its own securities or is acting as agent, agrees to indemnify a customer, the transaction is assigned to the risk weight appropriate to the obligor or collateral that is delivered to the lending or indemnifying institution or to an independent custodian acting on their behalf.

(ii) *50 percent credit conversion factor (Group B).* (A) Transaction-related contingencies, including, among other things, performance bonds and performance-based standby letters of credit related to a particular transaction;

(B) Unused portions of commitments (including home equity lines of credit and eligible ABCP liquidity facilities) with an original maturity exceeding one year except those listed in paragraph (a)(2)(v) of this section. For eligible ABCP liquidity facilities, the resulting credit equivalent amount is assigned to the risk category appropriate to the assets to be funded by the liquidity facility based on the assets or the obligor, after considering any collateral or guarantees, or external credit ratings under paragraph (b)(3) of this section, if applicable; and

(C) Revolving underwriting facilities, note issuance facilities, and similar arrangements pursuant to which the State savings association's customer can issue short-term debt obligations in its own name, but for which the State savings association has a legally binding commitment to either:

(*1*) Purchase the obligations the customer is unable to sell by a stated date; or

(*2*) Advance funds to its customer, if the obligations cannot be sold.

(iii) *20 percent credit conversion factor (Group C).* Trade-related contingencies, *i.e.*, short-term, self-liquidating instruments used to finance the movement of goods and collateralized by the underlying shipment. A commercial letter of credit is an example of such an instrument.

(iv) *10 percent credit conversion factor (Group D).* Unused portions of eligible ABCP liquidity facilities with an original maturity of one year or less. The resulting credit equivalent amount is assigned to the risk category appropriate to the assets to be funded by the liquidity facility based on the assets or the obligor, after considering any collateral or guarantees, or external credit ratings under paragraph (b)(3) of this section, if applicable;

(v) *Zero percent credit conversion factor (Group E).* (A) Unused portions of commitments with an original maturity of one year or less, except for eligible ABCP liquidity facilities;

(B) Unused commitments with an original maturity greater than one year, if they are unconditionally cancelable at any time at the option of the State savings association and the State savings association has the contractual right to make, and in fact does make, either:

(*1*) A separate credit decision based upon the borrower's current financial condition before each drawing under the lending facility; or

(*2*) An annual (or more frequent) credit review based upon the borrower's current financial condition to determine whether or not the lending facility should be continued; and

(C) The unused portion of retail credit card lines or other related plans that are unconditionally cancelable by the State savings association in accordance with applicable law.

(vi) *Off-balance sheet contracts; interest-rate and foreign exchange rate contracts (Group F)*—(A) *Calculation of credit equivalent amounts*. The credit equivalent amount of an off-balance sheet interest rate or foreign exchange rate contract that is not subject to a qualifying bilateral netting contract in accordance with paragraph (a)(2)(vi)(B) of this section is equal to the sum of the current credit exposure, *i.e.*, the replacement cost of the contract, and the potential future credit exposure of the off-balance sheet rate contract. The calculation of credit equivalent amounts is measured in U.S. dollars, regardless of the currency or currencies specified in the off-balance sheet rate contract.

(*1*) *Current credit exposure*. The current credit exposure of an off-balance sheet rate contract is determined by the mark-to-market value of the contract. If the mark-to-market value is positive, then the current credit exposure equals that mark-to-market value. If the mark-to-market value is zero or negative, then the current exposure is zero. In determining its current credit exposure for multiple off-balance sheet rate contracts executed with a single counterparty, a State savings association may net positive and negative mark-to-market values of off-balance sheet rate contracts if subject to a bilateral netting contract as provided in paragraph (a)(2)(vi)(B) of this section.

(*2*) *Potential future credit exposure*. The potential future credit exposure of an off-balance sheet rate contract, including a contract with a negative mark-to-market value, is estimated by multiplying the notional principal[2] by a credit conversion factor. State savings associations, subject to examiner review, should use the effective rather than the apparent or stated notional amount in this calculation. The conversion factors are:[3]

Remaining maturity	Interest rate contracts (percents)	Foreign exchange rate contracts (percents)
One year or less	0.0	1.0
Over one year	0.5	5.0

(B) *Off-balance sheet rate contracts subject to bilateral netting contracts*. In determining its current credit exposure for multiple off-balance sheet rate contracts executed with a single counterparty, a State savings association may net off-balance sheet rate contracts subject to a bilateral netting contract by offsetting positive and negative mark-to-market values, provided that:

(*1*) The bilateral netting contract is in writing;

(*2*) The bilateral netting contract creates a single legal obligation for all individual off-balance sheet rate contracts covered by the bilateral netting contract. In effect, the bilateral netting contract provides that the State savings association has a single claim or obligation either to receive or pay only the net amount of the sum of the positive and negative mark-to-market values on the individual off-balance sheet rate contracts covered by the bilateral netting contract. The single legal obligation for the net amount is operative in the event that a counterparty, or a counterparty to whom the bilateral netting contract has been validly assigned, fails to perform due to any of the following

[2] For purposes of calculating potential future credit exposure for foreign exchange contracts and other similar contracts, in which notional principal is equivalent to cash flows, total notional principal is defined as the net receipts to each party falling due on each value date in each currency.

[3] No potential future credit exposure is calculated for single currency interest rate swaps in which payments are made based upon two floating rate indices, so-called floating/floating or basis swaps; the credit equivalent amount is measured solely on the basis of the current credit exposure.

events: default, insolvency, bankruptcy, or other similar circumstances;

(*3*) The State savings association obtains a written and reasoned legal opinion(s) representing, with a high degree of certainty, that in the event of a legal challenge, including one resulting from default, insolvency, bankruptcy or similar circumstances, the relevant court and administrative authorities would find the State savings association's exposure to be the net amount under:

(*i*) The law of the jurisdiction in which the counterparty is chartered or the equivalent location in the case of noncorporate entities, and if a branch of the counterparty is involved, then also under the law of the jurisdiction in which the branch is located;

(*ii*) The law that governs the individual off-balance sheet rate contracts covered by the bilateral netting contract; and

(*iii*) The law that governs the bilateral netting contract;

(*4*) The State savings association establishes and maintains procedures to monitor possible changes in relevant law and to ensure that the bilateral netting contract continues to satisfy the requirements of this section; and

(*5*) The State savings association maintains in its files documentation adequate to support the netting of an off-balance sheet rate contract.[4]

(C) *Walkaway clause*. A bilateral netting contract that contains a walkaway clause is not eligible for netting for purposes of calculating the current credit exposure amount. The term ''walkaway clause'' means a provision in a bilateral netting contract that permits a nondefaulting counterparty to make a lower payment than it would make otherwise under the bilateral netting contract, or no payment at all, to a defaulter or the estate of a defaulter, even if the defaulter or the estate of the defaulter is a net creditor under the bilateral netting contract.

(D) *Risk weighting*. Once the State savings association determines the credit equivalent amount for an off-balance sheet rate contract, that amount is assigned to the risk-weight category appropriate to the counterparty, or, if relevant, to the nature of any collateral or guarantee. Collateral held against a netting contract is not recognized for capital purposes unless it is legally available for all contracts included in the netting contract. However, the maximum risk weight for the credit equivalent amount of such off-balance sheet rate contracts is 50 percent.

(E) *Exceptions*. The following off-balance sheet rate contracts are not subject to the above calculation, and therefore, are not part of the denominator of a State savings association's risk-based capital ratio:

(*1*) A foreign exchange rate contract with an original maturity of 14 calendar days or less; and

(*2*) Any interest rate or foreign exchange rate contract that is traded on an exchange requiring the daily payment of any variations in the market value of the contract.

(*3*) If a State savings association has multiple overlapping exposures (such as a program-wide credit enhancement and a liquidity facility) to an ABCP program that is not consolidated for risk-based capital purposes, the State savings association is not required to hold duplicative risk-based capital under this subpart against the overlapping position. Instead, the State savings association should apply to the overlapping position the applicable risk-based capital treatment that results in the highest capital charge.

(b) *Recourse obligations, direct credit substitutes, and certain other positions*—(1) *In general*. Except as otherwise permitted in this paragraph (b), to determine the risk-weighted asset amount for a recourse obligation or a direct

[4] By netting individual off-balance sheet rate contracts for the purpose of calculating its credit equivalent amount, a State savings association represents that documentation adequate to support the netting of an off-balance sheet rate contract is in the State savings association's files and available for inspection by the FDIC. Upon determination by the FDIC that a State savings association's files are inadequate or that a bilateral netting contract may not be legally enforceable under any one of the bodies of law described in paragraphs (a)(2)(vi)(B)(3) (i) through (iii) of this section, the underlying individual off-balance sheet rate contracts may not be netted for the purposes of this section.

credit substitute (but not a residual interest):

(i) Multiply the full amount of the credit-enhanced assets for which the State savings association directly or indirectly retains or assumes credit risk by a 100 percent conversion factor. (For a direct credit substitute that is an on-balance sheet asset (*e.g.*, a purchased subordinated security), a State savings association must use the amount of the direct credit substitute and the full amount of the asset its supports, *i.e.*, all the more senior positions in the structure); and

(ii) Assign this credit equivalent amount to the risk-weight category appropriate to the obligor in the underlying transaction, after considering any associated guarantees or collateral. Paragraph (a)(1) of this section lists the risk-weight categories.

(2) *Residual interests*. Except as otherwise permitted under this paragraph (b), a State savings association must maintain risk-based capital for residual interests as follows:

(i) *Credit-enhancing interest-only strips*. After applying the concentration limit under § 390.471(e)(2), a state saving association must maintain risk-based capital for a credit-enhancing interest-only strip equal to the remaining amount of the strip (net of any existing associated deferred tax liability), even if the amount of risk-based capital that must be maintained exceeds the full risk-based capital requirement for the assets transferred. Transactions that, in substance, result in the retention of credit risk associated with a transferred credit-enhancing interest-only strip are treated as if the strip was retained by the State savings association and was not transferred.

(ii) *Other residual interests*. A state saving association must maintain risk-based capital for a residual interest (excluding a credit-enhancing interest-only strip) equal to the face amount of the residual interest (net of any existing associated deferred tax liability), even if the amount of risk-based capital that must be maintained exceeds the full risk-based capital requirement for the assets transferred. Transactions that, in substance, result in the retention of credit risk associated with a transferred residual interest are treated as if the residual interest was retained by the State savings association and was not transferred.

(iii) *Residual interests and other recourse obligations*. Where a State savings association holds a residual interest (including a credit-enhancing interest-only strip) and another recourse obligation in connection with the same transfer of assets, the State savings association must maintain risk-based capital equal to the greater of:

(A) The risk-based capital requirement for the residual interest as calculated under paragraph (b)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section; or

(B) The full risk-based capital requirement for the assets transferred, subject to the low-level recourse rules under paragraph (b)(7) of this section.

(3) *Ratings-based approach*—(i) *Calculation*. A State savings association may calculate the risk-weighted asset amount for an eligible position described in paragraph (b)(3)(ii) of this section by multiplying the face amount of the position by the appropriate risk weight determined in accordance with Table A or B of this section.

NOTE: Stripped mortgage-backed securities or other similar instruments, such as interest-only and principal-only strips, that are not credit enhancing must be assigned to the 100% risk-weight category.

TABLE A TO § 390.466

Long term rating category	Risk weight (in percent)
Highest or second highest investment grade	20
Third highest investment grade	50
Lowest investment grade	100
One category below investment grade	200

TABLE B TO § 390.466

Short term rating category	Risk weight (in percent)
Highest investment grade	20
Second highest investment grade	50
Lowest investment grade	100

(ii) *Eligibility*—(A) *Traded positions*. A position is eligible for the treatment described in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section, if:

(*1*) The position is a recourse obligation, direct credit substitute, residual interest, or asset- or mortgage-backed security and is not a credit-enhancing interest-only strip;

(*2*) The position is a traded position; and

(*3*) The NRSRO has rated a long term position as one grade below investment grade or better or a short term position as investment grade. If two or more NRSROs assign ratings to a traded position, the State savings association must use the lowest rating to determine the appropriate risk-weight category under paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section.

(B) *Non-traded positions*. A position that is not traded is eligible for the treatment described in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section if:

(*1*) The position is a recourse obligation, direct credit substitute, residual interest, or asset- or mortgage-backed security extended in connection with a securitization and is not a credit-enhancing interest-only strip;

(*2*) More than one NRSRO rate the position;

(*3*) All of the NRSROs that provide a rating rate a long term position as one grade below investment grade or better or a short term position as investment grade. If the NRSROs assign different ratings to the position, the State savings association must use the lowest rating to determine the appropriate risk-weight category under paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section;

(*4*) The NRSROs base their ratings on the same criteria that they use to rate securities that are traded positions; and

(*5*) The ratings are publicly available.

(C) *Unrated senior positions*. If a recourse obligation, direct credit substitute, residual interest, or asset- or mortgage-backed security is not rated by an NRSRO, but is senior or preferred in all features to a traded position (including collateralization and maturity), the State savings association may risk-weight the face amount of the senior position under paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section, based on the rating of the traded position, subject to supervisory guidance. The State savings association must satisfy FDIC that this treatment is appropriate. This paragraph (b)(3)(i)(C) applies only if the traded position provides substantive credit support to the unrated position until the unrated position matures.

(4) *Certain positions that are not rated by NRSROs*—(i) *Calculation*. A State savings association may calculate the risk-weighted asset amount for eligible position described in paragraph (b)(4)(ii) of this section based on the State savings association's determination of the credit rating of the position. To risk-weight the asset, the State savings association must multiply the face amount of the position by the appropriate risk weight determined in accordance with Table C of this section.

TABLE C TO § 390.466

Rating category	Risk weight (in percent)
Investment grade	100
One category below investment grade	200

(ii) *Eligibility*. A position extended in connection with a securitization is eligible for the treatment described in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this section if it is not rated by an NRSRO, is not a residual interest, and meets one of the three alternative standards described in paragraph (b)(4)(ii)(A), (B), or (C) of this section:

(A) *Position rated internally*. A direct credit substitute, but not a purchased credit-enhancing interest-only strip, is eligible for the treatment described under paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this section, if the position is assumed in connection with an asset-backed commercial paper program sponsored by the State savings association. Before it may rely on an internal credit risk rating system, the state saving association must demonstrate to FDIC's satisfaction that the system is adequate. Adequate internal credit risk rating systems typically:

(*1*) Are an integral part of the State savings association's risk management system that explicitly incorporates the full range of risks arising from the State savings association's participation in securitization activities;

(*2*) Link internal credit ratings to measurable outcomes, such as the probability that the position will experience any loss, the expected loss on the position in the event of default, and the degree of variance in losses in the event of default on that position;

(*3*) Separately consider the risk associated with the underlying loans or borrowers, and the risk associated with the structure of the particular securitization transaction;

(*4*) Identify gradations of risk among ''pass'' assets and other risk positions;

(*5*) Use clear, explicit criteria to classify assets into each internal rating grade, including subjective factors;

(*6*) Employ independent credit risk management or loan review personnel to assign or review the credit risk ratings;

(*7*) Include an internal audit procedure to periodically verify that internal risk ratings are assigned in accordance with the State savings association's established criteria;

(*8*) Monitor the performance of the assigned internal credit risk ratings over time to determine the appropriateness of the initial credit risk rating assignment, and adjust individual credit risk ratings or the overall internal credit risk rating system, as needed; and

(*9*) Make credit risk rating assumptions that are consistent with, or more conservative than, the credit risk rating assumptions and methodologies of NRSROs.

(B) *Program ratings.* (*1*) A recourse obligation or direct credit substitute, but not a residual interest, is eligible for the treatment described in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this section, if the position is retained or assumed in connection with a structured finance program and an NRSRO has reviewed the terms of the program and stated a rating for positions associated with the program. If the program has options for different combinations of assets, standards, internal or external credit enhancements and other relevant factors, and the NRSRO specifies ranges of rating categories to them, the State savings association may apply the rating category applicable to the option that corresponds to the State savings association's position.

(*2*) To rely on a program rating, the State savings association must demonstrate to FDIC's satisfaction that the credit risk rating assigned to the program meets the same standards generally used by NRSROs for rating traded positions. The State savings association must also demonstrate to FDIC's satisfaction that the criteria underlying the assignments for the program are satisfied by the particular position.

(*3*) If a State savings association participates in a securitization sponsored by another party, FDIC may authorize the State savings association to use this approach based on a program rating obtained by the sponsor of the program.

(C) *Computer program.* A recourse obligation or direct credit substitute, but not a residual interest, is eligible for the treatment described in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this section, if the position is extended in connection with a structured financing program and the State savings association uses an acceptable credit assessment computer program to determine the rating of the position. An NRSRO must have developed the computer program and the State savings association must demonstrate to FDIC's satisfaction that the ratings under the program correspond credibly and reliably with the rating of traded positions.

(5) *Alternative capital computation for small business obligations*—(i) *Definitions.* For the purposes of this paragraph (b)(5):

(A) *Qualified State savings association* means a State savings association that:

(*1*) Is well capitalized as defined in § 390.453 without applying the capital treatment described in this paragraph (b)(5); or

(*2*) Is adequately capitalized as defined in § 390.453 without applying the capital treatment described in this paragraph (b)(5) and has received written permission from the FDIC to apply that capital treatment.

(B) *Small business* means a business that meets the criteria for a small business concern established by the Small Business Administration in 13 CFR 121 pursuant to 15 U.S.C. 632.

(ii) *Capital requirement.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this paragraph (b), with respect to a transfer of a small business loan or lease of personal property with recourse that is a sale under generally accepted accounting principles, a qualified State

savings association may elect to include only the amount of its recourse in its risk-weighted assets. To qualify for this election, the State savings association must establish and maintain a reserve under generally accepted accounting principles sufficient to meet the reasonable estimated liability of the State savings association under the recourse obligation.

(iii) *Aggregate amount of recourse.* The total outstanding amount of recourse retained by a qualified State savings association with respect to transfers of small business loans and leases of personal property and included in the risk-weighted assets of the State savings association as described in paragraph (b)(5)(ii) of this section, may not exceed 15 percent of the association's total capital computed under § 390.465(c).

(iv) *State savings association that ceases to be a qualified State savings association or that exceeds aggregate limits.* If a State savings association ceases to be a qualified State savings association or exceeds the aggregate limit described in paragraph (b)(5)(iii) of this section, the State savings association may continue to apply the capital treatment described in paragraph (b)(5)(ii) of this section to transfers of small business loans and leases of personal property that occurred when the association was a qualified State savings association and did not exceed the limit.

(v) *Prompt corrective action not affected.* (A) A State savings association shall compute its capital without regard to this paragraph (b)(5) of this section for purposes of prompt corrective action (12 U.S.C. 1831o), unless the State savings association is adequately or well capitalized without applying the capital treatment described in this paragraph (b)(5) and would be well capitalized after applying that capital treatment.

(B) A State savings association shall compute its capital requirement without regard to this paragraph (b)(5) for the purposes of applying 12 U.S.C. 1831o(g), regardless of the association's capital level.

(6) *Risk participations and syndications of direct credit substitutes.* A State savings association must calculate the risk-weighted asset amount for a risk participation in, or syndication of, a direct credit substitute as follows:

(i) If a State savings association conveys a risk participation in a direct credit substitute, the State savings association must convert the full amount of the assets that are supported by the direct credit substitute to a credit equivalent amount using a 100 percent conversion factor. The State savings association must assign the *pro rata* share of the credit equivalent amount that was conveyed through the risk participation to the lower of: The risk-weight category appropriate to the obligor in the underlying transaction, after considering any associated guarantees or collateral; or the risk-weight category appropriate to the party acquiring the participation. The State savings association must assign the *pro rata* share of the credit equivalent amount that was not participated out to the risk-weight category appropriate to the obligor, after considering any associated guarantees or collateral.

(ii) If a State savings association acquires a risk participation in a direct credit substitute, the State savings association must multiply its *pro rata* share of the direct credit substitute by the full amount of the assets that are supported by the direct credit substitute, and convert this amount to a credit equivalent amount using a 100 percent conversion factor. The State savings association must assign the resulting credit equivalent amount to the risk-weight category appropriate to the obligor in the underlying transaction, after considering any associated guarantees or collateral.

(iii) If the State savings association holds a direct credit substitute in the form of a syndication where each State savings association or other participant is obligated only for its *pro rata* share of the risk and there is no recourse to the originating party, the State savings association must calculate the credit equivalent amount by multiplying only its *pro rata* share of the assets supported by the direct credit substitute by a 100 percent conversion factor. The State savings association must assign the resulting credit equivalent amount to the risk-weight category appropriate to the obligor in

the underlying transaction after considering any associated guarantees or collateral.

(7) *Limitations on risk-based capital requirements*—(i) *Low-level exposure rule.* If the maximum contractual exposure to loss retained or assumed by a State savings association is less than the effective risk-based capital requirement, as determined in accordance with this paragraph (b), for the assets supported by the State savings association's position, the risk-based capital requirement is limited to the State savings association's contractual exposure less any recourse liability account established in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. This limitation does not apply when a State savings association provides credit enhancement beyond any contractual obligation to support assets it has sold.

(ii) *Mortgage-related securities or participation certificates retained in a mortgage loan swap.* If a State savings association holds a mortgage-related security or a participation certificate as a result of a mortgage loan swap with recourse, it must hold risk-based capital to support the recourse obligation and that percentage of the mortgage-related security or participation certificate that is not covered by the recourse obligation. The total amount of risk-based capital required for the security (or certificate) and the recourse obligation is limited to the risk-based capital requirement for the underlying loans, calculated as if the State savings association continued to hold these loans as an on-balance sheet asset.

(iii) *Related on-balance sheet assets.* If an asset is included in the calculation of the risk-based capital requirement under this paragraph (b) and also appears as an asset on the State savings association's balance sheet, the State savings association must risk-weight the asset only under this paragraph (b), except in the case of loan servicing assets and similar arrangements with embedded recourse obligations or direct credit substitutes. In that case, the State savings association must separately risk-weight the on-balance sheet servicing asset and the related recourse obligations and direct credit substitutes under this section, and incorporate these amounts into the risk-based capital calculation.

(8) *Obligations of subsidiaries.* If a State savings association retains a recourse obligation or assumes a direct credit substitute on the obligation of a subsidiary that is not an includable subsidiary, and the recourse obligation or direct credit substitute is an equity or debt investment in that subsidiary under generally accepted accounting principles, the face amount of the recourse obligation or direct credit substitute is deducted for capital under §§ 390.465(a)(2) and 390.468(c). All other recourse obligations and direct credit substitutes retained or assumed by a State savings association on the obligations of an entity in which the State savings association has an equity investment are risk-weighted in accordance with this paragraph (b).

§ 390.467 Leverage ratio.

(a) The minimum leverage capital requirement for a State savings association assigned a composite rating of 1, as defined in this subpart, shall consist of a ratio of core capital to adjusted total assets of 3 percent. These generally are strong State savings associations that are not anticipating or experiencing significant growth and have well-diversified risks, including no undue interest rate risk exposure, excellent asset quality, high liquidity, and good earnings.

(b) For all State savings associations not meeting the conditions set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, the minimum leverage capital requirement shall consist of a ratio of core capital to adjusted total assets of 4 percent. Higher capital ratios may be required if warranted by the particular circumstances or risk profiles of an individual State savings association. In all cases, State savings associations should hold capital commensurate with the level and nature of all risks, including the volume and severity of problem loans, to which they are exposed.

§ 390.468 Tangible capital requirement.

(a) State savings associations shall have and maintain tangible capital in

an amount equal to at least 1.5% of adjusted total assets.

(b) The following elements, less the amount of any deductions pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section, comprise a State savings association's tangible capital:

(1) Common stockholders' equity (including retained earnings);

(2) Noncumulative perpetual preferred stock and related earnings;

(3) Nonwithdrawable accounts and pledged deposits that would qualify as core capital under § 390.465; and

(4) Minority interests in the equity accounts of fully consolidated subsidiaries.

(c) *Deductions from tangible capital.* In calculating tangible capital, a State savings association must deduct from assets, and, thus, from capital:

(1) Intangible assets (as defined in § 390.461) except for mortgage servicing assets to the extent they are includable in tangible capital under § 390.471, and credit enhancing interest-only strips and deferred tax assets not includable in tangible capital under § 390.471.

(2) Investments, both equity and debt, in subsidiaries that are not includable subsidiaries (including those subsidiaries where the State savings association has a minority ownership interest), except as provided in paragraphs (c)(3) and (4) of this section.

(3) If a State savings association has any investments (both debt and equity) in one or more subsidiary(ies) engaged as of April 12, 1989, and continuing to be engaged in any activity that would not fall within the scope of activities in which includable subsidiaries may engage, it must deduct such investments from assets and, thus, tangible capital in accordance with this paragraph (c)(3). The State savings association must first deduct from assets and, thus, capital the amount by which any investments in such a subsidiary(ies) exceed the amount of such investments held by the State savings association as of April 12, 1989. Next, the State savings association must deduct from assets and, thus, tangible capital the lesser of:

(i) The State savings association's investments in and extensions of credit to the subsidiary as of April 12, 1989; or

(ii) The State savings association's investments in and extensions of credit to the subsidiary on the date as of which the State savings association's capital is being determined.

(4) If a State savings association holds a subsidiary (either directly or through a subsidiary) that is itself a domestic depository institution the FDIC may, in its sole discretion upon determining that the amount of tangible capital that would be required would be higher if the assets and liabilities of such subsidiary were consolidated with those of the parent State savings association than the amount that would be required if the parent State savings association's investment were deducted pursuant to paragraphs (c)(2) and (3) of this section, consolidate the assets and liabilities of that subsidiary with those of the parent State savings association in calculating the capital adequacy of the parent State savings association, regardless of whether the subsidiary would otherwise be an includable subsidiary as defined in § 390.461.

§ 390.469 Consequences of failure to meet capital requirements.

(a) *Capital plans.* (1) [Reserved]

(2) The FDIC shall require any State savings association not in compliance with capital standards to submit a capital plan that:

(i) Addresses the State savings association's need for increased capital;

(ii) Describes the manner in which the State savings association will increase capital so as to achieve compliance with capital standards;

(iii) Specifies types and levels of activities in which the State savings association will engage;

(iv) Requires any increase in assets to be accompanied by increase in tangible capital not less in percentage amount than the leverage limit then applicable;

(v) Requires any increase in assets to be accompanied by an increase in capital not less in percentage amount than required under the risk-based capital standard then applicable; and

(vi) Is acceptable to the FDIC.

(3) To be acceptable to the FDIC under this section, a plan must, in addition to satisfying all of the requirements set forth in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (v) of this section, contain a certification that while the plan is under review by the FDIC, the State savings association will not, without the prior written approval of the appropriate Regional Director:

(i) Grow beyond net interest credited;

(ii) Make any capital distributions; or

(iii) Act inconsistently with any other limitations on activities established by statute, regulation or by the FDIC in supervisory guidance for State savings associations not meeting capital standards.

(4) If the plan submitted to the FDIC under paragraph (a)(2) of this section is not approved by the FDIC, the State savings association shall immediately and without any further action, be subject to the following restrictions:

(i) It may not increase its assets beyond the amount held on the day it receives written notice of the FDIC's disapproval of the plan; and

(ii) It must comply with any other restrictions or limitations set forth in the written notice of the FDIC's disapproval of the plan.

(b) On or after January 1, 1991, the FDIC shall:

(1) Prohibit any asset growth by any State savings association not in compliance with capital standards, *except* as provided in paragraph (d) of this section; and

(2) Require any State savings association not in compliance with capital standards to comply with a capital directive issued by the FDIC which may include the restrictions contained in paragraph (e) of this section and any other restrictions the FDIC determines appropriate.

(c) A State savings association that wishes to obtain an exemption from the sanctions provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section must file a request for exemption with the appropriate Regional Director. Such request must include a capital plan that satisfies the requirements of paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(d) The FDIC may permit any State savings association that is subject to paragraph (b) of this section to increase its assets in an amount not exceeding the amount of net interest credited to the State savings association's deposit liabilities, if:

(1) The State savings association obtains the FDIC's prior approval;

(2) Any increase in assets is accompanied by an increase in tangible capital in an amount not less than 3% of the increase in assets;

(3) Any increase in assets is accompanied by an increase in capital not less in percentage amount than required under the risk-based capital standards then applicable;

(4) Any increase in assets is invested in low-risk assets; and

(5) The State savings association's ratio of core capital to total assets is not less than the ratio existing on January 1, 1991.

(e) If a State savings association fails to meet the risk-based capital requirement, the leverage ratio requirement, or the tangible capital requirement established under this subpart, the FDIC may, through enforcement proceedings or otherwise, require such State savings association to take one or more of the following corrective actions:

(1) Increase the amount of its regulatory capital to a specified level or levels;

(2) Convene a meeting or meetings with the FDIC for the purpose of accomplishing the objectives of this section;

(3) Reduce the rate of earnings that may be paid on savings accounts;

(4) Limit the receipt of deposits to those made to existing accounts;

(5) Cease or limit the issuance of new accounts of any or all classes or categories, except in exchange for existing accounts;

(6) Cease or limit lending or the making of a particular type or category of loan;

(7) Cease or limit the purchase of loans or the making of specified other investments;

(8) Limit operational expenditures to specified levels;

(9) Increase liquid assets and maintain such increased liquidity at specified levels; or

(10) Take such other action or actions as the FDIC may deem necessary

or appropriate for the safety and soundness of the State savings association, or depositors or investors in the State savings association.

(f) The FDIC shall treat as an unsafe and unsound practice any material failure by a State savings association to comply with any plan, regulation, written agreement undertaken under this section or order or directive issued to comply with the requirements of this subpart.

§ 390.470 Reservation of authority.

(a) *Transactions for purposes of evasion.* The FDIC may disregard any transaction entered into primarily for the purpose of reducing the minimum required amount of regulatory capital or otherwise evading the requirements of this subpart.

(b) *Average versus period-end figures.* The FDIC reserves the right to require a State savings association to compute its capital ratios on the basis of average, rather than period-end, assets when the FDIC determines appropriate to carry out the purposes of this subpart.

(c)(1) *Reservation of authority.* Notwithstanding the definitions of core and supplementary capital in § 390.465, the FDIC may find that a particular type of purchased intangible asset or capital instrument constitutes or may constitute core or supplementary capital, and may permit one or more State savings associations to include all or a portion of such intangible asset or funds obtained through such capital instrument as core or supplementary capital, permanently or on a temporary basis, for the purposes of compliance with this subpart or for any other purposes. Similarly, the FDIC may find that a particular asset or core or supplementary capital component has characteristics or terms that diminish its contribution to a State savings association's ability to absorb losses, and the FDIC may require the discounting or deduction of such asset or component from the computation of core, supplementary, or total capital.

(2) Notwithstanding § 390.466, the FDIC will look to the substance of a transaction and may find that the assigned risk weight for any asset, or credit equivalent amount or credit conversion factor for any off-balance sheet item does not appropriately reflect the risks imposed on the State savings association. The FDIC may require the State savings association to apply another risk-weight, credit equivalent amount, or credit conversion factor that the FDIC deems appropriate.

(3) The FDIC may find that the capital treatment for an exposure to a transaction not subject to consolidation on the State savings association's balance sheet does not appropriately reflect the risks imposed on the State savings association. Accordingly, the FDIC may require the State savings association to treat the transaction as if it were consolidated on the State savings association's balance sheet. The FDIC will look to the substance of and risk associated with the transaction as well as other relevant factors in determining whether to require such treatment and in calculating risk based capital as the FDIC deems appropriate.

(4) If this subpart does not specifically assign a risk weight, credit equivalent amount, or credit conversion factor, the FDIC may assign any risk weight, credit equivalent amount, or credit conversion factor that it deems appropriate. In making this determination, the FDIC will consider the risks associated with the asset or off-balance sheet item as well as other relevant factors.

(d) In making a determination under this paragraph (c) of this section, the FDIC will notify the State savings association of the determination and solicit a response from the State savings association. After review of the response by the State savings association, the FDIC shall issue a final supervisory decision regarding the determination made under paragraph (c) of this section.

§ 390.471 Purchased credit card relationships, servicing assets, intangible assets (other than purchased credit card relationships and servicing assets), credit-enhancing interest-only strips, and deferred tax assets.

(a) *Scope.* This section prescribes the maximum amount of purchased credit card relationships, serving assets, intangible assets (other than purchased credit card relationships and servicing

assets), credit-enhancing interest-only strips, and deferred tax assets that State savings associations may include in calculating tangible and core capital.

(b) *Computation of core and tangible capital.* (1) Purchased credit card relationships may be included (that is, not deducted) in computing core capital in accordance with the restrictions in this section, but must be deducted in computing tangible capital.

(2) In accordance with the restrictions in this section, mortgage servicing assets may be included in computing core and tangible capital and nonmortgage servicing assets may be included in core capital.

(3) Intangible assets, as defined in § 390.461, other than purchased credit card relationships described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, servicing assets described in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, and core deposit intangibles described in paragraph (g)(3) of this section, are deducted in computing tangible and core capital, subject to paragraph (e)(3)(ii) of this section.

(4) Credit-enhancing interest-only strips may be included (that is not deducted) in computing core capital subject to the restrictions of this section, and may be included in tangible capital in the same amount.

(5) Deferred tax assets may be included (that is not deducted) in computing core capital subject to the restrictions of paragraph (h) of this section, and may be included in tangible capital in the same amount.

(c) *Market valuations.* The FDIC reserves the authority to require any State savings association to perform an independent market valuation of assets subject to this section on a case-by-case basis or through the issuance of policy guidance. An independent market valuation, if required, shall be conducted in accordance with any policy guidance issued by the FDIC. A required valuation shall include adjustments for any significant changes in original valuation assumptions, including changes in prepayment estimates or attrition rates. The valuation shall determine the current fair value of assets subject to this section. This independent market valuation may be conducted by an independent valuation expert evaluating the reasonableness of the internal calculations and assumptions used by the State savings association in conducting its internal analysis. The State savings association shall calculate an estimated fair value for assets subject to this section at least quarterly regardless of whether an independent valuation expert is required to perform an independent market valuation.

(d) *Value limitation.* For purposes of calculating core capital under this subpart (but not for financial statement purposes), purchased credit card relationships and servicing assets must be valued at the lesser of:

(1) Ninety (90) percent of their fair value determined in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section; or

(2) One hundred (100) percent of their remaining unamortized book value determined in accordance with the instructions for the Thrift Financial Report or Consolidated Reports of Condition or Income (''Call Report.''), as applicable.

(e) *Core capital limitations*—(1) *Servicing assets and purchased credit card relationships.* (i) The maximum aggregate amount of servicing assets and purchased credit card relationships that may be included in core capital is limited to the lesser of:

(A) 100 percent of the amount of core capital; or

(B) The amount of servicing assets and purchased credit card relationships determined in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section.

(ii) In addition to the aggregate limitation in paragraph (e)(1)(i) of this section, a sublimit applies to purchased credit card relationships and non mortgage-related serving assets. The maximum allowable amount of these two types of assets combined is limited to the lesser of:

(A) 25 percent the amount of core capital; and

(B) The amount of purchased credit card relationships and non mortgage-related servicing assets determined in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) *Credit-enhancing interest-only strips.* The maximum aggregate amount of credit-enhancing interest-only strips that may be included in core capital is

limited to 25 percent of the amount of core capital. Purchased and retained credit-enhancing interest-only strips, on a non-tax adjusted basis, are included in the total amount that is used for purposes of determining whether a State savings association exceeds the core capital limit.

(3) *Computation.* (i) For purposes of computing the limits and sublimits in paragraphs (e) and (h) of this section, core capital is computed before the deduction of disallowed servicing assets, disallowed purchased credit card relationships, disallowed credit-enhancing interest-only strips (purchased and retained), and disallowed deferred tax assets.

(ii) A State savings association may elect to deduct the following items on a basis net of deferred tax liabilities:

(A) Disallowed servicing assets;

(B) Goodwill such that only the net amount must be deducted from Tier 1 capital;

(C) Disallowed credit-enhancing interest-only strips (both purchased and retained); and

(D) Other intangible assets arising from non-taxable business combinations. A deferred tax liability that is specifically related to an intangible asset (other than purchased credit card relationships) arising from a non-taxable business combination may be netted against this intangible asset. The net amount of the intangible asset must be deducted from Tier 1 capital.

(iii) Deferred tax liabilities that are netted in accordance with paragraph (e)(3)(ii) of this section cannot also be netted against deferred tax assets when determining the amount of deferred tax assets that are dependent upon future taxable income.

(f) *Tangible capital limitation.* The maximum amount of mortgage servicing assets that may be included in tangible capital shall be the same amount includable in core capital in accordance with the limitations set by paragraph (e) of this section. All non-mortgage servicing assets are deducted in computing tangible capital.

(g) *Exemption for certain subsidiaries*—(1) *Exemption standard.* A State savings association holding purchased mortgage servicing rights in separately capitalized, non-includable subsidiaries may submit an application for approval by the FDIC for an exemption from the deductions and limitations set forth in this section. The deductions and limitations will apply to such purchased mortgage servicing rights, however, if the FDIC determines that:

(i) The State savings association and subsidiary are not conducting activities on an arm's length basis; or

(ii) The exemption is not consistent with the State savings association's safe and sound operation.

(2) *Applicable requirements.* If the FDIC determines to grant or to permit the continuation of an exemption under paragraph (h)(1) of this section, the State savings association receiving the exemption must ensure the following:

(i) The State savings association's investments in, and extensions of credit to, the subsidiary are deducted from capital when calculating capital under this subpart;

(ii) Extensions of credit and other transactions with the subsidiary are conducted in compliance with the rules for covered transactions with affiliates set forth in sections 23A and 23B of the Federal Reserve Act, as applied to State savings associations; and

(iii) Any contracts entered into by the subsidiary include a written disclosure indicating that the subsidiary is not a bank or State savings association; the subsidiary is an organization separate and apart from any bank or State savings association; and the obligations of the subsidiary are not backed or guaranteed by any bank or State savings association and are not insured by the FDIC.

(h) *Treatment of deferred tax assets.* For purposes of calculating Tier 1 capital under this subpart (but not for financial statement purposes) deferred tax assets are subject to the conditions, limitations, and restrictions described in this section.

(1) *Tier 1 capital limitations.* (i) The maximum allowable amount of deferred tax assets net of any valuation allowance that are dependent upon future taxable income will be limited to the lesser of:

(A) The amount of deferred tax assets that are dependent upon future taxable income that is expected to be realized

within one year of the calendar quarter-end date, based on a projected future taxable income for that year; or

(B) Ten percent of the amount of Tier 1 capital that exists before the deduction of any disallowed servicing assets, any disallowed purchased credit card relationships, any disallowed credit-enhancing interest-only strips, and any disallowed deferred tax assets.

(ii) For purposes of this limitation, all existing temporary differences should be assumed to fully reverse at the calendar quarter-end date. The recorded amount of deferred tax assets that are dependent upon future taxable income, net of any valuation allowance for deferred tax assets, in excess of this limitation will be deducted from assets and from equity capital for purposes of determining Tier 1 capital under this subpart. The amount of deferred tax assets that can be realized from taxes paid in prior carryback years and from the reversal of existing taxable temporary differences generally would not be deducted from assets and from equity capital.

(iii) Notwithstanding paragraph (h)(1)(B)(ii) of this section, the amount of carryback potential that may be considered in calculating the amount of deferred tax assets that a State savings association that is part of a consolidated group (for tax purposes) may include in Tier 1 capital may not exceed the amount which the association could reasonably expect to have refunded by its parent.

(2) *Projected future taxable income.* Projected future taxable income should not include net operating loss carryforwards to be used within one year of the most recent calendar quarter-end date or the amount of existing temporary differences expected to reverse within that year. Projected future taxable income should include the estimated effect of tax planning strategies that are expected to be implemented to realize tax carryforwards that will otherwise expire during that year. Future taxable income projections for the current fiscal year (adjusted for any significant changes that have occurred or are expected to occur) may be used when applying the capital limit at an interim calendar quarter-end date rather than preparing a new projection each quarter.

(3) *Unrealized holding gains and losses on available-for-sale debt securities.* The deferred tax effects of any unrealized holding gains and losses on available-for-sale debt securities may be excluded from the determination of the amount of deferred tax assets that are dependent upon future taxable income and the calculation of the maximum allowable amount of such assets. If these deferred tax effects are excluded, this treatment must be followed consistently over time.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART Z OF PART 390—RISK-BASED CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS—INTERNAL-RATINGS-BASED AND ADVANCED MEASUREMENT APPROACHES

Part I General Provisions
Section 1 Purpose, Applicability, Reservation of Authority, and Principle of Conservatism
Section 2 Definitions
Section 3 Minimum Risk-Based Capital Requirements
Part II Qualifying Capital
Section 11 Additional Deductions
Section 12 Deductions and Limitations Not Required
Section 13 Eligible Credit Reserves
Part III Qualification
Section 21 Qualification Process
Section 22 Qualification Requirements
Section 23 Ongoing Qualification
Section 24 Merger and Acquisition Transitional Arrangements
Part IV Risk-Weighted Assets for General Credit Risk
Section 31 Mechanics for Calculating Total Wholesale and Retail Risk-Weighted Assets
Section 32 Counterparty Credit Risk of Repo-Style Transactions, Eligible Margin Loans, and OTC Derivative Contracts
Section 33 Guarantees and Credit Derivatives: PD Substitution and LGD Adjustment Approaches
Section 34 Guarantees and Credit Derivatives: Double Default Treatment
Section 35 Risk-Based Capital Requirement for Unsettled Transactions
Part V Risk-Weighted Assets for Securitization Exposures
Section 41 Operational Criteria for Recognizing the Transfer of Risk
Section 42 Risk-Based Capital Requirement for Securitization Exposures
Section 43 Ratings-Based Approach (RBA)
Section 44 Internal Assessment Approach (IAA)

Section 45 Supervisory Formula Approach (SFA)
Section 46 Recognition of Credit Risk Mitigants for Securitization Exposures
Section 47 Risk-Based Capital Requirement for Early Amortization Provisions
Part VI Risk-Weighted Assets for Equity Exposures
Section 51 Introduction and Exposure Measurement
Section 52 Simple Risk Weight Approach (SRWA)
Section 53 Internal Models Approach (IMA)
Section 54 Equity Exposures to Investment Funds
Section 55 Equity Derivative Contracts
Part VII Risk-Weighted Assets for Operational Risk
Section 61 Qualification Requirements for Incorporation of Operational Risk Mitigants
Section 62 Mechanics of Risk-Weighted Asset Calculation
Part VIII Disclosure
Section 71 Disclosure Requirements
Part IX Transition Provisions
Section 81 Optional Transition Provisions Related to the Implementation of Consolidation Requirements Under FAS 167

PART I. GENERAL PROVISIONS

Section 1. Purpose, Applicability, Reservation of Authority, and Principle of Conservatism

(a) *Purpose.* This appendix establishes:

(1) Minimum qualifying criteria for State savings associations using State savings association-specific internal risk measurement and management processes for calculating risk-based capital requirements;

(2) Methodologies for such State savings associations to calculate their risk-based capital requirements; and

(3) Public disclosure requirements for such State savings associations.

(b) *Applicability.* (1) This appendix applies to a State savings association that:

(i) Has consolidated assets, as reported on the most recent year-end Thrift Financial Report (TFR) or Consolidated Reports of Condition or Income (''Call Report''), as applicable, equal to $250 billion or more;

(ii) Has consolidated total on-balance sheet foreign exposure at the most recent year-end equal to $10 billion or more (where total on-balance sheet foreign exposure equals total cross-border claims less claims with head office or guarantor located in another country plus redistributed guaranteed amounts to the country of head office or guarantor plus local country claims on local residents plus revaluation gains on foreign exchange and derivative products, calculated in accordance with the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council (FFIEC) 009 Country Exposure Report);

(iii) Is a subsidiary of a depository institution that uses 12 CFR part 3, appendix C, 12 CFR part 208, appendix F, 12 CFR part 325, appendix D, or 12 CFR subpart Z of part 390, appendix A, to calculate its risk-based capital requirements; or

(iv) Is a subsidiary of a bank holding company that uses 12 CFR part 225, appendix G, to calculate its risk-based capital requirements.

(2) Any State savings association may elect to use this appendix to calculate its risk-based capital requirements.

(3) A State savings association that is subject to this appendix must use this appendix unless the FDIC determines in writing that application of this appendix is not appropriate in light of the State savings association's asset size, level of complexity, risk profile, or scope of operations. In making a determination under this paragraph, the FDIC will apply notice and response procedures in the same manner and to the same extent as the notice and response procedures in § 390.463(d).

(c) *Reservation of authority*—(1) *Additional capital in the aggregate.* The FDIC may require a State savings association to hold an amount of capital greater than otherwise required under this appendix if the FDIC determines that the State savings association's risk-based capital requirement under this appendix is not commensurate with the State savings association's credit, market, operational, or other risks. In making a determination under this paragraph, the FDIC will apply notice and response procedures in the same manner and to the same extent as the notice and response procedures in § 390.463(d).

(2) *Specific risk-weighted asset amounts.* (i) If the FDIC determines that the risk-weighted asset amount calculated under this appendix by the State savings association for one or more exposures is not commensurate with the risks associated with those exposures, the FDIC may require the State savings association to assign a different risk-weighted asset amount to the exposures, to assign different risk parameters to the exposures (if the exposures are wholesale or retail exposures), or to use different model assumptions for the exposures (if relevant), all as specified by the FDIC.

(ii) If the FDIC determines that the risk-weighted asset amount for operational risk produced by the State savings association under this appendix is not commensurate with the operational risks of the State savings association, the FDIC may require the State savings association to assign a different risk-weighted asset amount for operational risk, to change elements of its operational risk analytical framework, including distributional and dependence assumptions,

or to make other changes to the State savings association's operational risk management processes, data and assessment systems, or quantification systems, all as specified by the FDIC.

(3) *Regulatory capital treatment of unconsolidated entities.* The FDIC may find that the capital treatment for an exposure to a transaction not subject to consolidation on the State savings association's balance sheet does not appropriately reflect the risks imposed on the State savings association. Accordingly, the FDIC may require the State savings association to treat the transaction as if it were consolidated on the State savings association's balance sheet. The FDIC will look to the substance of and risk associated with the transaction as well as other relevant factors in determining whether to require such treatment and in calculating risk-based capital as the FDIC deems appropriate.

(4) *Other supervisory authority.* Nothing in this appendix limits the authority of the FDIC under any other provision of law or regulation to take supervisory or enforcement action, including action to address unsafe or unsound practices or conditions, deficient capital levels, or violations of law.

(d) *Principle of conservatism.* Notwithstanding the requirements of this appendix, a State savings association may choose not to apply a provision of this appendix to one or more exposures, provided that:

(1) The State savings association can demonstrate on an ongoing basis to the satisfaction of the FDIC that not applying the provision would, in all circumstances, unambiguously generate a risk-based capital requirement for each such exposure greater than that which would otherwise be required under this appendix;

(2) The State savings association appropriately manages the risk of each such exposure;

(3) The State savings association notifies the FDIC in writing prior to applying this principle to each such exposure; and

(4) The exposures to which the State savings association applies this principle are not, in the aggregate, material to the State savings association.

Section 2. Definitions

Advanced internal ratings-based (IRB) systems means a State savings association's internal risk rating and segmentation system; risk parameter quantification system; data management and maintenance system; and control, oversight, and validation system for credit risk of wholesale and retail exposures.

Advanced systems means a State savings association's advanced IRB systems, operational risk management processes, operational risk data and assessment systems, operational risk quantification systems, and, to the extent the State savings association uses the following systems, the internal models methodology, double default excessive correlation detection process, IMA for equity exposures, and IAA for securitization exposures to ABCP programs.

Affiliate with respect to a company means any company that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, the company.

Applicable external rating means:

(1) With respect to an exposure that has multiple external ratings assigned by NRSROs, the lowest solicited external rating assigned to the exposure by any NRSRO; and

(2) With respect to an exposure that has a single external rating assigned by an NRSRO, the external rating assigned to the exposure by the NRSRO.

Applicable inferred rating means:

(1) With respect to an exposure that has multiple inferred ratings, the lowest inferred rating based on a solicited external rating; and

(2) With respect to an exposure that has a single inferred rating, the inferred rating.

Asset-backed commercial paper (ABCP) program means a program that primarily issues commercial paper that:

(1) Has an external rating; and

(2) Is backed by underlying exposures held in a bankruptcy-remote SPE.

Asset-backed commercial paper (ABCP) program sponsor means a State savings association that:

(1) Establishes an ABCP program;

(2) Approves the sellers permitted to participate in an ABCP program;

(3) Approves the exposures to be purchased by an ABCP program; or

(4) Administers the ABCP program by monitoring the underlying exposures, underwriting or otherwise arranging for the placement of debt or other obligations issued by the program, compiling monthly reports, or ensuring compliance with the program documents and with the program's credit and investment policy.

Backtesting means the comparison of a State savings association's internal estimates with actual outcomes during a sample period not used in model development. In this context, backtesting is one form of out-of-sample testing.

Bank holding company is defined in section 2 of the Bank Holding Company Act (12 U.S.C. 1841).

Benchmarking means the comparison of a State savings association's internal estimates with relevant internal and external data or with estimates based on other estimation techniques.

Business environment and internal control factors means the indicators of a State savings association's operational risk profile that reflect a current and forward-looking assessment of the State savings association's

underlying business risk factors and internal control environment.

Carrying value means, with respect to an asset, the value of the asset on the balance sheet of the State savings association, determined in accordance with GAAP.

Clean-up call means a contractual provision that permits an originating State savings association or servicer to call securitization exposures before their stated maturity or call date. See also *eligible clean-up call*.

Commodity derivative contract means a commodity-linked swap, purchased commodity-linked option, forward commodity-linked contract, or any other instrument linked to commodities that gives rise to similar counterparty credit risks.

Company means a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, depository institution, business trust, special purpose entity, association, or similar organization.

Control. A person or company *controls* a company if it:

(1) Owns, controls, or holds with power to vote 25 percent or more of a class of voting securities of the company; or

(2) Consolidates the company for financial reporting purposes.

Controlled early amortization provision means an early amortization provision that meets all the following conditions:

(1) The originating State savings association has appropriate policies and procedures to ensure that it has sufficient capital and liquidity available in the event of an early amortization;

(2) Throughout the duration of the securitization (including the early amortization period), there is the same pro rata sharing of interest, principal, expenses, losses, fees, recoveries, and other cash flows from the underlying exposures based on the originating State savings association's and the investors' relative shares of the underlying exposures outstanding measured on a consistent monthly basis;

(3) The amortization period is sufficient for at least 90 percent of the total underlying exposures outstanding at the beginning of the early amortization period to be repaid or recognized as in default; and

(4) The schedule for repayment of investor principal is not more rapid than would be allowed by straight-line amortization over an 18-month period.

Credit derivative means a financial contract executed under standard industry credit derivative documentation that allows one party (the protection purchaser) to transfer the credit risk of one or more exposures (reference exposure) to another party (the protection provider). See also *eligible credit derivative*.

Credit-enhancing interest-only strip (CEIO) means an on-balance sheet asset that, in form or in substance:

(1) Represents a contractual right to receive some or all of the interest and no more than a minimal amount of principal due on the underlying exposures of a securitization; and

(2) Exposes the holder to credit risk directly or indirectly associated with the underlying exposures that exceeds a pro rata share of the holder's claim on the underlying exposures, whether through subordination provisions or other credit-enhancement techniques.

Credit-enhancing representations and warranties means representations and warranties that are made or assumed in connection with a transfer of underlying exposures (including loan servicing assets) and that obligate a State savings association to protect another party from losses arising from the credit risk of the underlying exposures. Credit-enhancing representations and warranties include provisions to protect a party from losses resulting from the default or nonperformance of the obligors of the underlying exposures or from an insufficiency in the value of the collateral backing the underlying exposures. Credit-enhancing representations and warranties do not include:

(1) Early default clauses and similar warranties that permit the return of, or premium refund clauses that cover, first-lien residential mortgage exposures for a period not to exceed 120 days from the date of transfer, provided that the date of transfer is within one year of origination of the residential mortgage exposure;

(2) Premium refund clauses that cover underlying exposures guaranteed, in whole or in part, by the U.S. government, a U.S. government agency, or a U.S. government sponsored enterprise, provided that the clauses are for a period not to exceed 120 days from the date of transfer; or

(3) Warranties that permit the return of underlying exposures in instances of misrepresentation, fraud, or incomplete documentation.

Credit risk mitigant means collateral, a credit derivative, or a guarantee.

Credit-risk-weighted assets means 1.06 multiplied by the sum of:

(1) Total wholesale and retail risk-weighted assets;

(2) Risk-weighted assets for securitization exposures; and

(3) Risk-weighted assets for equity exposures.

Current exposure means, with respect to a netting set, the larger of zero or the market value of a transaction or portfolio of transactions within the netting set that would be lost upon default of the counterparty, assuming no recovery on the value of the transactions. Current exposure is also called replacement cost.

Default—(1) *Retail*. (i) A retail exposure of a State savings association is in default if:

(A) The exposure is 180 days past due, in the case of a residential mortgage exposure or revolving exposure;

(B) The exposure is 120 days past due, in the case of all other retail exposures; or

(C) The State savings association has taken a full or partial charge-off, write-down of principal, or material negative fair value adjustment of principal on the exposure for credit-related reasons.

(ii) Notwithstanding paragraph (1)(i) of this definition, for a retail exposure held by a non-U.S. subsidiary of the State savings association that is subject to an internal ratings-based approach to capital adequacy consistent with the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision's ''International Convergence of Capital Measurement and Capital Standards: A Revised Framework'' in a non-U.S. jurisdiction, the State savings association may elect to use the definition of default that is used in that jurisdiction, provided that the State savings association has obtained prior approval from the FDIC to use the definition of default in that jurisdiction.

(iii) A retail exposure in default remains in default until the State savings association has reasonable assurance of repayment and performance for all contractual principal and interest payments on the exposure.

(2) *Wholesale.* (i) A State savings association's wholesale obligor is in default if:

(A) The State savings association determines that the obligor is unlikely to pay its credit obligations to the State savings association in full, without recourse by the State savings association to actions such as realizing collateral (if held); or

(B) The obligor is past due more than 90 days on any material credit obligation(s) to the State savings association.[1]

(ii) An obligor in default remains in default until the State savings association has reasonable assurance of repayment and performance for all contractual principal and interest payments on all exposures of the State savings association to the obligor (other than exposures that have been fully written-down or charged-off).

Dependence means a measure of the association among operational losses across and within units of measure.

Depository institution is defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813).

Derivative contract means a financial contract whose value is derived from the values of one or more underlying assets, reference rates, or indices of asset values or reference rates. Derivative contracts include interest rate derivative contracts, exchange rate derivative contracts, equity derivative contracts, commodity derivative contracts, credit derivatives, and any other instrument that poses similar counterparty credit risks. Derivative contracts also include unsettled securities, commodities, and foreign exchange transactions with a contractual settlement or delivery lag that is longer than the lesser of the market standard for the particular instrument or five business days.

Early amortization provision means a provision in the documentation governing a securitization that, when triggered, causes investors in the securitization exposures to be repaid before the original stated maturity of the securitization exposures, unless the provision:

(1) Is triggered solely by events not directly related to the performance of the underlying exposures or the originating State savings association (such as material changes in tax laws or regulations); or

(2) Leaves investors fully exposed to future draws by obligors on the underlying exposures even after the provision is triggered.

Economic downturn conditions means, with respect to an exposure held by the State savings association, those conditions in which the aggregate default rates for that exposure's wholesale or retail exposure subcategory (or subdivision of such subcategory selected by the State savings association) in the exposure's national jurisdiction (or subdivision of such jurisdiction selected by the State savings association) are significantly higher than average.

Effective maturity (M) of a wholesale exposure means:

(1) For wholesale exposures other than repo-style transactions, eligible margin loans, and OTC derivative contracts described in paragraph (2) or (3) of this definition:

(i) The weighted-average remaining maturity (measured in years, whole or fractional) of the expected contractual cash flows from the exposure, using the undiscounted amounts of the cash flows as weights; or

(ii) The nominal remaining maturity (measured in years, whole or fractional) of the exposure.

(2) For repo-style transactions, eligible margin loans, and OTC derivative contracts subject to a qualifying master netting agreement for which the State savings association does not apply the internal models approach in paragraph (d) of section 32 of this appendix, the weighted-average remaining maturity (measured in years, whole or fractional) of the individual transactions subject to the qualifying master netting agreement, with the weight of each individual transaction set equal to the notional amount of the transaction.

(3) For repo-style transactions, eligible margin loans, and OTC derivative contracts

[1] Overdrafts are past due once the obligor has breached an advised limit or been advised of a limit smaller than the current outstanding balance.

for which the State savings association applies the internal models approach in paragraph (d) of section 32 of this appendix, the value determined in paragraph (d)(4) of section 32 of this appendix.

Effective notional amount means, for an eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative, the lesser of the contractual notional amount of the credit risk mitigant and the EAD of the hedged exposure, multiplied by the percentage coverage of the credit risk mitigant. For example, the effective notional amount of an eligible guarantee that covers, on a pro rata basis, 40 percent of any losses on a $100 bond would be $40.

Eligible clean-up call means a clean-up call that:

(1) Is exercisable solely at the discretion of the originating State savings association or servicer;

(2) Is not structured to avoid allocating losses to securitization exposures held by investors or otherwise structured to provide credit enhancement to the securitization; and

(3)(i) For a traditional securitization, is only exercisable when 10 percent or less of the principal amount of the underlying exposures or securitization exposures (determined as of the inception of the securitization) is outstanding; or

(ii) For a synthetic securitization, is only exercisable when 10 percent or less of the principal amount of the reference portfolio of underlying exposures (determined as of the inception of the securitization) is outstanding.

Eligible credit derivative means a credit derivative in the form of a credit default swap, nth-to-default swap, total return swap, or any other form of credit derivative approved by the FDIC, provided that:

(1) The contract meets the requirements of an eligible guarantee and has been confirmed by the protection purchaser and the protection provider;

(2) Any assignment of the contract has been confirmed by all relevant parties;

(3) If the credit derivative is a credit default swap or nth-to-default swap, the contract includes the following credit events:

(i) Failure to pay any amount due under the terms of the reference exposure, subject to any applicable minimal payment threshold that is consistent with standard market practice and with a grace period that is closely in line with the grace period of the reference exposure; and

(ii) Bankruptcy, insolvency, or inability of the obligor on the reference exposure to pay its debts, or its failure or admission in writing of its inability generally to pay its debts as they become due, and similar events;

(4) The terms and conditions dictating the manner in which the contract is to be settled are incorporated into the contract;

(5) If the contract allows for cash settlement, the contract incorporates a robust valuation process to estimate loss reliably and specifies a reasonable period for obtaining post-credit event valuations of the reference exposure;

(6) If the contract requires the protection purchaser to transfer an exposure to the protection provider at settlement, the terms of at least one of the exposures that is permitted to be transferred under the contract provides that any required consent to transfer may not be unreasonably withheld;

(7) If the credit derivative is a credit default swap or nth-to-default swap, the contract clearly identifies the parties responsible for determining whether a credit event has occurred, specifies that this determination is not the sole responsibility of the protection provider, and gives the protection purchaser the right to notify the protection provider of the occurrence of a credit event; and

(8) If the credit derivative is a total return swap and the State savings association records net payments received on the swap as net income, the State savings association records offsetting deterioration in the value of the hedged exposure (either through reductions in fair value or by an addition to reserves).

Eligible credit reserves means all general allowances that have been established through a charge against earnings to absorb credit losses associated with on- or off-balance sheet wholesale and retail exposures, including the allowance for loan and lease losses (ALLL) associated with such exposures but excluding specific reserves created against recognized losses.

Eligible double default guarantor, with respect to a guarantee or credit derivative obtained by a State savings association, means:

(1) *U.S.-based entities.* A depository institution, a bank holding company, a savings and loan holding company (as defined in 12 U.S.C. 1467a) provided all or substantially all of the holding company's activities are permissible for a financial holding company under 12 U.S.C. 1843(k), a securities broker or dealer registered with the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78o *et seq.*), or an insurance company in the business of providing credit protection (such as a monoline bond insurer or re-insurer) that is subject to supervision by a State insurance regulator, if:

(i) At the time the guarantor issued the guarantee or credit derivative or at any time thereafter, the State savings association assigned a PD to the guarantor's rating grade that was equal to or lower than the PD associated with a long-term external rating in the third-highest investment-grade rating category; and

(ii) The State savings association currently assigns a PD to the guarantor's rating grade that is equal to or lower than the PD associated with a long-term external rating in the lowest investment-grade rating category; or

(2) *Non-U.S.-based entities*. A foreign bank (as defined in §211.2 of the Federal Reserve Board's Regulation K (12 CFR 211.2)), a non-U.S.-based securities firm, or a non-U.S.-based insurance company in the business of providing credit protection, if:

(i) The State savings association demonstrates that the guarantor is subject to consolidated supervision and regulation comparable to that imposed on U.S. depository institutions, securities broker-dealers, or insurance companies (as the case may be), or has issued and outstanding an unsecured long-term debt security without credit enhancement that has a long-term applicable external rating of at least investment grade;

(ii) At the time the guarantor issued the guarantee or credit derivative or at any time thereafter, the State savings association assigned a PD to the guarantor's rating grade that was equal to or lower than the PD associated with a long-term external rating in the third-highest investment-grade rating category; and

(iii) The State savings association currently assigns a PD to the guarantor's rating grade that is equal to or lower than the PD associated with a long-term external rating in the lowest investment-grade rating category.

Eligible guarantee means a guarantee that:

(1) Is written and unconditional;

(2) Covers all or a pro rata portion of all contractual payments of the obligor on the reference exposure;

(3) Gives the beneficiary a direct claim against the protection provider;

(4) Is not unilaterally cancelable by the protection provider for reasons other than the breach of the contract by the beneficiary;

(5) Is legally enforceable against the protection provider in a jurisdiction where the protection provider has sufficient assets against which a judgment may be attached and enforced;

(6) Requires the protection provider to make payment to the beneficiary on the occurrence of a default (as defined in the guarantee) of the obligor on the reference exposure in a timely manner without the beneficiary first having to take legal actions to pursue the obligor for payment;

(7) Does not increase the beneficiary's cost of credit protection on the guarantee in response to deterioration in the credit quality of the reference exposure; and

(8) Is not provided by an affiliate of the State savings association, unless the affiliate is an insured depository institution, bank, securities broker or dealer, or insurance company that:

(i) Does not control the State savings association; and

(ii) Is subject to consolidated supervision and regulation comparable to that imposed on U.S. depository institutions, securities broker-dealers, or insurance companies (as the case may be).

Eligible margin loan means an extension of credit where:

(1) The extension of credit is collateralized exclusively by liquid and readily marketable debt or equity securities, gold, or conforming residential mortgages;

(2) The collateral is marked to market daily, and the transaction is subject to daily margin maintenance requirements;

(3) The extension of credit is conducted under an agreement that provides the State savings association the right to accelerate and terminate the extension of credit and to liquidate or set off collateral promptly upon an event of default (including upon an event of bankruptcy, insolvency, or similar proceeding) of the counterparty, provided that, in any such case, any exercise of rights under the agreement will not be stayed or avoided under applicable law in the relevant jurisdictions;[2] and

(4) The State savings association has conducted sufficient legal review to conclude with a well-founded basis (and maintains sufficient written documentation of that legal review) that the agreement meets the requirements of paragraph (3) of this definition and is legal, valid, binding, and enforceable under applicable law in the relevant jurisdictions.

Eligible operational risk offsets means amounts, not to exceed expected operational loss, that:

(1) Are generated by internal business practices to absorb highly predictable and reasonably stable operational losses, including reserves calculated consistent with GAAP; and

(2) Are available to cover expected operational losses with a high degree of certainty over a one-year horizon.

Eligible purchased wholesale exposure means a purchased wholesale exposure that:

---

[2]This requirement is met where all transactions under the agreement are (i) executed under U.S. law and (ii) constitute ''securities contracts'' under section 555 of the Bankruptcy Code (11 U.S.C. 555), qualified financial contracts under section 11(e)(8) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1821(e)(8)), or netting contracts between or among financial institutions under sections 401–407 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991 (12 U.S.C. 4401–4407) or the Federal Reserve Board's Regulation EE (12 CFR part 231).

(1) The State savings association or securitization SPE purchased from an unaffiliated seller and did not directly or indirectly originate;

(2) Was generated on an arm's-length basis between the seller and the obligor (intercompany accounts receivable and receivables subject to contra-accounts between firms that buy and sell to each other do not satisfy this criterion);

(3) Provides the State savings association or securitization SPE with a claim on all proceeds from the exposure or a pro rata interest in the proceeds from the exposure;

(4) Has an M of less than one year; and

(5) When consolidated by obligor, does not represent a concentrated exposure relative to the portfolio of purchased wholesale exposures.

Eligible securitization guarantor means:

(1) A sovereign entity, the Bank for International Settlements, the International Monetary Fund, the European Central Bank, the European Commission, a Federal Home Loan Bank, Federal Agricultural Mortgage Corporation (Farmer Mac), a multilateral development bank, a depository institution, a bank holding company, a savings and loan holding company (as defined in 12 U.S.C. 1467a) provided all or substantially all of the holding company's activities are permissible for a financial holding company under 12 U.S.C. 1843(k), a foreign bank (as defined in §211.2 of the Federal Reserve Board's Regulation K (12 CFR 211.2)), or a securities firm;

(2) Any other entity (other than a securitization SPE) that has issued and outstanding an unsecured long-term debt security without credit enhancement that has a long-term applicable external rating in one of the three highest investment-grade rating categories; or

(3) Any other entity (other than a securitization SPE) that has a PD assigned by the State savings association that is lower than or equal to the PD associated with a long-term external rating in the third highest investment-grade rating category.

Eligible servicer cash advance facility means a servicer cash advance facility in which:

(1) The servicer is entitled to full reimbursement of advances, except that a servicer may be obligated to make non-reimbursable advances for a particular underlying exposure if any such advance is contractually limited to an insignificant amount of the outstanding principal balance of that exposure;

(2) The servicer's right to reimbursement is senior in right of payment to all other claims on the cash flows from the underlying exposures of the securitization; and

(3) The servicer has no legal obligation to, and does not, make advances to the securitization if the servicer concludes the advances are unlikely to be repaid.

Equity derivative contract means an equity-linked swap, purchased equity-linked option, forward equity-linked contract, or any other instrument linked to equities that gives rise to similar counterparty credit risks.

Equity exposure means:

(1) A security or instrument (whether voting or non-voting) that represents a direct or indirect ownership interest in, and is a residual claim on, the assets and income of a company, unless:

(i) The issuing company is consolidated with the State savings association under GAAP;

(ii) The State savings association is required to deduct the ownership interest from tier 1 or tier 2 capital under this appendix;

(iii) The ownership interest incorporates a payment or other similar obligation on the part of the issuing company (such as an obligation to make periodic payments); or

(iv) The ownership interest is a securitization exposure;

(2) A security or instrument that is mandatorily convertible into a security or instrument described in paragraph (1) of this definition;

(3) An option or warrant that is exercisable for a security or instrument described in paragraph (1) of this definition; or

(4) Any other security or instrument (other than a securitization exposure) to the extent the return on the security or instrument is based on the performance of a security or instrument described in paragraph (1) of this definition.

Excess spread for a period means:

(1) Gross finance charge collections and other income received by a securitization SPE (including market interchange fees) over a period minus interest paid to the holders of the securitization exposures, servicing fees, charge-offs, and other senior trust or similar expenses of the SPE over the period; divided by

(2) The principal balance of the underlying exposures at the end of the period.

Exchange rate derivative contract means a cross-currency interest rate swap, forward foreign-exchange contract, currency option purchased, or any other instrument linked to exchange rates that gives rise to similar counterparty credit risks.

Excluded mortgage exposure means any one- to four-family residential pre-sold construction loan for a residence for which the purchase contract is cancelled that would receive a 100 percent risk weight under section 618(a)(2) of the Resolution Trust Corporation Refinancing, Restructuring, and Improvement Act and under 12 CFR 390.461 (definition of ''qualifying residential construction loan'') and 12 CFR 390.466(a)(1)(iv).

Expected credit loss (ECL) means:

(1) For a wholesale exposure to a non-defaulted obligor or segment of non-defaulted retail exposures that is carried at fair value

with gains and losses flowing through earnings or that is classified as held-for-sale and is carried at the lower of cost or fair value with losses flowing through earnings, zero.

(2) For all other wholesale exposures to non-defaulted obligors or segments of non-defaulted retail exposures, the product of PD times LGD times EAD for the exposure or segment.

(3) For a wholesale exposure to a defaulted obligor or segment of defaulted retail exposures, the State savings association's impairment estimate for allowance purposes for the exposure or segment.

(4) Total ECL is the sum of expected credit losses for all wholesale and retail exposures other than exposures for which the State savings association has applied the double default treatment in section 34 of this appendix.

Expected exposure (EE) means the expected value of the probability distribution of non-negative credit risk exposures to a counterparty at any specified future date before the maturity date of the longest term transaction in the netting set. Any negative market values in the probability distribution of market values to a counterparty at a specified future date are set to zero to convert the probability distribution of market values to the probability distribution of credit risk exposures.

Expected operational loss (EOL) means the expected value of the distribution of potential aggregate operational losses, as generated by the State savings association's operational risk quantification system using a one-year horizon.

Expected positive exposure (EPE) means the weighted average over time of expected (non-negative) exposures to a counterparty where the weights are the proportion of the time interval that an individual expected exposure represents. When calculating risk-based capital requirements, the average is taken over a one-year horizon.

Exposure at default (EAD). (1) For the on-balance sheet component of a wholesale exposure or segment of retail exposures (other than an OTC derivative contract, or a repo-style transaction, or eligible margin loan for which the State savings association determines EAD under section 32 of this appendix), EAD means:

(i) If the exposure or segment is a security classified as available-for-sale, the State savings associations carrying value (including net accrued but unpaid interest and fees) for the exposure or segment less any unrealized gains on the exposure or segment and plus any unrealized losses on the exposure or segment; or

(ii) If the exposure or segment is not a security classified as available-for-sale, the State savings association's carrying value (including net accrued but unpaid interest and fees) for the exposure or segment.

(2) For the off-balance sheet component of a wholesale exposure or segment of retail exposures (other than an OTC derivative contract, or a repo-style transaction or eligible margin loan for which the State savings association determines EAD under section 32 of this appendix) in the form of a loan commitment, line of credit, trade-related letter of credit, or transaction-related contingency, EAD means the State savings association's best estimate of net additions to the outstanding amount owed the State savings association, including estimated future additional draws of principal and accrued but unpaid interest and fees, that are likely to occur over a one-year horizon assuming the wholesale exposure or the retail exposures in the segment were to go into default. This estimate of net additions must reflect what would be expected during economic downturn conditions. Trade-related letters of credit are short-term, self-liquidating instruments that are used to finance the movement of goods and are collateralized by the underlying goods. Transaction-related contingencies relate to a particular transaction and include, among other things, performance bonds and performance-based letters of credit.

(3) For the off-balance sheet component of a wholesale exposure or segment of retail exposures (other than an OTC derivative contract, or a repo-style transaction or eligible margin loan for which the State savings association determines EAD under section 32 of this appendix) in the form of anything other than a loan commitment, line of credit, trade-related letter of credit, or transaction-related contingency, EAD means the notional amount of the exposure or segment.

(4) EAD for OTC derivative contracts is calculated as described in section 32 of this appendix. A State savings association also may determine EAD for repo-style transactions and eligible margin loans as described in section 32 of this appendix.

(5) For wholesale or retail exposures in which only the drawn balance has been securitized, the State savings association must reflect its share of the exposures' undrawn balances in EAD. Undrawn balances of revolving exposures for which the drawn balances have been securitized must be allocated between the seller's and investors' interests on a pro rata basis, based on the proportions of the seller's and investors' shares of the securitized drawn balances.

Exposure category means any of the wholesale, retail, securitization, or equity exposure categories.

External operational loss event data means, with respect to a State savings association, gross operational loss amounts, dates, recoveries, and relevant causal information for operational loss events occurring at organizations other than the State savings association.

External rating means a credit rating that is assigned by an NRSRO to an exposure, provided:

(1) The credit rating fully reflects the entire amount of credit risk with regard to all payments owed to the holder of the exposure. If a holder is owed principal and interest on an exposure, the credit rating must fully reflect the credit risk associated with timely repayment of principal and interest. If a holder is owed only principal on an exposure, the credit rating must fully reflect only the credit risk associated with timely repayment of principal; and

(2) The credit rating is published in an accessible form and is or will be included in the transition matrices made publicly available by the NRSRO that summarize the historical performance of positions rated by the NRSRO.

Financial collateral means collateral:

(1) In the form of:

(i) Cash on deposit with the State savings association (including cash held for the State savings association by a third-party custodian or trustee);

(ii) Gold bullion;

(iii) Long-term debt securities that have an applicable external rating of one category below investment grade or higher;

(iv) Short-term debt instruments that have an applicable external rating of at least investment grade;

(v) Equity securities that are publicly traded;

(vi) Convertible bonds that are publicly traded;

(vii) Money market mutual fund shares and other mutual fund shares if a price for the shares is publicly quoted daily; or

(viii) Conforming residential mortgages; and

(2) In which the State savings association has a perfected, first priority security interest or, outside of the United States, the legal equivalent thereof (with the exception of cash on deposit and notwithstanding the prior security interest of any custodial agent).

GAAP means generally accepted accounting principles as used in the United States.

Gain-on-sale means an increase in the equity capital (as reported on Schedule SC of the Thrift Financial Report or in the Consolidated Reports of Condition or Income (''Call Report''), as applicable, of a State savings association that results from a securitization (other than an increase in equity capital that results from the State savings association's receipt of cash in connection with the securitization).

Guarantee means a financial guarantee, letter of credit, insurance, or other similar financial instrument (other than a credit derivative) that allows one party (beneficiary) to transfer the credit risk of one or more specific exposures (reference exposure) to another party (protection provider). See also *eligible guarantee*.

High volatility commercial real estate (HVCRE) exposure means a credit facility that finances or has financed the acquisition, development, or construction (ADC) of real property, unless the facility finances:

(1) One- to four-family residential properties; or

(2) Commercial real estate projects in which:

(i) The loan-to-value ratio is less than or equal to the applicable maximum supervisory loan-to-value ratio in the FDIC's real estate lending standards at 12 CFR 390.264–390.265;

(ii) The borrower has contributed capital to the project in the form of cash or unencumbered readily marketable assets (or has paid development expenses out-of-pocket) of at least 15 percent of the real estate's appraised ''as completed'' value; and

(iii) The borrower contributed the amount of capital required by paragraph (2)(ii) of this definition before the State savings association advances funds under the credit facility, and the capital contributed by the borrower, or internally generated by the project, is contractually required to remain in the project throughout the life of the project. The life of a project concludes only when the credit facility is converted to permanent financing or is sold or paid in full. Permanent financing may be provided by the State savings association that provided the ADC facility as long as the permanent financing is subject to the State savings association's underwriting criteria for long-term mortgage loans.

Inferred rating. A securitization exposure has an *inferred rating* equal to the external rating referenced in paragraph (2)(i) of this definition if:

(1) The securitization exposure does not have an external rating; and

(2) Another securitization exposure issued by the same issuer and secured by the same underlying exposures:

(i) Has an external rating;

(ii) Is subordinated in all respects to the unrated securitization exposure;

(iii) Does not benefit from any credit enhancement that is not available to the unrated securitization exposure; and

(iv) Has an effective remaining maturity that is equal to or longer than that of the unrated securitization exposure.

Interest rate derivative contract means a single-currency interest rate swap, basis swap, forward rate agreement, purchased interest rate option, when-issued securities, or any other instrument linked to interest rates that gives rise to similar counterparty credit risks.

Internal operational loss event data means, with respect to a State savings association,

gross operational loss amounts, dates, recoveries, and relevant causal information for operational loss events occurring at the State savings association.

Investing State savings association means, with respect to a securitization, a State savings association that assumes the credit risk of a securitization exposure (other than an originating State savings association of the securitization). In the typical synthetic securitization, the investing State savings association sells credit protection on a pool of underlying exposures to the originating State savings association.

Investment fund means a company:

(1) All or substantially all of the assets of which are financial assets; and

(2) That has no material liabilities.

Investors' interest EAD means, with respect to a securitization, the EAD of the underlying exposures multiplied by the ratio of:

(1) The total amount of securitization exposures issued by the securitization SPE to investors; divided by

(2) The outstanding principal amount of underlying exposures.

Loss given default (LGD) means:

(1) For a wholesale exposure, the greatest of:

(i) Zero;

(ii) The State savings association's empirically based best estimate of the long-run default-weighted average economic loss, per dollar of EAD, the State savings association would expect to incur if the obligor (or a typical obligor in the loss severity grade assigned by the State savings association to the exposure) were to default within a one-year horizon over a mix of economic conditions, including economic downturn conditions; or

(iii) The State savings association's empirically based best estimate of the economic loss, per dollar of EAD, the State savings association would expect to incur if the obligor (or a typical obligor in the loss severity grade assigned by the State savings association to the exposure) were to default within a one-year horizon during economic downturn conditions.

(2) For a segment of retail exposures, the greatest of:

(i) Zero;

(ii) The State savings association's empirically based best estimate of the long-run default-weighted average economic loss, per dollar of EAD, the State savings association would expect to incur if the exposures in the segment were to default within a one-year horizon over a mix of economic conditions, including economic downturn conditions; or

(iii) The State savings association's empirically based best estimate of the economic loss, per dollar of EAD, the State savings association would expect to incur if the exposures in the segment were to default within a one-year horizon during economic downturn conditions.

(3) The economic loss on an exposure in the event of default is all material credit-related losses on the exposure (including accrued but unpaid interest or fees, losses on the sale of collateral, direct workout costs, and an appropriate allocation of indirect workout costs). Where positive or negative cash flows on a wholesale exposure to a defaulted obligor or a defaulted retail exposure (including proceeds from the sale of collateral, workout costs, additional extensions of credit to facilitate repayment of the exposure, and draw-downs of unused credit lines) occur after the date of default, the economic loss must reflect the net present value of cash flows as of the default date using a discount rate appropriate to the risk of the defaulted exposure.

Main index means the Standard & Poor's 500 Index, the FTSE All-World Index, and any other index for which the State savings association can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDIC that the equities represented in the index have comparable liquidity, depth of market, and size of bid-ask spreads as equities in the Standard & Poor's 500 Index and FTSE All-World Index.

Multilateral development bank means the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the International Finance Corporation, the Inter-American Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank, the African Development Bank, the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the European Investment Bank, the European Investment Fund, the Nordic Investment Bank, the Caribbean Development Bank, the Islamic Development Bank, the Council of Europe Development Bank, and any other multilateral lending institution or regional development bank in which the U.S. government is a shareholder or contributing member or which the FDIC determines poses comparable credit risk.

Nationally recognized statistical rating organization (NRSRO) means an entity registered with the SEC as a nationally recognized statistical rating organization under section 15E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78o–7).

Netting set means a group of transactions with a single counterparty that are subject to a qualifying master netting agreement or qualifying cross-product master netting agreement. For purposes of the internal models methodology in paragraph (d) of section 32 of this appendix, each transaction that is not subject to such a master netting agreement is its own netting set.

Nth-to-default credit derivative means a credit derivative that provides credit protection only for the nth-defaulting reference exposure in a group of reference exposures.

Obligor means the legal entity or natural person contractually obligated on a wholesale exposure, except that a State savings association may treat the following exposures as having separate obligors:

(1) Exposures to the same legal entity or natural person denominated in different currencies;

(2)(i) An income-producing real estate exposure for which all or substantially all of the repayment of the exposure is reliant on the cash flows of the real estate serving as collateral for the exposure; the State savings association, in economic substance, does not have recourse to the borrower beyond the real estate collateral; and no cross-default or cross-acceleration clauses are in place other than clauses obtained solely out of an abundance of caution; and

(ii) Other credit exposures to the same legal entity or natural person; and

(3) (i) A wholesale exposure authorized under section 364 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code (11 U.S.C. 364) to a legal entity or natural person who is a debtor-in-possession for purposes of Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code; and

(ii) Other credit exposures to the same legal entity or natural person.

Operational loss means a loss (excluding insurance or tax effects) resulting from an operational loss event. Operational loss includes all expenses associated with an operational loss event except for opportunity costs, forgone revenue, and costs related to risk management and control enhancements implemented to prevent future operational losses.

Operational loss event means an event that results in loss and is associated with any of the following seven operational loss event type categories:

(1) Internal fraud, which means the operational loss event type category that comprises operational losses resulting from an act involving at least one internal party of a type intended to defraud, misappropriate property, or circumvent regulations, the law, or company policy, excluding diversity- and discrimination-type events.

(2) External fraud, which means the operational loss event type category that comprises operational losses resulting from an act by a third party of a type intended to defraud, misappropriate property, or circumvent the law. Retail credit card losses arising from non-contractual, third-party initiated fraud (for example, identity theft) are external fraud operational losses. All other third-party initiated credit losses are to be treated as credit risk losses.

(3) Employment practices and workplace safety, which means the operational loss event type category that comprises operational losses resulting from an act inconsistent with employment, health, or safety laws or agreements, payment of personal injury claims, or payment arising from diversity- and discrimination-type events.

(4) Clients, products, and business practices, which means the operational loss event type category that comprises operational losses resulting from the nature or design of a product or from an unintentional or negligent failure to meet a professional obligation to specific clients (including fiduciary and suitability requirements).

(5) Damage to physical assets, which means the operational loss event type category that comprises operational losses resulting from the loss of or damage to physical assets from natural disaster or other events.

(6) Business disruption and system failures, which means the operational loss event type category that comprises operational losses resulting from disruption of business or system failures.

(7) Execution, delivery, and process management, which means the operational loss event type category that comprises operational losses resulting from failed transaction processing or process management or losses arising from relations with trade counterparties and vendors.

Operational risk means the risk of loss resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes, people, and systems or from external events (including legal risk but excluding strategic and reputational risk).

Operational risk exposure means the 99.9th percentile of the distribution of potential aggregate operational losses, as generated by the State savings association's operational risk quantification system over a one-year horizon (and not incorporating eligible operational risk offsets or qualifying operational risk mitigants).

Originating State savings association, with respect to a securitization, means a State savings association that:

(1) Directly or indirectly originated or securitized the underlying exposures included in the securitization; or

(2) Serves as an ABCP program sponsor to the securitization.

Other retail exposure means an exposure (other than a securitization exposure, an equity exposure, a residential mortgage exposure, an excluded mortgage exposure, a qualifying revolving exposure, or the residual value portion of a lease exposure) that is managed as part of a segment of exposures with homogeneous risk characteristics, not on an individual-exposure basis, and is either:

(1) An exposure to an individual for non-business purposes; or

(2) An exposure to an individual or company for business purposes if the State savings association's consolidated business credit exposure to the individual or company is $1 million or less.

Over-the-counter (OTC) derivative contract means a derivative contract that is not traded on an exchange that requires the daily receipt and payment of cash-variation margin.

Probability of default (PD) means:

(1) For a wholesale exposure to a non-defaulted obligor, the State savings association's empirically based best estimate of the long-run average one-year default rate for the rating grade assigned by the State savings association to the obligor, capturing the average default experience for obligors in the rating grade over a mix of economic conditions (including economic downturn conditions) sufficient to provide a reasonable estimate of the average one-year default rate over the economic cycle for the rating grade.

(2) For a segment of non-defaulted retail exposures, the State savings association's empirically based best estimate of the long-run average one-year default rate for the exposures in the segment, capturing the average default experience for exposures in the segment over a mix of economic conditions (including economic downturn conditions) sufficient to provide a reasonable estimate of the average one-year default rate over the economic cycle for the segment and adjusted upward as appropriate for segments for which seasoning effects are material. For purposes of this definition, a segment for which seasoning effects are material is a segment where there is a material relationship between the time since origination of exposures within the segment and the State savings association's best estimate of the long-run average one-year default rate for the exposures in the segment.

(3) For a wholesale exposure to a defaulted obligor or segment of defaulted retail exposures, 100 percent.

Protection amount (P) means, with respect to an exposure hedged by an eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative, the effective notional amount of the guarantee or credit derivative, reduced to reflect any currency mismatch, maturity mismatch, or lack of restructuring coverage (as provided in section 33 of this appendix).

Publicly traded means traded on:

(1) Any exchange registered with the SEC as a national securities exchange under section 6 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78f); or

(2) Any non-U.S.-based securities exchange that:

(i) Is registered with, or approved by, a national securities regulatory authority; and

(ii) Provides a liquid, two-way market for the instrument in question, meaning that there are enough independent bona fide offers to buy and sell so that a sales price reasonably related to the last sales price or current bona fide competitive bid and offer quotations can be determined promptly and a trade can be settled at such a price within five business days.

Qualifying central counterparty means a counterparty (for example, a clearinghouse) that:

(1) Facilitates trades between counterparties in one or more financial markets by either guaranteeing trades or novating contracts;

(2) Requires all participants in its arrangements to be fully collateralized on a daily basis; and

(3) The State savings association demonstrates to the satisfaction of the FDIC is in sound financial condition and is subject to effective oversight by a national supervisory authority.

Qualifying cross-product master netting agreement means a qualifying master netting agreement that provides for termination and close-out netting across multiple types of financial transactions or qualifying master netting agreements in the event of a counterparty's default, provided that:

(1) The underlying financial transactions are OTC derivative contracts, eligible margin loans, or repo-style transactions; and

(2) The State savings association obtains a written legal opinion verifying the validity and enforceability of the agreement under applicable law of the relevant jurisdictions if the counterparty fails to perform upon an event of default, including upon an event of bankruptcy, insolvency, or similar proceeding.

Qualifying master netting agreement means any written, legally enforceable bilateral agreement, provided that:

(1) The agreement creates a single legal obligation for all individual transactions covered by the agreement upon an event of default, including bankruptcy, insolvency, or similar proceeding, of the counterparty;

(2) The agreement provides the State savings association the right to accelerate, terminate, and close-out on a net basis all transactions under the agreement and to liquidate or set off collateral promptly upon an event of default, including upon an event of bankruptcy, insolvency, or similar proceeding, of the counterparty, provided that, in any such case, any exercise of rights under the agreement will not be stayed or avoided under applicable law in the relevant jurisdictions;

(3) The State savings association has conducted sufficient legal review to conclude with a well-founded basis (and maintains sufficient written documentation of that legal review) that:

(i) The agreement meets the requirements of paragraph (2) of this definition; and

(ii) In the event of a legal challenge (including one resulting from default or from bankruptcy, insolvency, or similar proceeding) the relevant court and administrative authorities would find the agreement to be legal, valid, binding, and enforceable under the law of the relevant jurisdictions;

(4) The State savings association establishes and maintains procedures to monitor possible changes in relevant law and to ensure that the agreement continues to satisfy the requirements of this definition; and

(5) The agreement does not contain a walkaway clause (that is, a provision that permits a non-defaulting counterparty to make a lower payment than it would make otherwise under the agreement, or no payment at all, to a defaulter or the estate of a defaulter, even if the defaulter or the estate of the defaulter is a net creditor under the agreement).

Qualifying revolving exposure (QRE) means an exposure (other than a securitization exposure or equity exposure) to an individual that is managed as part of a segment of exposures with homogeneous risk characteristics, not on an individual-exposure basis, and:

(1) Is revolving (that is, the amount outstanding fluctuates, determined largely by the borrower's decision to borrow and repay, up to a pre-established maximum amount);

(2) Is unsecured and unconditionally cancelable by the State savings association to the fullest extent permitted by Federal law; and

(3) Has a maximum exposure amount (drawn plus undrawn) of up to $100,000.

Repo-style transaction means a repurchase or reverse repurchase transaction, or a securities borrowing or securities lending transaction, including a transaction in which the State savings association acts as agent for a customer and indemnifies the customer against loss, provided that:

(1) The transaction is based solely on liquid and readily marketable securities, cash, gold, or conforming residential mortgages;

(2) The transaction is marked-to-market daily and subject to daily margin maintenance requirements;

(3)(i) The transaction is a ''securities contract'' or ''repurchase agreement'' under section 555 or 559, respectively, of the Bankruptcy Code (11 U.S.C. 555 or 559), a qualified financial contract under section 11(e)(8) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1821(e)(8)), or a netting contract between or among financial institutions under sections 401–407 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991 (12 U.S.C. 4401–4407) or the Federal Reserve Board's Regulation EE (12 CFR part 231); or

(ii) If the transaction does not meet the criteria set forth in paragraph (3)(i) of this definition, then either:

(A) The transaction is executed under an agreement that provides the State savings association the right to accelerate, terminate, and close-out the transaction on a net basis and to liquidate or set off collateral promptly upon an event of default (including upon an event of bankruptcy, insolvency, or similar proceeding) of the counterparty, provided that, in any such case, any exercise of rights under the agreement will not be stayed or avoided under applicable law in the relevant jurisdictions; or

(B) The transaction is:

(1) Either overnight or unconditionally cancelable at any time by the State savings association; and

(2) Executed under an agreement that provides the State savings association the right to accelerate, terminate, and close-out the transaction on a net basis and to liquidate or set off collateral promptly upon an event of counterparty default; and

(4) The State savings association has conducted sufficient legal review to conclude with a well-founded basis (and maintains sufficient written documentation of that legal review) that the agreement meets the requirements of paragraph (3) of this definition and is legal, valid, binding, and enforceable under applicable law in the relevant jurisdictions.

Residential mortgage exposure means an exposure (other than a securitization exposure, equity exposure, or excluded mortgage exposure) that is managed as part of a segment of exposures with homogeneous risk characteristics, not on an individual-exposure basis, and is:

(1) An exposure that is primarily secured by a first or subsequent lien on one- to four-family residential property; or

(2) An exposure with an original and outstanding amount of $1 million or less that is primarily secured by a first or subsequent lien on residential property that is not one to four family.

Retail exposure means a residential mortgage exposure, a qualifying revolving exposure, or another retail exposure.

Retail exposure subcategory means the residential mortgage exposure, qualifying revolving exposure, or other retail exposure subcategory.

Risk parameter means a variable used in determining risk-based capital requirements for wholesale and retail exposures, specifically probability of default (PD), loss given default (LGD), exposure at default (EAD), or effective maturity (M).

Scenario analysis means a systematic process of obtaining expert opinions from business managers and risk management experts to derive reasoned assessments of the likelihood and loss impact of plausible high-severity operational losses. Scenario analysis may include the well-reasoned evaluation and use of external operational loss event data, adjusted as appropriate to ensure relevance to a State savings association's operational risk profile and control structure.

SEC means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

Securitization means a traditional securitization or a synthetic securitization.

Securitization exposure means an on-balance sheet or off-balance sheet credit exposure that arises from a traditional or synthetic securitization (including credit-enhancing representations and warranties).

Securitization special purpose entity (securitization SPE) means a corporation, trust, or other entity organized for the specific purpose of holding underlying exposures of a securitization, the activities of which are limited to those appropriate to accomplish this purpose, and the structure of which is intended to isolate the underlying exposures held by the entity from the credit risk of the seller of the underlying exposures to the entity.

Senior securitization exposure means a securitization exposure that has a first priority claim on the cash flows from the underlying exposures. When determining whether a securitization exposure has a first priority claim on the cash flows from the underlying exposures, a State savings association is not required to consider amounts due under interest rate or currency derivative contracts, fees due, or other similar payments. Both the most senior commercial paper issued by an ABCP program and a liquidity facility that supports the ABCP program may be senior securitization exposures if the liquidity facility provider's right to reimbursement of the drawn amounts is senior to all claims on the cash flows from the underlying exposures except amounts due under interest rate or currency derivative contracts, fees due, or other similar payments.

Servicer cash advance facility means a facility under which the servicer of the underlying exposures of a securitization may advance cash to ensure an uninterrupted flow of payments to investors in the securitization, including advances made to cover foreclosure costs or other expenses to facilitate the timely collection of the underlying exposures. See also *eligible servicer cash advance facility*.

Sovereign entity means a central government (including the U.S. government) or an agency, department, ministry, or central bank of a central government.

Sovereign exposure means:

(1) A direct exposure to a sovereign entity; or

(2) An exposure directly and unconditionally backed by the full faith and credit of a sovereign entity.

Subsidiary means, with respect to a company, a company controlled by that company.

Synthetic securitization means a transaction in which:

(1) All or a portion of the credit risk of one or more underlying exposures is transferred to one or more third parties through the use of one or more credit derivatives or guarantees (other than a guarantee that transfers only the credit risk of an individual retail exposure);

(2) The credit risk associated with the underlying exposures has been separated into at least two tranches reflecting different levels of seniority;

(3) Performance of the securitization exposures depends upon the performance of the underlying exposures; and

(4) All or substantially all of the underlying exposures are financial exposures (such as loans, commitments, credit derivatives, guarantees, receivables, asset-backed securities, mortgage-backed securities, other debt securities, or equity securities).

Tier 1 capital is defined in §§ 390.461–390.471, as modified in part II of this appendix.

Tier 2 capital is defined in §§ 390.461–390.471, as modified in part II of this appendix.

Total qualifying capital means the sum of tier 1 capital and tier 2 capital, after all deductions required in this appendix.

Total risk-weighted assets means:

(1) The sum of:

(i) Credit risk-weighted assets; and

(ii) Risk-weighted assets for operational risk; minus

(2) Excess eligible credit reserves not included in tier 2 capital.

Total wholesale and retail risk-weighted assets means the sum of risk-weighted assets for wholesale exposures to non-defaulted obligors and segments of non-defaulted retail exposures; risk-weighted assets for wholesale exposures to defaulted obligors and segments of defaulted retail exposures; risk-weighted assets for assets not defined by an exposure category; and risk-weighted assets for nonmaterial portfolios of exposures (all as determined in section 31 of this appendix) and risk-weighted assets for unsettled transactions (as determined in section 35 of this appendix) minus the amounts deducted from capital pursuant to §§ 390.461–390.471 (excluding those deductions reversed in section 12 of this appendix).

Traditional securitization means a transaction in which:

(1) All or a portion of the credit risk of one or more underlying exposures is transferred to one or more third parties other than through the use of credit derivatives or guarantees;

(2) The credit risk associated with the underlying exposures has been separated into at least two tranches reflecting different levels of seniority;

(3) Performance of the securitization exposures depends upon the performance of the underlying exposures;

(4) All or substantially all of the underlying exposures are financial exposures (such as loans, commitments, credit derivatives, guarantees, receivables, asset-backed securities, mortgage-backed securities, other debt securities, or equity securities);

(5) The underlying exposures are not owned by an operating company;

(6) The underlying exposures are not owned by a small business investment company described in section 302 of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958 (15 U.S.C. 682); and

(7) The underlying exposures are not owned by a firm an investment in which is designed primarily to promote community welfare, including the welfare of low- and moderate-income communities or families, such as by providing services or jobs.

(8) The FDIC may determine that a transaction in which the underlying exposures are owned by an investment firm that exercises substantially unfettered control over the size and composition of its assets, liabilities, and off-balance sheet exposures is not a traditional securitization based on the transaction's leverage, risk profile, or economic substance.

(9) The FDIC may deem a transaction that meets the definition of a traditional securitization, notwithstanding paragraph (5), (6), or (7) of this definition, to be a traditional securitization based on the transaction's leverage, risk profile, or economic substance.

Tranche means all securitization exposures associated with a securitization that have the same seniority level.

Underlying exposures means one or more exposures that have been securitized in a securitization transaction.

Unexpected operational loss (UOL) means the difference between the State savings association's operational risk exposure and the State savings association's expected operational loss.

Unit of measure means the level (for example, organizational unit or operational loss event type) at which the State savings association's operational risk quantification system generates a separate distribution of potential operational losses.

Value-at-Risk (VaR) means the estimate of the maximum amount that the value of one or more exposures could decline due to market price or rate movements during a fixed holding period within a stated confidence interval.

Wholesale exposure means a credit exposure to a company, natural person, sovereign entity, or governmental entity (other than a securitization exposure, retail exposure, excluded mortgage exposure, or equity exposure). Examples of a wholesale exposure include:

(1) A non-tranched guarantee issued by a State savings association on behalf of a company;

(2) A repo-style transaction entered into by a State savings association with a company and any other transaction in which a State savings association posts collateral to a company and faces counterparty credit risk;

(3) An exposure that a State savings association treats as a covered position under any applicable market risk rule for which there is a counterparty credit risk capital requirement;

(4) A sale of corporate loans by a State savings association to a third party in which the State savings association retains full recourse;

(5) An OTC derivative contract entered into by a State savings association with a company;

(6) An exposure to an individual that is not managed by a State savings association as part of a segment of exposures with homogeneous risk characteristics; and

(7) A commercial lease.

Wholesale exposure subcategory means the HVCRE or non-HVCRE wholesale exposure subcategory.

Section 3. Minimum Risk-Based Capital Requirements

(a) Except as modified by paragraph (c) of this section or by section 23 of this appendix, each State savings association must meet a minimum ratio of:

(1) Total qualifying capital to total risk-weighted assets of 8.0 percent; and

(2) Tier 1 capital to total risk-weighted assets of 4.0 percent.

(b) Each State savings association must hold capital commensurate with the level and nature of all risks to which the State savings association is exposed.

(c) When a State savings association subject to any applicable market risk rule calculates its risk-based capital requirements under this appendix, the State savings association must also refer to any applicable market risk rule for supplemental rules to calculate risk-based capital requirements adjusted for market risk.

PART II. QUALIFYING CAPITAL

Section 11. Additional Deductions

(a) *General.* A State savings association that uses this appendix must make the same deductions from its tier 1 capital and tier 2 capital required in §§ 390.461–390.471 except that:

(1) A State savings association is not required to deduct certain equity investments and CEIOs (as provided in section 12 of this appendix); and

(2) A State savings association also must make the deductions from capital required by paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.

(b) *Deductions from tier 1 capital.* A State savings association must deduct from tier 1 capital any gain-on-sale associated with a securitization exposure as provided in paragraph (a) of section 41 and paragraphs (a)(1), (c), (g)(1), and (h)(1) of section 42 of this appendix.

(c) *Deductions from tier 1 and tier 2 capital.* A State savings association must deduct the exposures specified in paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(7) in this section 50 percent from tier 1 capital and 50 percent from tier 2 capital. If the amount deductible from tier 2 capital exceeds the State savings association's actual tier 2 capital, however, the State savings association must deduct the excess from tier 1 capital.

(1) *Credit-enhancing interest-only strips (CEIOs).* In accordance with paragraphs (a)(1) and (c) of section 42 of this appendix, any CEIO that does not constitute gain-on-sale.

(2) *Non-qualifying securitization exposures.* In accordance with paragraphs (a)(4) and (c) of section 42 of this appendix, any securitization exposure that does not qualify for the Ratings-Based Approach, the Internal Assessment Approach, or the Supervisory Formula Approach under sections 43, 44, and 45 of this appendix, respectively.

(3) *Securitizations of non-IRB exposures.* In accordance with paragraphs (c) and (g)(4) of section 42 of this appendix, certain exposures to a securitization any underlying exposure of which is not a wholesale exposure, retail exposure, securitization exposure, or equity exposure.

(4) *Low-rated securitization exposures.* In accordance with section 43 and paragraph (c) of section 42 of this appendix, any securitization exposure that qualifies for and must be deducted under the Ratings-Based Approach.

(5) *High-risk securitization exposures subject to the Supervisory Formula Approach.* In accordance with paragraphs (b) and (c) of section 45 of this appendix and paragraph (c) of section 42 of this appendix, certain high-risk securitization exposures (or portions thereof) that qualify for the Supervisory Formula Approach.

(6) *Eligible credit reserves shortfall.* In accordance with paragraph (a)(1) of section 13 of this appendix, any eligible credit reserves shortfall.

(7) *Certain failed capital markets transactions.* In accordance with paragraph (e)(3) of section 35 of this appendix, the State savings association's exposure on certain failed capital markets transactions.

Section 12. Deductions and Limitations Not Required

(a) *Deduction of CEIOs.* A State savings association is not required to make the deduction from capital for CEIOs in 12 CFR 390.465(a)(2)(iii) and 390.471(e).

(b) *Deduction for certain equity investments.* A State savings association is not required to deduct equity securities from capital under 12 CFR 390.465(c)(2)(ii). However, it must continue to deduct equity investments in real estate under that section. *See* 12 CFR 390.461, which defines equity investments, including equity securities and equity investments in real estate.

Section 13. Eligible Credit Reserves

(a) *Comparison of eligible credit reserves to expected credit losses*—(1) *Shortfall of eligible credit reserves.* If a State savings association's eligible credit reserves are less than the State savings association's total expected credit losses, the State savings association must deduct the shortfall amount 50 percent from tier 1 capital and 50 percent from tier 2 capital. If the amount deductible from tier 2 capital exceeds the State savings association's actual tier 2 capital, the State savings association must deduct the excess amount from tier 1 capital.

(2) *Excess eligible credit reserves.* If a State savings association's eligible credit reserves exceed the State savings association's total expected credit losses, the State savings association may include the excess amount in tier 2 capital to the extent that the excess amount does not exceed 0.6 percent of the State savings association's credit-risk-weighted assets.

(b) *Treatment of allowance for loan and lease losses.* Regardless of any provision in §§390.461 through 390.471, the ALLL is included in tier 2 capital only to the extent provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section and in section 24 of this appendix.

PART III. QUALIFICATION

Section 21. Qualification Process

(a) *Timing.* (1) A State savings association that is described in paragraph (b)(1) of section 1 of this appendix must adopt a written implementation plan no later than six months after the later of April 1, 2008, or the date the State savings association meets a criterion in that section. The implementation plan must incorporate an explicit first floor period start date no later than 36 months after the later of April 1, 2008, or the date the State savings association meets at least one criterion under paragraph (b)(1) of section 1 of this appendix. The FDIC may extend the first floor period start date.

(2) A State savings association that elects to be subject to this appendix under paragraph (b)(2) of section 1 of this appendix must adopt a written implementation plan.

(b) *Implementation plan.* (1) The State savings association's implementation plan must address in detail how the State savings association complies, or plans to comply, with the qualification requirements in section 22 of this appendix. The State savings association also must maintain a comprehensive and sound planning and governance process to oversee the implementation efforts described in the plan. At a minimum, the plan must:

(i) Comprehensively address the qualification requirements in section 22 of this appendix for the State savings association and each consolidated subsidiary (U.S. and foreign-based) of the State savings association with respect to all portfolios and exposures of the State savings association and each of its consolidated subsidiaries;

(ii) Justify and support any proposed temporary or permanent exclusion of business lines, portfolios, or exposures from application of the advanced approaches in this appendix (which business lines, portfolios, and exposures must be, in the aggregate, immaterial to the State savings association);

(iii) Include the State savings association's self-assessment of:

(A) The State savings association's current status in meeting the qualification requirements in section 22 of this appendix; and

(B) The consistency of the State savings association's current practices with the FDIC's supervisory guidance on the qualification requirements;

(iv) Based on the State savings association's self-assessment, identify and describe the areas in which the State savings association proposes to undertake additional work to comply with the qualification requirements in section 22 of this appendix or to improve the consistency of the State savings association's current practices with the FDIC's supervisory guidance on the qualification requirements (gap analysis);

(v) Describe what specific actions the State savings association will take to address the areas identified in the gap analysis required by paragraph (b)(1)(iv) of this section;

(vi) Identify objective, measurable milestones, including delivery dates and a date when the State savings association's implementation of the methodologies described in this appendix will be fully operational;

(vii) Describe resources that have been budgeted and are available to implement the plan; and

(viii) Receive approval of the State savings association's board of directors.

(2) The State savings association must submit the implementation plan, together with a copy of the minutes of the board of directors' approval, to the FDIC at least 60 days before the State savings association proposes to begin its parallel run, unless the FDIC waives prior notice.

(c) *Parallel run.* Before determining its risk-based capital requirements under this appendix and following adoption of the implementation plan, the State savings association must conduct a satisfactory parallel run. A satisfactory parallel run is a period of no less than four consecutive calendar quarters during which the State savings association complies with the qualification requirements in section 22 of this appendix to the satisfaction of the FDIC. During the parallel run, the State savings association must report to the FDIC on a calendar quarterly basis its risk-based capital ratios using §§ 390.461 through 390.471 and the risk-based capital requirements described in this appendix. During this period, the State savings association is subject to §§ 390.461 through 390.471.

(d) *Approval to calculate risk-based capital requirements under this appendix.* The FDIC will notify the State savings association of the date that the State savings association may begin its first floor period if the FDIC determines that:

(1) The State savings association fully complies with all the qualification requirements in section 22 of this appendix;

(2) The State savings association has conducted a satisfactory parallel run under paragraph (c) of this section; and

(3) The State savings association has an adequate process to ensure ongoing compliance with the qualification requirements in section 22 of this appendix.

(e) *Transitional floor periods.* Following a satisfactory parallel run, a State savings association is subject to three transitional floor periods.

(1) *Risk-based capital ratios during the transitional floor periods*—(i) *Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio.* During a State savings association's transitional floor periods, the State savings association's tier 1 risk-based capital ratio is equal to the lower of:

(A) The State savings association's floor-adjusted tier 1 risk-based capital ratio; or

(B) The State savings association's advanced approaches tier 1 risk-based capital ratio.

(ii) *Total risk-based capital ratio.* During a State savings association's transitional floor periods, the State savings association's total risk-based capital ratio is equal to the lower of:

(A) The State savings association's floor-adjusted total risk-based capital ratio; or

(B) The State savings association's advanced approaches total risk-based capital ratio.

(2) *Floor-adjusted risk-based capital ratios.* (i) A State savings association's floor-adjusted tier 1 risk-based capital ratio during a transitional floor period is equal to the State savings association's tier 1 capital as calculated under §§ 390.461–390.471, divided by the product of:

(A) The State savings association's total risk-weighted assets as calculated under §§ 390.461 through 390.471; and

(B) The appropriate transitional floor percentage in Table 1.

(ii) A State savings association's floor-adjusted total risk-based capital ratio during a transitional floor period is equal to the sum of the State savings association's tier 1 and tier 2 capital as calculated under §§ 390.461 through 390.471, divided by the product of:

(A) The State savings association's total risk-weighted assets as calculated under §§390.461 through 390.471; and

(B) The appropriate transitional floor percentage in Table 1.

(iii) A State savings association that meets the criteria in paragraph (b)(1) or (b)(2) of section 1 of this appendix as of April 1, 2008, must use §§390.461 through 390.471 during the parallel run and as the basis for its transitional floors.

TABLE 1—TRANSITIONAL FLOORS

Transitional floor period	Transitional floor percentage
First floor period	95
Second floor period	90
Third floor period	85

(3) *Advanced approaches risk-based capital ratios.* (i) A State savings association's advanced approaches tier 1 risk-based capital ratio equals the State savings association's tier 1 risk-based capital ratio as calculated under this appendix (other than this section on transitional floor periods).

(ii) A State savings association's advanced approaches total risk-based capital ratio equals the State savings association's total risk-based capital ratio as calculated under this appendix (other than this section on transitional floor periods).

(4) *Reporting.* During the transitional floor periods, a State savings association must report to the FDIC on a calendar quarterly basis both floor-adjusted risk-based capital ratios and both advanced approaches risk-based capital ratios.

(5) *Exiting a transitional floor period.* A State savings association may not exit a transitional floor period until the State savings association has spent a minimum of four consecutive calendar quarters in the period and the FDIC has determined that the State savings association may exit the floor period. The FDIC's determination will be based on an assessment of the State savings association's ongoing compliance with the qualification requirements in section 22 of this appendix.

(6) *Interagency study.* After the end of the second transition year (2010), the Federal banking agencies will publish a study that evaluates the advanced approaches to determine if there are any material deficiencies. For any primary Federal supervisor to authorize any institution to exit the third transitional floor period, the study must determine that there are no such material deficiencies that cannot be addressed by then-existing tools, or, if such deficiencies are found, they are first remedied by changes to this appendix. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, a primary Federal supervisor that disagrees with the finding of material deficiency may not authorize any institution under its jurisdiction to exit the third transitional floor period unless it provides a public report explaining its reasoning.

Section 22. Qualification Requirements

(a) *Process and systems requirements.* (1) A State savings association must have a rigorous process for assessing its overall capital adequacy in relation to its risk profile and a comprehensive strategy for maintaining an appropriate level of capital.

(2) The systems and processes used by a State savings association for risk-based capital purposes under this appendix must be consistent with the State savings association's internal risk management processes and management information reporting systems.

(3) Each State savings association must have an appropriate infrastructure with risk measurement and management processes that meet the qualification requirements of this section and are appropriate given the State savings association's size and level of complexity. Regardless of whether the systems and models that generate the risk parameters necessary for calculating a State savings association's risk-based capital requirements are located at any affiliate of the State savings association, the State savings association itself must ensure that the risk parameters and reference data used to determine its risk-based capital requirements are representative of its own credit risk and operational risk exposures.

(b) *Risk rating and segmentation systems for wholesale and retail exposures.* (1) A State savings association must have an internal risk rating and segmentation system that accurately and reliably differentiates among degrees of credit risk for the State savings association's wholesale and retail exposures.

(2) For wholesale exposures:

(i) A State savings association must have an internal risk rating system that accurately and reliably assigns each obligor to a single rating grade (reflecting the obligor's likelihood of default). A State savings association may elect, however, not to assign to a rating grade an obligor to whom the State savings association extends credit based solely on the financial strength of a guarantor, provided that all of the State savings association's exposures to the obligor are fully covered by eligible guarantees, the State savings association applies the PD substitution approach in paragraph (c)(1) of section 33 of this appendix to all exposures to that obligor, and the State savings association immediately assigns the obligor to a rating grade if a guarantee can no longer be recognized under this appendix. The State savings association's wholesale obligor rating system must have at least seven discrete rating grades for non-defaulted obligors and

at least one rating grade for defaulted obligors.

(ii) Unless the State savings association has chosen to directly assign LGD estimates to each wholesale exposure, the State savings association must have an internal risk rating system that accurately and reliably assigns each wholesale exposure to a loss severity rating grade (reflecting the State savings association's estimate of the LGD of the exposure). A State savings association employing loss severity rating grades must have a sufficiently granular loss severity grading system to avoid grouping together exposures with widely ranging LGDs.

(3) For retail exposures, a State savings association must have an internal system that groups retail exposures into the appropriate retail exposure subcategory, groups the retail exposures in each retail exposure subcategory into separate segments with homogeneous risk characteristics, and assigns accurate and reliable PD and LGD estimates for each segment on a consistent basis. The State savings association's system must identify and group in separate segments by subcategories exposures identified in paragraphs (c)(2)(ii) and (iii) of section 31 of this appendix.

(4) The State savings association's internal risk rating policy for wholesale exposures must describe the State savings association's rating philosophy (that is, must describe how wholesale obligor rating assignments are affected by the State savings association's choice of the range of economic, business, and industry conditions that are considered in the obligor rating process).

(5) The State savings association's internal risk rating system for wholesale exposures must provide for the review and update (as appropriate) of each obligor rating and (if applicable) each loss severity rating whenever the State savings association receives new material information, but no less frequently than annually. The State savings association's retail exposure segmentation system must provide for the review and update (as appropriate) of assignments of retail exposures to segments whenever the State savings association receives new material information, but generally no less frequently than quarterly.

(c) *Quantification of risk parameters for wholesale and retail exposures.* (1) The State savings association must have a comprehensive risk parameter quantification process that produces accurate, timely, and reliable estimates of the risk parameters for the State savings association's wholesale and retail exposures.

(2) Data used to estimate the risk parameters must be relevant to the State savings association's actual wholesale and retail exposures, and of sufficient quality to support the determination of risk-based capital requirements for the exposures.

(3) The State savings association's risk parameter quantification process must produce appropriately conservative risk parameter estimates where the State savings association has limited relevant data, and any adjustments that are part of the quantification process must not result in a pattern of bias toward lower risk parameter estimates.

(4) The State savings association's risk parameter estimation process should not rely on the possibility of U.S. government financial assistance, except for the financial assistance that the U.S. government has a legally binding commitment to provide.

(5) Where the State savings association's quantifications of LGD directly or indirectly incorporate estimates of the effectiveness of its credit risk management practices in reducing its exposure to troubled obligors prior to default, the State savings association must support such estimates with empirical analysis showing that the estimates are consistent with its historical experience in dealing with such exposures during economic downturn conditions.

(6) PD estimates for wholesale obligors and retail segments must be based on at least five years of default data. LGD estimates for wholesale exposures must be based on at least seven years of loss severity data, and LGD estimates for retail segments must be based on at least five years of loss severity data. EAD estimates for wholesale exposures must be based on at least seven years of exposure amount data, and EAD estimates for retail segments must be based on at least five years of exposure amount data.

(7) Default, loss severity, and exposure amount data must include periods of economic downturn conditions, or the State savings association must adjust its estimates of risk parameters to compensate for the lack of data from periods of economic downturn conditions.

(8) The State savings association's PD, LGD, and EAD estimates must be based on the definition of default in this appendix.

(9) The State savings association must review and update (as appropriate) its risk parameters and its risk parameter quantification process at least annually.

(10) The State savings association must at least annually conduct a comprehensive review and analysis of reference data to determine relevance of reference data to the State savings association's exposures, quality of reference data to support PD, LGD, and EAD estimates, and consistency of reference data to the definition of default contained in this appendix.

(d) *Counterparty credit risk model.* A State savings association must obtain the prior written approval of the FDIC under section 32 of this appendix to use the internal models methodology for counterparty credit risk.

(e) *Double default treatment.* A State savings association must obtain the prior written approval of the FDIC under section 34 of this appendix to use the double default treatment.

(f) *Securitization exposures.* A State savings association must obtain the prior written approval of the FDIC under section 44 of this appendix to use the Internal Assessment Approach for securitization exposures to ABCP programs.

(g) *Equity exposures model.* A State savings association must obtain the prior written approval of the FDIC under section 53 of this appendix to use the Internal Models Approach for equity exposures.

(h) *Operational risk*—(1) *Operational risk management processes.* A State savings association must:

(i) Have an operational risk management function that:

(A) Is independent of business line management; and

(B) Is responsible for designing, implementing, and overseeing the State savings association's operational risk data and assessment systems, operational risk quantification systems, and related processes;

(ii) Have and document a process (which must capture business environment and internal control factors affecting the State savings association's operational risk profile) to identify, measure, monitor, and control operational risk in State savings association products, activities, processes, and systems; and

(iii) Report operational risk exposures, operational loss events, and other relevant operational risk information to business unit management, senior management, and the board of directors (or a designated committee of the board).

(2) *Operational risk data and assessment systems.* A State savings association must have operational risk data and assessment systems that capture operational risks to which the State savings association is exposed. The State savings association's operational risk data and assessment systems must:

(i) Be structured in a manner consistent with the State savings association's current business activities, risk profile, technological processes, and risk management processes; and

(ii) Include credible, transparent, systematic, and verifiable processes that incorporate the following elements on an ongoing basis:

(A) *Internal operational loss event data.* The State savings association must have a systematic process for capturing and using internal operational loss event data in its operational risk data and assessment systems.

(1) The State savings association's operational risk data and assessment systems must include a historical observation period of at least five years for internal operational loss event data (or such shorter period approved by the FDIC to address transitional situations, such as integrating a new business line).

(2) The State savings association must be able to map its internal operational loss event data into the seven operational loss event type categories.

(3) The State savings association may refrain from collecting internal operational loss event data for individual operational losses below established dollar threshold amounts if the State savings association can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDIC that the thresholds are reasonable, do not exclude important internal operational loss event data, and permit the State savings association to capture substantially all the dollar value of the State savings association's operational losses.

(B) *External operational loss event data.* The State savings association must have a systematic process for determining its methodologies for incorporating external operational loss event data into its operational risk data and assessment systems.

(C) *Scenario analysis.* The State savings association must have a systematic process for determining its methodologies for incorporating scenario analysis into its operational risk data and assessment systems.

(D) *Business environment and internal control factors.* The State savings association must incorporate business environment and internal control factors into its operational risk data and assessment systems. The State savings association must also periodically compare the results of its prior business environment and internal control factor assessments against its actual operational losses incurred in the intervening period.

(3) *Operational risk quantification systems.* (i) The State savings association's operational risk quantification systems:

(A) Must generate estimates of the State savings association's operational risk exposure using its operational risk data and assessment systems;

(B) Must employ a unit of measure that is appropriate for the State savings association's range of business activities and the variety of operational loss events to which it is exposed, and that does not combine business activities or operational loss events with demonstrably different risk profiles within the same loss distribution;

(C) Must include a credible, transparent, systematic, and verifiable approach for weighting each of the four elements, described in paragraph (h)(2)(ii) of this section, that a State savings association is required to incorporate into its operational risk data and assessment systems;

(D) May use internal estimates of dependence among operational losses across and within units of measure if the State savings

association can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDIC that its process for estimating dependence is sound, robust to a variety of scenarios, and implemented with integrity, and allows for the uncertainty surrounding the estimates. If the State savings association has not made such a demonstration, it must sum operational risk exposure estimates across units of measure to calculate its total operational risk exposure; and

(E) Must be reviewed and updated (as appropriate) whenever the State savings association becomes aware of information that may have a material effect on the State savings association's estimate of operational risk exposure, but the review and update must occur no less frequently than annually.

(ii) With the prior written approval of the FDIC, a State savings association may generate an estimate of its operational risk exposure using an alternative approach to that specified in paragraph (h)(3)(i) of this section. A State savings association proposing to use such an alternative operational risk quantification system must submit a proposal to the FDIC. In determining whether to approve a State savings association's proposal to use an alternative operational risk quantification system, the FDIC will consider the following principles:

(A) Use of the alternative operational risk quantification system will be allowed only on an exception basis, considering the size, complexity, and risk profile of the State savings association;

(B) The State savings association must demonstrate that its estimate of its operational risk exposure generated under the alternative operational risk quantification system is appropriate and can be supported empirically; and

(C) A State savings association must not use an allocation of operational risk capital requirements that includes entities other than depository institutions or the benefits of diversification across entities.

(i) *Data management and maintenance.* (1) A State savings association must have data management and maintenance systems that adequately support all aspects of its advanced systems and the timely and accurate reporting of risk-based capital requirements.

(2) A State savings association must retain data using an electronic format that allows timely retrieval of data for analysis, validation, reporting, and disclosure purposes.

(3) A State savings association must retain sufficient data elements related to key risk drivers to permit adequate monitoring, validation, and refinement of its advanced systems.

(j) *Control, oversight, and validation mechanisms.* (1) The State savings association's senior management must ensure that all components of the State savings association's advanced systems function effectively and comply with the qualification requirements in this section.

(2) The State savings association's board of directors (or a designated committee of the board) must at least annually review the effectiveness of, and approve, the State savings association's advanced systems.

(3) A State savings association must have an effective system of controls and oversight that:

(i) Ensures ongoing compliance with the qualification requirements in this section;

(ii) Maintains the integrity, reliability, and accuracy of the State savings association's advanced systems; and

(iii) Includes adequate governance and project management processes.

(4) The State savings association must validate, on an ongoing basis, its advanced systems. The State savings association's validation process must be independent of the advanced systems' development, implementation, and operation, or the validation process must be subjected to an independent review of its adequacy and effectiveness. Validation must include:

(i) An evaluation of the conceptual soundness of (including developmental evidence supporting) the advanced systems;

(ii) An ongoing monitoring process that includes verification of processes and benchmarking; and

(iii) An outcomes analysis process that includes back-testing.

(5) The State savings association must have an internal audit function independent of business-line management that at least annually assesses the effectiveness of the controls supporting the State savings association's advanced systems and reports its findings to the State savings association's board of directors (or a committee thereof).

(6) The State savings association must periodically stress test its advanced systems. The stress testing must include a consideration of how economic cycles, especially downturns, affect risk-based capital requirements (including migration across rating grades and segments and the credit risk mitigation benefits of double default treatment).

(k) *Documentation.* The State savings association must adequately document all material aspects of its advanced systems.

Section 23. Ongoing Qualification

(a) *Changes to advanced systems.* A State savings association must meet all the qualification requirements in section 22 of this appendix on an ongoing basis. A State savings association must notify the FDIC when the State savings association makes any change to an advanced system that would result in a material change in the State savings association's risk-weighted asset amount for an exposure type, or when the

State savings association makes any significant change to its modeling assumptions.

(b) *Failure to comply with qualification requirements.* (1) If the FDIC determines that a State savings association that uses this appendix and has conducted a satisfactory parallel run fails to comply with the qualification requirements in section 22 of this appendix, the FDIC will notify the State savings association in writing of the State savings association's failure to comply.

(2) The State savings association must establish and submit a plan satisfactory to the FDIC to return to compliance with the qualification requirements.

(3) In addition, if the FDIC determines that the State savings association's risk-based capital requirements are not commensurate with the State savings association's credit, market, operational, or other risks, the FDIC may require such a State savings association to calculate its risk-based capital requirements:

(i) Under §§390.461 through 390.471; or

(ii) Under this appendix with any modifications provided by the FDIC.

Section 24. Merger and Acquisition Transitional Arrangements

(a) *Mergers and acquisitions of companies without advanced systems.* If a State savings association merges with or acquires a company that does not calculate its risk-based capital requirements using advanced systems, the State savings association may use §§390.461 through 390.471 to determine the risk-weighted asset amounts for, and deductions from capital associated with, the merged or acquired company's exposures for up to 24 months after the calendar quarter during which the merger or acquisition consummates. The FDIC may extend this transition period for up to an additional 12 months. Within 90 days of consummating the merger or acquisition, the State savings association must submit to the FDIC an implementation plan for using its advanced systems for the acquired company. During the period when §390.460 applies to the merged or acquired company, any ALLL associated with the merged or acquired company's exposures may be included in the State savings association's tier 2 capital up to 1.25 percent of the acquired company's risk-weighted assets. All general allowances of the merged or acquired company must be excluded from the State savings association's eligible credit reserves. In addition, the risk-weighted assets of the merged or acquired company are not included in the State savings association's credit-risk-weighted assets but are included in total risk-weighted assets. If a State savings association relies on this paragraph, the State savings association must disclose publicly the amounts of risk-weighted assets and qualifying capital calculated under this appendix for the acquiring State savings association and under §§390.461 through 390.471 for the acquired company.

(b) *Mergers and acquisitions of companies with advanced systems*—(1) If a State savings association merges with or acquires a company that calculates its risk-based capital requirements using advanced systems, the State savings association may use the acquired company's advanced systems to determine the risk-weighted asset amounts for, and deductions from capital associated with, the merged or acquired company's exposures for up to 24 months after the calendar quarter during which the acquisition or merger consummates. The FDIC may extend this transition period for up to an additional 12 months. Within 90 days of consummating the merger or acquisition, the State savings association must submit to the FDIC an implementation plan for using its advanced systems for the merged or acquired company.

(2) If the acquiring State savings association is not subject to the advanced approaches in this appendix at the time of acquisition or merger, during the period when §§390.461 through 390.471 apply to the acquiring State savings association, the ALLL associated with the exposures of the merged or acquired company may not be directly included in tier 2 capital. Rather, any excess eligible credit reserves associated with the merged or acquired company's exposures may be included in the State savings association's tier 2 capital up to 0.6 percent of the credit-risk-weighted assets associated with those exposures.

PART IV. RISK-WEIGHTED ASSETS FOR GENERAL CREDIT RISK

Section 31. Mechanics for Calculating Total Wholesale and Retail Risk-Weighted Assets

(a) *Overview.* A State savings association must calculate its total wholesale and retail risk-weighted asset amount in four distinct phases:

(1) Phase 1—categorization of exposures;

(2) Phase 2—assignment of wholesale obligors and exposures to rating grades and segmentation of retail exposures;

(3) Phase 3—assignment of risk parameters to wholesale exposures and segments of retail exposures; and

(4) Phase 4—calculation of risk-weighted asset amounts.

(b) *Phase 1—Categorization.* The State savings association must determine which of its exposures are wholesale exposures, retail exposures, securitization exposures, or equity exposures. The State savings association must categorize each retail exposure as a residential mortgage exposure, a QRE, or an other retail exposure. The State savings association must identify which wholesale exposures are HVCRE exposures, sovereign exposures, OTC derivative contracts, repo-style transactions, eligible margin loans, eligible

purchased wholesale exposures, unsettled transactions to which section 35 of this appendix applies, and eligible guarantees or eligible credit derivatives that are used as credit risk mitigants. The State savings association must identify any on-balance sheet asset that does not meet the definition of a wholesale, retail, equity, or securitization exposure, as well as any non-material portfolio of exposures described in paragraph (e)(4) of this section.

(c) *Phase 2—Assignment of wholesale obligors and exposures to rating grades and retail exposures to segments*—(1) *Assignment of wholesale obligors and exposures to rating grades.*

(i) The State savings association must assign each obligor of a wholesale exposure to a single obligor rating grade and must assign each wholesale exposure to which it does not directly assign an LGD estimate to a loss severity rating grade.

(ii) The State savings association must identify which of its wholesale obligors are in default.

(2) *Segmentation of retail exposures.* (i) The State savings association must group the retail exposures in each retail subcategory into segments that have homogeneous risk characteristics.

(ii) The State savings association must identify which of its retail exposures are in default. The State savings association must segment defaulted retail exposures separately from non-defaulted retail exposures.

(iii) If the State savings association determines the EAD for eligible margin loans using the approach in paragraph (b) of section 32 of this appendix, the State savings association must identify which of its retail exposures are eligible margin loans for which the State savings association uses this EAD approach and must segment such eligible margin loans separately from other retail exposures.

(3) *Eligible purchased wholesale exposures.* A State savings association may group its eligible purchased wholesale exposures into segments that have homogeneous risk characteristics. A State savings association must use the wholesale exposure formula in Table 2 in this section to determine the risk-based capital requirement for each segment of eligible purchased wholesale exposures.

(d) *Phase 3—Assignment of risk parameters to wholesale exposures and segments of retail exposures*—(1) *Quantification process.* Subject to the limitations in this paragraph (d), the State savings association must:

(i) Associate a PD with each wholesale obligor rating grade;

(ii) Associate an LGD with each wholesale loss severity rating grade or assign an LGD to each wholesale exposure;

(iii) Assign an EAD and M to each wholesale exposure; and

(iv) Assign a PD, LGD, and EAD to each segment of retail exposures.

(2) *Floor on PD assignment.* The PD for each wholesale obligor or retail segment may not be less than 0.03 percent, except for exposures to or directly and unconditionally guaranteed by a sovereign entity, the Bank for International Settlements, the International Monetary Fund, the European Commission, the European Central Bank, or a multilateral development bank, to which the State savings association assigns a rating grade associated with a PD of less than 0.03 percent.

(3) *Floor on LGD estimation.* The LGD for each segment of residential mortgage exposures (other than segments of residential mortgage exposures for which all or substantially all of the principal of each exposure is directly and unconditionally guaranteed by the full faith and credit of a sovereign entity) may not be less than 10 percent.

(4) *Eligible purchased wholesale exposures.* A State savings association must assign a PD, LGD, EAD, and M to each segment of eligible purchased wholesale exposures. If the State savings association can estimate ECL (but not PD or LGD) for a segment of eligible purchased wholesale exposures, the State savings association must assume that the LGD of the segment equals 100 percent and that the PD of the segment equals ECL divided by EAD. The estimated ECL must be calculated for the exposures without regard to any assumption of recourse or guarantees from the seller or other parties.

(5) *Credit risk mitigation—credit derivatives, guarantees, and collateral.* (i) A State savings association may take into account the risk reducing effects of eligible guarantees and eligible credit derivatives in support of a wholesale exposure by applying the PD substitution or LGD adjustment treatment to the exposure as provided in section 33 of this appendix or, if applicable, applying double default treatment to the exposure as provided in section 34 of this appendix. A State savings association may decide separately for each wholesale exposure that qualifies for the double default treatment under section 34 of this appendix whether to apply the double default treatment or to use the PD substitution or LGD adjustment treatment without recognizing double default effects.

(ii) A State savings association may take into account the risk reducing effects of guarantees and credit derivatives in support of retail exposures in a segment when quantifying the PD and LGD of the segment.

(iii) Except as provided in paragraph (d)(6) of this section, a State savings association may take into account the risk reducing effects of collateral in support of a wholesale exposure when quantifying the LGD of the exposure and may take into account the risk reducing effects of collateral in support of retail exposures when quantifying the PD and LGD of the segment.

(6) *EAD for OTC derivative contracts, repo-style transactions, and eligible margin loans.* (i) A State savings association must calculate its EAD for an OTC derivative contract as provided in paragraphs (c) and (d) of section 32 of this appendix. A State savings association may take into account the risk-reducing effects of financial collateral in support of a repo-style transaction or eligible margin loan and of any collateral in support of a repo-style transaction that is included in the State savings association's VaR-based measure under any applicable market risk rule through an adjustment to EAD as provided in paragraphs (b) and (d) of section 32 of this appendix. A State savings association that takes collateral into account through such an adjustment to EAD under section 32 of this appendix may not reflect such collateral in LGD.

(ii) A State savings association may attribute an EAD of zero to:

(A) Derivative contracts that are publicly traded on an exchange that requires the daily receipt and payment of cash-variation margin;

(B) Derivative contracts and repo-style transactions that are outstanding with a qualifying central counterparty (but not for those transactions that a qualifying central counterparty has rejected); and

(C) Credit risk exposures to a qualifying central counterparty in the form of clearing deposits and posted collateral that arise from transactions described in paragraph (d)(6)(ii)(B) of this section.

(7) *Effective maturity.* An exposure's M must be no greater than five years and no less than one year, except that an exposure's M must be no less than one day if the exposure has an original maturity of less than one year and is not part of a State savings association's ongoing financing of the obligor. An exposure is not part of a State savings association's ongoing financing of the obligor if the State savings association:

(i) Has a legal and practical ability not to renew or roll over the exposure in the event of credit deterioration of the obligor;

(ii) Makes an independent credit decision at the inception of the exposure and at every renewal or roll over; and

(iii) Has no substantial commercial incentive to continue its credit relationship with the obligor in the event of credit deterioration of the obligor.

(e) *Phase 4—Calculation of risk-weighted assets*—(1) *Non-defaulted exposures.* (i) A State savings association must calculate the dollar risk-based capital requirement for each of its wholesale exposures to a non-defaulted obligor (except eligible guarantees and eligible credit derivatives that hedge another wholesale exposure and exposures to which the State savings association applies the double default treatment in section 34 of this appendix) and segments of non-defaulted retail exposures by inserting the assigned risk parameters for the wholesale obligor and exposure or retail segment into the appropriate risk-based capital formula specified in Table 2 and multiplying the output of the formula (K) by the EAD of the exposure or segment. Alternatively, a State savings association may apply a 300 percent risk weight to the EAD of an eligible margin loan if the State savings association is not able to meet the agencies' requirements for estimation of PD and LGD for the margin loan.

Table 2 – IRB Risk-Based Capital Formulas for Wholesale Exposures to Non-Defaulted Obligors and Segments of Non-Defaulted Retail Exposures[1]

Retail	**Capital Requirement (K) Non-Defaulted Exposures**	$K = \left[LGD \times N\left(\frac{N^{-1}(PD) + \sqrt{R} \times N^{-1}(0.999)}{\sqrt{1-R}} \right) - (LGD \times PD) \right]$
	Correlation Factor (R)	For residential mortgage exposures: $R = 0.15$
		For qualifying revolving exposures: $R = 0.04$
		For other retail exposures: $R = 0.03 + 0.13 \times e^{-35 \times PD}$
Wholesale	**Capital Requirement (K) Non-Defaulted Exposures**	$K = \left[LGD \times N\left(\frac{N^{-1}(PD) + \sqrt{R} \times N^{-1}(0.999)}{\sqrt{1-R}} \right) - (LGD \times PD) \right] \times \left(\frac{1 + (M - 2.5) \times b}{1 - 1.5 \times b} \right)$
	Correlation Factor (R)	For HVCRE exposures: $R = 0.12 + 0.18 \times e^{-50 \times PD}$
		For wholesale exposures other than HVCRE exposures: $R = 0.12 + 0.12 \times e^{-50 \times PD}$
	Maturity Adjustment (b)	$b = (0.11852 - 0.05478 \times \ln(PD))^2$

[1]N(.) means the cumulative distribution function for a standard normal random variable. N^{-1}(.) means the inverse cumulative distribution function for a standard normal random variable. The symbol e refers to the base of the natural logarithms, and the function ln(.) refers to the natural logarithm of the expression within parentheses. The formulas apply when PD is greater than zero. If PD equals zero, the capital requirement K is set equal to zero.

(ii) The sum of all the dollar risk-based capital requirements for each wholesale exposure to a non-defaulted obligor and segment of non-defaulted retail exposures calculated in paragraph (e)(1)(i) of this section and in paragraph (e) of section 34 of this appendix equals the total dollar risk-based capital requirement for those exposures and segments.

(iii) The aggregate risk-weighted asset amount for wholesale exposures to non-defaulted obligors and segments of non-defaulted retail exposures equals the total dollar risk-based capital requirement calculated in paragraph (e)(1)(ii) of this section multiplied by 12.5.

(2) *Wholesale exposures to defaulted obligors and segments of defaulted retail exposures.* (i) The dollar risk-based capital requirement for each wholesale exposure to a defaulted obligor equals 0.08 multiplied by the EAD of the exposure.

(ii) The dollar risk-based capital requirement for a segment of defaulted retail exposures equals 0.08 multiplied by the EAD of the segment.

(iii) The sum of all the dollar risk-based capital requirements for each wholesale exposure to a defaulted obligor calculated in paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section plus the dollar risk-based capital requirements for each segment of defaulted retail exposures

calculated in paragraph (e)(2)(ii) of this section equals the total dollar risk-based capital requirement for those exposures and segments.

(iv) The aggregate risk-weighted asset amount for wholesale exposures to defaulted obligors and segments of defaulted retail exposures equals the total dollar risk-based capital requirement calculated in paragraph (e)(2)(iii) of this section multiplied by 12.5.

(3) *Assets not included in a defined exposure category*. (i) A State savings association may assign a risk-weighted asset amount of zero to cash owned and held in all offices of the State savings association or in transit and for gold bullion held in the State savings association's own vaults, or held in another State savings association's vaults on an allocated basis, to the extent the gold bullion assets are offset by gold bullion liabilities.

(ii) The risk-weighted asset amount for the residual value of a retail lease exposure equals such residual value.

(iii) The risk-weighted asset amount for any other on-balance-sheet asset that does not meet the definition of a wholesale, retail, securitization, or equity exposure equals the carrying value of the asset.

(4) *Non-material portfolios of exposures*. The risk-weighted asset amount of a portfolio of exposures for which the State savings association has demonstrated to the FDIC's satisfaction that the portfolio (when combined with all other portfolios of exposures that the State savings association seeks to treat under this paragraph) is not material to the State savings association is the sum of the carrying values of on-balance sheet exposures plus the notional amounts of off-balance sheet exposures in the portfolio. For purposes of this paragraph (e)(4), the notional amount of an OTC derivative contract that is not a credit derivative is the EAD of the derivative as calculated in section 32 of this appendix.

Section 32. Counterparty Credit Risk of Repo-Style Transactions, Eligible Margin Loans, and OTC Derivative Contracts

(a) *In General*. (1) This section describes two methodologies—a collateral haircut approach and an internal models methodology—that a State savings association may use instead of an LGD estimation methodology to recognize the benefits of financial collateral in mitigating the counterparty credit risk of repo-style transactions, eligible margin loans, collateralized OTC derivative contracts, and single product netting sets of such transactions and to recognize the benefits of any collateral in mitigating the counterparty credit risk of repo-style transactions that are included in a State savings association's VaR-based measure under any applicable market risk rule. A third methodology, the simple VaR methodology, is available for single product netting sets of repo-style transactions and eligible margin loans.

(2) This section also describes the methodology for calculating EAD for an OTC derivative contract or a set of OTC derivative contracts subject to a qualifying master netting agreement. A State savings association also may use the internal models methodology to estimate EAD for qualifying cross-product master netting agreements.

(3) A State savings association may only use the standard supervisory haircut approach with a minimum 10-business-day holding period to recognize in EAD the benefits of conforming residential mortgage collateral that secures repo-style transactions (other than repo-style transactions included in the State savings association's VaR-based measure under any applicable market risk rule), eligible margin loans, and OTC derivative contracts.

(4) A State savings association may use any combination of the three methodologies for collateral recognition; however, it must use the same methodology for similar exposures.

(b) *EAD for eligible margin loans and repo-style transactions*—(1) *General*. A State savings association may recognize the credit risk mitigation benefits of financial collateral that secures an eligible margin loan, repo-style transaction, or single-product netting set of such transactions by factoring the collateral into its LGD estimates for the exposure. Alternatively, a State savings association may estimate an unsecured LGD for the exposure, as well as for any repo-style transaction that is included in the State savings association's VaR-based measure under any applicable market risk rule, and determine the EAD of the exposure using:

(i) The collateral haircut approach described in paragraph (b)(2) of this section;

(ii) For netting sets only, the simple VaR methodology described in paragraph (b)(3) of this section; or

(iii) The internal models methodology described in paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) *Collateral haircut approach*—(i) *EAD equation*. A State savings association may determine EAD for an eligible margin loan, repo-style transaction, or netting set by setting EAD equal to max $\{0, [(\Sigma E - \Sigma C) + \Sigma(Es \times Hs) + \Sigma(Efx \times Hfx)]\}$, where:

(A) ΣE equals the value of the exposure (the sum of the current market values of all instruments, gold, and cash the State savings association has lent, sold subject to repurchase, or posted as collateral to the counterparty under the transaction (or netting set));

(B) ΣC equals the value of the collateral (the sum of the current market values of all instruments, gold, and cash the State savings association has borrowed, purchased subject to resale, or taken as collateral from

the counterparty under the transaction (or netting set));

(C) Es equals the absolute value of the net position in a given instrument or in gold (where the net position in a given instrument or in gold equals the sum of the current market values of the instrument or gold the State savings association has lent, sold subject to repurchase, or posted as collateral to the counterparty minus the sum of the current market values of that same instrument or gold the State savings association has borrowed, purchased subject to resale, or taken as collateral from the counterparty);

(D) Hs equals the market price volatility haircut appropriate to the instrument or gold referenced in Es;

(E) Efx equals the absolute value of the net position of instruments and cash in a currency that is different from the settlement currency (where the net position in a given currency equals the sum of the current market values of any instruments or cash in the currency the State savings association has lent, sold subject to repurchase, or posted as collateral to the counterparty minus the sum of the current market values of any instruments or cash in the currency the State savings association has borrowed, purchased subject to resale, or taken as collateral from the counterparty); and

(F) Hfx equals the haircut appropriate to the mismatch between the currency referenced in Efx and the settlement currency.

(ii) *Standard supervisory haircuts.* (A) Under the standard supervisory haircuts approach:

(1) A State savings association must use the haircuts for market price volatility (Hs) in Table 3, as adjusted in certain circumstances as provided in paragraph (b)(2)(ii)(A)(3) and (4) of this section;

TABLE 3—STANDARD SUPERVISORY MARKET PRICE VOLATILITY HAIRCUTS [3]

Applicable external rating grade category for debt securities	Residual maturity for debt securities	Issuers exempt from the 3 basis point floor	Other issuers
Two highest investment-grade rating categories for long-term ratings/highest investment-grade rating category for short-term ratings.	≤1 year	0.005	0.01
	>1 year, ≤5 years	0.02	0.04
	>5 years	0.04	0.08
Two lowest investment-grade rating categories for both short- and long-term ratings.	≤1 year	0.01	0.02
	>1 year, ≤5 years	0.03	0.06
	>5 years	0.06	0.12
One rating category below investment grade	All	0.15	0.25
Main index equities (including convertible bonds) and gold		0.15	
Other publicly traded equities (including convertible bonds), conforming residential mortgages, and nonfinancial collateral.		0.25	
Mutual funds		Highest haircut applicable to any security in which the fund can invest.	
Cash on deposit with the State savings association (including a certificate of deposit issued by the State savings association).		0	

[3] The market price volatility haircuts in Table 3 are based on a ten-business-day holding period.

(2) For currency mismatches, a State savings association must use a haircut for foreign exchange rate volatility (Hfx) of 8 percent, as adjusted in certain circumstances as provided in paragraph (b)(2)(ii)(A)(3) and (4) of this section.

(3) For repo-style transactions, a State savings association may multiply the supervisory haircuts provided in paragraphs (b)(2)(ii)(A)(1) and (2) of this section by the square root of ½ (which equals 0.707107).

(4) A State savings association must adjust the supervisory haircuts upward on the basis of a holding period longer than ten business days (for eligible margin loans) or five business days (for repo-style transactions) where and as appropriate to take into account the illiquidity of an instrument.

(iii) *Own internal estimates for haircuts.* With the prior written approval of the FDIC, a State savings association may calculate haircuts (Hs and Hfx) using its own internal estimates of the volatilities of market prices and foreign exchange rates.

(A) To receive FDIC approval to use its own internal estimates, a State savings association must satisfy the following minimum quantitative standards:

(1) A State savings association must use a 99th percentile one-tailed confidence interval.

(2) The minimum holding period for a repo-style transaction is five business days and for an eligible margin loan is ten business days. When a State savings association calculates an own-estimates haircut on a T_N-day holding period, which is different from the minimum holding period for the transaction type, the applicable haircut (H_M) is calculated using the following square root of time formula:

$$H_M = H_N \sqrt{\frac{T_M}{T_N}}, \text{ where}$$

(i) T_M equals 5 for repo-style transactions and 10 for eligible margin loans;
(ii) T_N equals the holding period used by the State savings association to derive H_N; and
(iii) H_N equals the haircut based on the holding period T_N.

(3) A State savings association must adjust holding periods upwards where and as appropriate to take into account the illiquidity of an instrument.

(4) The historical observation period must be at least one year.

(5) A State savings association must update its data sets and recompute haircuts no less frequently than quarterly and must also reassess data sets and haircuts whenever market prices change materially.

(B) With respect to debt securities that have an applicable external rating of investment grade, a State savings association may calculate haircuts for categories of securities. For a category of securities, the State savings association must calculate the haircut on the basis of internal volatility estimates for securities in that category that are representative of the securities in that category that the State savings association has lent, sold subject to repurchase, posted as collateral, borrowed, purchased subject to resale, or taken as collateral. In determining relevant categories, the State savings association must at a minimum take into account:

(1) The type of issuer of the security;

(2) The applicable external rating of the security;

(3) The maturity of the security; and

(4) The interest rate sensitivity of the security.

(C) With respect to debt securities that have an applicable external rating of below investment grade and equity securities, a State savings association must calculate a separate haircut for each individual security.

(D) Where an exposure or collateral (whether in the form of cash or securities) is denominated in a currency that differs from the settlement currency, the State savings association must calculate a separate currency mismatch haircut for its net position in each mismatched currency based on estimated volatilities of foreign exchange rates between the mismatched currency and the settlement currency.

(E) A State savings association's own estimates of market price and foreign exchange rate volatilities may not take into account the correlations among securities and foreign exchange rates on either the exposure or collateral side of a transaction (or netting set) or the correlations among securities and foreign exchange rates between the exposure and collateral sides of the transaction (or netting set).

(3) *Simple VaR methodology*. With the prior written approval of the FDIC, a State savings association may estimate EAD for a netting set using a VaR model that meets the requirements in paragraph (b)(3)(iii) of this section. In such event, the State savings association must set EAD equal to max {0, [(ΣE − ΣC) + PFE]}, where:

(i) ΣE equals the value of the exposure (the sum of the current market values of all instruments, gold, and cash the State savings association has lent, sold subject to repurchase, or posted as collateral to the counterparty under the netting set);
(ii) ΣC equals the value of the collateral (the sum of the current market values of all instruments, gold, and cash the State savings association has borrowed, purchased subject to resale, or taken as collateral from the counterparty under the netting set); and
(iii) PFE (potential future exposure) equals the State savings association's empirically based best estimate of the 99th percentile, one-tailed confidence interval for an increase in the value of (ΣE − ΣC) over a five-business-day holding period for repo-style transactions or over a ten-business-day holding period for eligible margin loans using a minimum one-year historical observation period of price data representing the instruments that the State savings association has lent, sold subject to repurchase, posted as collateral, borrowed, purchased subject to resale, or taken as collateral. The State savings association must validate its VaR model, including by establishing and maintaining a rigorous and regular back-testing regime.

(c) *EAD for OTC derivative contracts*. (1) A State savings association must determine the EAD for an OTC derivative contract that is not subject to a qualifying master netting agreement using the current exposure methodology in paragraph (c)(5) of this section or using the internal models methodology described in paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) A State savings association must determine the EAD for multiple OTC derivative contracts that are subject to a qualifying master netting agreement using the current exposure methodology in paragraph (c)(6) of this section or using the internal models

methodology described in paragraph (d) of this section.

(3) *Counterparty credit risk for credit derivatives.* Notwithstanding the above, (i) a State savings association that purchases a credit derivative that is recognized under section 33 or 34 of this appendix as a credit risk mitigant for an exposure that is not a covered position under any applicable market risk rule need not compute a separate counterparty credit risk capital requirement under this section so long as the State savings association does so consistently for all such credit derivatives and either includes all or excludes all such credit derivatives that are subject to a master netting agreement from any measure used to determine counterparty credit risk exposure to all relevant counterparties for risk-based capital purposes.

(ii) A State savings association that is the protection provider in a credit derivative must treat the credit derivative as a wholesale exposure to the reference obligor and need not compute a counterparty credit risk capital requirement for the credit derivative under this section, so long as it does so consistently for all such credit derivatives and either includes all or excludes all such credit derivatives that are subject to a master netting agreement from any measure used to determine counterparty credit risk exposure to all relevant counterparties for risk-based capital purposes (unless the State savings association is treating the credit derivative as a covered position under any applicable market risk rule, in which case the State savings association must compute a supplemental counterparty credit risk capital requirement under this section).

(4) *Counterparty credit risk for equity derivatives.* A State savings association must treat an equity derivative contract as an equity exposure and compute a risk-weighted asset amount for the equity derivative contract under part VI (unless the State savings association is treating the contract as a covered position under any applicable market risk rule). In addition, if the State savings association is treating the contract as a covered position under any applicable market risk rule and in certain other cases described in section 55 of this appendix, the State savings association must also calculate a risk-based capital requirement for the counterparty credit risk of an equity derivative contract under this subpart.

(5) *Single OTC derivative contract.* Except as modified by paragraph (c)(7) of this section, the EAD for a single OTC derivative contract that is not subject to a qualifying master netting agreement is equal to the sum of the State savings association's current credit exposure and potential future credit exposure (PFE) on the derivative contract.

(i) *Current credit exposure.* The current credit exposure for a single OTC derivative contract is the greater of the mark-to-market value of the derivative contract or zero.

(ii) *PFE.* The PFE for a single OTC derivative contract, including an OTC derivative contract with a negative mark-to-market value, is calculated by multiplying the notional principal amount of the derivative contract by the appropriate conversion factor in Table 4. For purposes of calculating either the PFE under this paragraph or the gross PFE under paragraph (c)(6) of this section for exchange rate contracts and other similar contracts in which the notional principal amount is equivalent to the cash flows, notional principal amount is the net receipts to each party falling due on each value date in each currency. For any OTC derivative contract that does not fall within one of the specified categories in Table 4, the PFE must be calculated using the ''other'' conversion factors. A State savings association must use an OTC derivative contract's effective notional principal amount (that is, its apparent or stated notional principal amount multiplied by any multiplier in the OTC derivative contract) rather than its apparent or stated notional principal amount in calculating PFE. PFE of the protection provider of a credit derivative is capped at the net present value of the amount of unpaid premiums.

TABLE 4—CONVERSION FACTOR MATRIX FOR OTC DERIVATIVE CONTRACTS[4]

Remaining maturity[5]	Interest rate	Foreign exchange rate and gold	Credit (investment-grade reference obligor)[6]	Credit (non-investment-grade reference obligor)	Equity	Precious metals (except gold)	Other
One year or less	0.00	0.01	0.05	0.10	0.06	0.07	0.10
Over one to five years	0.005	0.05	0.05	0.10	0.08	0.07	0.12
Over five years	0.015	0.075	0.05	0.10	0.10	0.08	0.15

[4] For an OTC derivative contract with multiple exchanges of principal, the conversion factor is multiplied by the number of remaining payments in the derivative contract.

[5] For an OTC derivative contract that is structured such that on specified dates any outstanding exposure is settled and the terms are reset so that the market value of the contract is zero, the remaining maturity equals the time until the next reset date. For an interest rate derivative contract with a remaining maturity of greater than one year that meets these criteria, the minimum conversion factor is 0.005.

[6] A State savings association must use the column labeled "Credit (investment-grade reference obligor)" for a credit derivative whose reference obligor has an outstanding unsecured long-term debt security without credit enhancement that has a long-term applicable external rating of at least investment grade. A State savings association must use the column labeled "Credit (non-investment-grade reference obligor)" for all other credit derivatives.

(6) *Multiple OTC derivative contracts subject to a qualifying master netting agreement.* Except as modified by paragraph (c)(7) of this section, the EAD for multiple OTC derivative contracts subject to a qualifying master netting agreement is equal to the sum of the net current credit exposure and the adjusted sum of the PFE exposure for all OTC derivative contracts subject to the qualifying master netting agreement.

(i) *Net current credit exposure.* The net current credit exposure is the greater of:

(A) The net sum of all positive and negative mark-to-market values of the individual OTC derivative contracts subject to the qualifying master netting agreement; or

(B) zero.

(ii) *Adjusted sum of the PFE.* The adjusted sum of the PFE, Anet, is calculated as Anet = (0.4 × Agross) + (0.6 × NGR × Agross), where:

(A) Agross = the gross PFE (that is, the sum of the PFE amounts (as determined under paragraph (c)(5)(ii) of this section) for each individual OTC derivative contract subject to the qualifying master netting agreement); and

(B) NGR = the net to gross ratio (that is, the ratio of the net current credit exposure to the gross current credit exposure). In calculating the NGR, the gross current credit exposure equals the sum of the positive current credit exposures (as determined under paragraph (c)(5)(i) of this section) of all individual OTC derivative contracts subject to the qualifying master netting agreement.

(7) *Collateralized OTC derivative contracts.* A State savings association may recognize the credit risk mitigation benefits of financial collateral that secures an OTC derivative contract or single-product netting set of OTC derivatives by factoring the collateral into its LGD estimates for the contract or netting set. Alternatively, a State savings association may recognize the credit risk mitigation benefits of financial collateral that secures such a contract or netting set that is marked to market on a daily basis and subject to a daily margin maintenance requirement by estimating an unsecured LGD for the contract or netting set and adjusting the EAD calculated under paragraph (c)(5) or (c)(6) of this section using the collateral haircut approach in paragraph (b)(2) of this section. The State savings association must substitute the EAD calculated under paragraph (c)(5) or (c)(6) of this section for ΣE in the equation in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section and must use a ten-business-day minimum holding period (T_M= 10).

(d) *Internal models methodology.* (1) With prior written approval from the FDIC, a State savings association may use the internal models methodology in this paragraph (d) to determine EAD for counterparty credit risk for OTC derivative contracts (collateralized or uncollateralized) and single-product netting sets thereof, for eligible margin loans and single-product netting sets thereof, and for repo-style transactions and single-product netting sets thereof. A State savings association that uses the internal models methodology for a particular transaction type (OTC derivative contracts, eligible margin loans, or repo-style transactions) must use the internal models methodology for all transactions of that transaction type. A State savings association may choose to use the internal models methodology for one or two of these three types of exposures and not the other types. A State savings association may also use the internal models methodology for OTC derivative contracts, eligible margin loans, and repo-style transactions subject to a qualifying cross-product netting agreement if:

(i) The State savings association effectively integrates the risk mitigating effects of cross-product netting into its risk management and other information technology systems; and

(ii) The State savings association obtains the prior written approval of the FDIC. A State savings association that uses the internal models methodology for a transaction type must receive approval from the FDIC to cease using the methodology for that transaction type or to make a material change to its internal model.

(2) Under the internal models methodology, a State savings association uses an internal model to estimate the expected exposure (EE) for a netting set and then calculates EAD based on that EE.

(i) The State savings association must use its internal model's probability distribution for changes in the market value of a netting set that are attributable to changes in market variables to determine EE.

(ii) Under the internal models methodology, EAD = α × effective EPE, or, subject to FDIC approval as provided in paragraph (d)(7), a more conservative measure of EAD.

$$(A)\ \text{Effective EPE}_{t_1} = \sum_{k=1}^{n} \text{Effective EE}_{t_k} \times \Delta t_k$$

(that is, effective EPE is the time-weighted average of effective EE where the weights are the proportion that an individual effective EE represents in a one-year time interval) where:

(1) Effective EE_tk = max (Effective EE_tk-1, EE_tk) (that is, for a specific $date_tk$, effective EE is the greater of EE at that date or the effective EE at the previous date); and

(2)$_t$k represents the kth future time period in the model and there are n time periods represented in the model over the first year; and

(B) α = 1.4 except as provided in paragraph (d)(6), or when the FDIC has determined that the State savings association must set α higher based on the State savings association's specific characteristics of counterparty credit risk.

(iii) A State savings association may include financial collateral currently posted by the counterparty as collateral (but may not include other forms of collateral) when calculating EE.

(iv) If a State savings association hedges some or all of the counterparty credit risk associated with a netting set using an eligible credit derivative, the State savings association may take the reduction in exposure to the counterparty into account when estimating EE. If the State savings association recognizes this reduction in exposure to the counterparty in its estimate of EE, it must also use its internal model to estimate a separate EAD for the State savings association's exposure to the protection provider of the credit derivative.

(3) To obtain the FDIC's approval to calculate the distributions of exposures upon which the EAD calculation is based, the State savings association must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDIC that it has been using for at least one year an internal model that broadly meets the following minimum standards, with which the State savings association must maintain compliance:

(i) The model must have the systems capability to estimate the expected exposure to the counterparty on a daily basis (but is not expected to estimate or report expected exposure on a daily basis).

(ii) The model must estimate expected exposure at enough future dates to reflect accurately all the future cash flows of contracts in the netting set.

(iii) The model must account for the possible non-normality of the exposure distribution, where appropriate.

(iv) The State savings association must measure, monitor, and control current counterparty exposure and the exposure to the counterparty over the whole life of all contracts in the netting set.

(v) The State savings association must be able to measure and manage current exposures gross and net of collateral held, where appropriate. The State savings association must estimate expected exposures for OTC derivative contracts both with and without the effect of collateral agreements.

(vi) The State savings association must have procedures to identify, monitor, and control specific wrong-way risk throughout the life of an exposure. Wrong-way risk in this context is the risk that future exposure to a counterparty will be high when the counterparty's probability of default is also high.

(vii) The model must use current market data to compute current exposures. When estimating model parameters based on historical data, at least three years of historical data that cover a wide range of economic conditions must be used and must be updated quarterly or more frequently if market conditions warrant. The State savings association should consider using model parameters based on forward-looking measures, where appropriate.

(viii) A State savings association must subject its internal model to an initial validation and annual model review process. The model review should consider whether the inputs and risk factors, as well as the model outputs, are appropriate.

(4) *Maturity.* (i) If the remaining maturity of the exposure or the longest-dated contract in the netting set is greater than one year, the State savings association must set M for the exposure or netting set equal to the lower of five years or M(EPE),[7] where:

[7] Alternatively, a State savings association that uses an internal model to calculate a one-sided credit valuation adjustment may use the effective credit duration estimated by the model as M(EPE) in place of the formula in paragraph (d)(4).

$$(\Lambda)\quad M(EPE) = 1 + \frac{\sum_{t_k > 1\,year}^{maturity} EE_k \times \Delta t_k \times df_k}{\sum_{k=1}^{t_k \le 1\,year} effectiveEE_k \times \Delta t_k \times df_k}$$

(B) dfk is the risk-free discount factor for future time period tk; and

(C) Δtk = tk − tk − 1.

(ii) If the remaining maturity of the exposure or the longest-dated contract in the netting set is one year or less, the State savings association must set M for the exposure or netting set equal to one year, except as provided in paragraph (d)(7) of section 31 of this appendix.

(5) *Collateral agreements.* A State savings association may capture the effect on EAD of a collateral agreement that requires receipt of collateral when exposure to the counterparty increases but may not capture the effect on EAD of a collateral agreement that requires receipt of collateral when counterparty credit quality deteriorates. For this purpose, a collateral agreement means a legal contract that specifies the time when, and circumstances under which, the counterparty is required to pledge collateral to the State savings association for a single financial contract or for all financial contracts in a netting set and confers upon the State savings association a perfected, first priority security interest (notwithstanding the prior security interest of any custodial agent), or the legal equivalent thereof, in the collateral posted by the counterparty under the agreement. This security interest must provide the State savings association with a right to close out the financial positions and liquidate the collateral upon an event of default of, or failure to perform by, the counterparty under the collateral agreement. A contract would not satisfy this requirement if the State savings association's exercise of rights under the agreement may be stayed or avoided under applicable law in the relevant jurisdictions. Two methods are available to capture the effect of a collateral agreement:

(i) With prior written approval from the FDIC, a State savings association may include the effect of a collateral agreement within its internal model used to calculate EAD. The State savings association may set EAD equal to the expected exposure at the end of the margin period of risk. The margin period of risk means, with respect to a netting set subject to a collateral agreement, the time period from the most recent exchange of collateral with a counterparty until the next required exchange of collateral plus the period of time required to sell and realize the proceeds of the least liquid collateral that can be delivered under the terms of the collateral agreement and, where applicable, the period of time required to re-hedge the resulting market risk, upon the default of the counterparty. The minimum margin period of risk is five business days for repo-style transactions and ten business days for other transactions when liquid financial collateral is posted under a daily margin maintenance requirement. This period should be extended to cover any additional time between margin calls; any potential closeout difficulties; any delays in selling collateral, particularly if the collateral is illiquid; and any impediments to prompt re-hedging of any market risk.

(ii) A State savings association that can model EPE without collateral agreements but cannot achieve the higher level of modeling sophistication to model EPE with collateral agreements can set effective EPE for a collateralized netting set equal to the lesser of:

(A) The threshold, defined as the exposure amount at which the counterparty is required to post collateral under the collateral agreement, if the threshold is positive, plus an add-on that reflects the potential increase in exposure of the netting set over the margin period of risk. The add-on is computed as the expected increase in the netting set's exposure beginning from current exposure of zero over the margin period of risk. The margin period of risk must be at least five business days for netting sets consisting only of repo-style transactions subject to daily remargining and daily marking-to-market, and ten business days for all other netting sets; or

(B) Effective EPE without a collateral agreement.

(6) *Own estimate of alpha.* With prior written approval of the FDIC, a State savings association may calculate alpha as the ratio of economic capital from a full simulation of counterparty exposure across counterparties that incorporates a joint simulation of market and credit risk factors (numerator) and economic capital based on EPE (denominator), subject to a floor of 1.2. For purposes of this calculation, economic capital is the unexpected losses for all counterparty credit risks measured at a 99.9 percent confidence level over a one-year horizon. To receive approval, the State savings association must meet the following minimum standards to the satisfaction of the FDIC:

(i) The State savings association's own estimate of alpha must capture in the numerator the effects of:

(A) The material sources of stochastic dependency of distributions of market values of transactions or portfolios of transactions across counterparties;

(B) Volatilities and correlations of market risk factors used in the joint simulation, which must be related to the credit risk factor used in the simulation to reflect potential increases in volatility or correlation in an economic downturn, where appropriate; and

(C) The granularity of exposures (that is, the effect of a concentration in the proportion of each counterparty's exposure that is driven by a particular risk factor).

(ii) The State savings association must assess the potential model uncertainty in its estimates of alpha.

(iii) The State savings association must calculate the numerator and denominator of alpha in a consistent fashion with respect to modeling methodology, parameter specifications, and portfolio composition.

(iv) The State savings association must review and adjust as appropriate its estimates of the numerator and denominator of alpha on at least a quarterly basis and more frequently when the composition of the portfolio varies over time.

(7) *Other measures of counterparty exposure.* With prior written approval of the FDIC, a State savings association may set EAD equal to a measure of counterparty credit risk exposure, such as peak EAD, that is more conservative than an alpha of 1.4 (or higher under the terms of paragraph (d)(2)(ii)(B) of this section) times EPE for every counterparty whose EAD will be measured under the alternative measure of counterparty exposure. The State savings association must demonstrate the conservatism of the measure of counterparty credit risk exposure used for EAD. For material portfolios of new OTC derivative products, the State savings association may assume that the current exposure methodology in paragraphs (c)(5) and (c)(6) of this section meets the conservatism requirement of this paragraph for a period not to exceed 180 days. For immaterial portfolios of OTC derivative contracts, the State savings association generally may assume that the current exposure methodology in paragraphs (c)(5) and (c)(6) of this section meets the conservatism requirement of this paragraph.

Section 33. Guarantees and Credit Derivatives: PD Substitution and LGD Adjustment Approaches

(a) *Scope.* (1) This section applies to wholesale exposures for which:

(i) Credit risk is fully covered by an eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative; or

(ii) Credit risk is covered on a pro rata basis (that is, on a basis in which the State savings association and the protection provider share losses proportionately) by an eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative.

(2) Wholesale exposures on which there is a tranching of credit risk (reflecting at least two different levels of seniority) are securitization exposures subject to the securitization framework in part V.

(3) A State savings association may elect to recognize the credit risk mitigation benefits of an eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative covering an exposure described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section by using the PD substitution approach or the LGD adjustment approach in paragraph (c) of this section or, if the transaction qualifies, using the double default treatment in section 34 of this appendix. A State savings association's PD and LGD for the hedged exposure may not be lower than the PD and LGD floors described in paragraphs (d)(2) and (d)(3) of section 31 of this appendix.

(4) If multiple eligible guarantees or eligible credit derivatives cover a single exposure described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, a State savings association may treat the hedged exposure as multiple separate exposures each covered by a single eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative and may calculate a separate risk-based capital requirement for each separate exposure as described in paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(5) If a single eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative covers multiple hedged wholesale exposures described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, a State savings association must treat each hedged exposure as covered by a separate eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative and must calculate a separate risk-based capital requirement for each exposure as described in paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(6) A State savings association must use the same risk parameters for calculating ECL as it uses for calculating the risk-based capital requirement for the exposure.

(b) *Rules of recognition.* (1) A State savings association may only recognize the credit risk mitigation benefits of eligible guarantees and eligible credit derivatives.

(2) A State savings association may only recognize the credit risk mitigation benefits of an eligible credit derivative to hedge an exposure that is different from the credit derivative's reference exposure used for determining the derivative's cash settlement value, deliverable obligation, or occurrence of a credit event if:

(i) The reference exposure ranks *pari passu* (that is, equally) with or is junior to the hedged exposure; and

(ii) The reference exposure and the hedged exposure are exposures to the same legal entity, and legally enforceable cross-default or

cross-acceleration clauses are in place to assure payments under the credit derivative are triggered when the obligor fails to pay under the terms of the hedged exposure.

(c) *Risk parameters for hedged exposures*—(1) *PD substitution approach*—(i) *Full coverage*. If an eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative meets the conditions in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section and the protection amount (P) of the guarantee or credit derivative is greater than or equal to the EAD of the hedged exposure, a State savings association may recognize the guarantee or credit derivative in determining the State savings association's risk-based capital requirement for the hedged exposure by substituting the PD associated with the rating grade of the protection provider for the PD associated with the rating grade of the obligor in the risk-based capital formula applicable to the guarantee or credit derivative in Table 2 and using the appropriate LGD as described in paragraph (c)(1)(iii) of this section. If the State savings association determines that full substitution of the protection provider's PD leads to an inappropriate degree of risk mitigation, the State savings association may substitute a higher PD than that of the protection provider.

(ii) *Partial coverage*. If an eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative meets the conditions in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section and the protection amount (P) of the guarantee or credit derivative is less than the EAD of the hedged exposure, the State savings association must treat the hedged exposure as two separate exposures (protected and unprotected) in order to recognize the credit risk mitigation benefit of the guarantee or credit derivative.

(A) The State savings association must calculate its risk-based capital requirement for the protected exposure under section 31 of this appendix, where PD is the protection provider's PD, LGD is determined under paragraph (c)(1)(iii) of this section, and EAD is P. If the State savings association determines that full substitution leads to an inappropriate degree of risk mitigation, the State savings association may use a higher PD than that of the protection provider.

(B) The State savings association must calculate its risk-based capital requirement for the unprotected exposure under section 31 of this appendix, where PD is the obligor's PD, LGD is the hedged exposure's LGD (not adjusted to reflect the guarantee or credit derivative), and EAD is the EAD of the original hedged exposure minus P.

(C) The treatment in this paragraph (c)(1)(ii) is applicable when the credit risk of a wholesale exposure is covered on a partial pro rata basis or when an adjustment is made to the effective notional amount of the guarantee or credit derivative under paragraph (d), (e), or (f) of this section.

(iii) *LGD of hedged exposures*. The LGD of a hedged exposure under the PD substitution approach is equal to:

(A) The lower of the LGD of the hedged exposure (not adjusted to reflect the guarantee or credit derivative) and the LGD of the guarantee or credit derivative, if the guarantee or credit derivative provides the State savings association with the option to receive immediate payout upon triggering the protection; or

(B) The LGD of the guarantee or credit derivative, if the guarantee or credit derivative does not provide the State savings association with the option to receive immediate payout upon triggering the protection.

(2) *LGD adjustment approach*—(i) *Full coverage*. If an eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative meets the conditions in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section and the protection amount (P) of the guarantee or credit derivative is greater than or equal to the EAD of the hedged exposure, the State savings association's risk-based capital requirement for the hedged exposure is the greater of:

(A) The risk-based capital requirement for the exposure as calculated under section 31 of this appendix, with the LGD of the exposure adjusted to reflect the guarantee or credit derivative; or

(B) The risk-based capital requirement for a direct exposure to the protection provider as calculated under section 31 of this appendix, using the PD for the protection provider, the LGD for the guarantee or credit derivative, and an EAD equal to the EAD of the hedged exposure.

(ii) *Partial coverage*. If an eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative meets the conditions in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section and the protection amount (P) of the guarantee or credit derivative is less than the EAD of the hedged exposure, the State savings association must treat the hedged exposure as two separate exposures (protected and unprotected) in order to recognize the credit risk mitigation benefit of the guarantee or credit derivative.

(A) The State savings association's risk-based capital requirement for the protected exposure would be the greater of:

(1) The risk-based capital requirement for the protected exposure as calculated under section 31 of this appendix, with the LGD of the exposure adjusted to reflect the guarantee or credit derivative and EAD set equal to P; or

(2) The risk-based capital requirement for a direct exposure to the guarantor as calculated under section 31 of this appendix, using the PD for the protection provider, the LGD for the guarantee or credit derivative, and an EAD set equal to P.

(B) The State savings association must calculate its risk-based capital requirement for the unprotected exposure under section 31 of

this appendix, where PD is the obligor's PD, LGD is the hedged exposure's LGD (not adjusted to reflect the guarantee or credit derivative), and EAD is the EAD of the original hedged exposure minus P.

(3) *M of hedged exposures.* The M of the hedged exposure is the same as the M of the exposure if it were unhedged.

(d) *Maturity mismatch.* (1) A State savings association that recognizes an eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative in determining its risk-based capital requirement for a hedged exposure must adjust the effective notional amount of the credit risk mitigant to reflect any maturity mismatch between the hedged exposure and the credit risk mitigant.

(2) A maturity mismatch occurs when the residual maturity of a credit risk mitigant is less than that of the hedged exposure(s).

(3) The residual maturity of a hedged exposure is the longest possible remaining time before the obligor is scheduled to fulfill its obligation on the exposure. If a credit risk mitigant has embedded options that may reduce its term, the State savings association (protection purchaser) must use the shortest possible residual maturity for the credit risk mitigant. If a call is at the discretion of the protection provider, the residual maturity of the credit risk mitigant is at the first call date. If the call is at the discretion of the State savings association (protection purchaser), but the terms of the arrangement at origination of the credit risk mitigant contain a positive incentive for the State savings association to call the transaction before contractual maturity, the remaining time to the first call date is the residual maturity of the credit risk mitigant. For example, where there is a step-up in cost in conjunction with a call feature or where the effective cost of protection increases over time even if credit quality remains the same or improves, the residual maturity of the credit risk mitigant will be the remaining time to the first call.

(4) A credit risk mitigant with a maturity mismatch may be recognized only if its original maturity is greater than or equal to one year and its residual maturity is greater than three months.

(5) When a maturity mismatch exists, the State savings association must apply the following adjustment to the effective notional amount of the credit risk mitigant: $Pm = E \times (t - 0.25)/(T - 0.25)$, where:

(i) Pm = effective notional amount of the credit risk mitigant, adjusted for maturity mismatch;

(ii) E = effective notional amount of the credit risk mitigant;

(iii) t = the lesser of T or the residual maturity of the credit risk mitigant, expressed in years; and

(iv) T = the lesser of five or the residual maturity of the hedged exposure, expressed in years.

(e) *Credit derivatives without restructuring as a credit event.* If a State savings association recognizes an eligible credit derivative that does not include as a credit event a restructuring of the hedged exposure involving forgiveness or postponement of principal, interest, or fees that results in a credit loss event (that is, a charge-off, specific provision, or other similar debit to the profit and loss account), the State savings association must apply the following adjustment to the effective notional amount of the credit derivative: $Pr = Pm \times 0.60$, where:

(1) Pr = effective notional amount of the credit risk mitigant, adjusted for lack of restructuring event (and maturity mismatch, if applicable); and

(2) Pm = effective notional amount of the credit risk mitigant adjusted for maturity mismatch (if applicable).

(f) *Currency mismatch.* (1) If a State savings association recognizes an eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative that is denominated in a currency different from that in which the hedged exposure is denominated, the State savings association must apply the following formula to the effective notional amount of the guarantee or credit derivative: $Pc = Pr \times (1 - H_{FX})$, where:

(i) Pc = effective notional amount of the credit risk mitigant, adjusted for currency mismatch (and maturity mismatch and lack of restructuring event, if applicable);

(ii) Pr = effective notional amount of the credit risk mitigant (adjusted for maturity mismatch and lack of restructuring event, if applicable); and

(iii) H_{FX}= haircut appropriate for the currency mismatch between the credit risk mitigant and the hedged exposure.

(2) A State savings association must set H_{FX} equal to 8 percent unless it qualifies for the use of and uses its own internal estimates of foreign exchange volatility based on a ten-business-day holding period and daily marking-to-market and remargining. A State savings association qualifies for the use of its own internal estimates of foreign exchange volatility if it qualifies for:

(i) The own-estimates haircuts in paragraph (b)(2)(iii) of section 32 of this appendix;

(ii) The simple VaR methodology in paragraph (b)(3) of section 32 of this appendix; or

(iii) The internal models methodology in paragraph (d) of section 32 of this appendix.

(3) A State savings association must adjust H_{FX} calculated in paragraph (f)(2) of this section upward if the State savings association revalues the guarantee or credit derivative less frequently than once every ten business days using the square root of time formula provided in paragraph (b)(2)(iii)(A)(*2*) of section 32 of this appendix.

Section 34. Guarantees and Credit Derivatives: Double Default Treatment

(a) *Eligibility and operational criteria for double default treatment.* A State savings association may recognize the credit risk mitigation benefits of a guarantee or credit derivative covering an exposure described in paragraph (a)(1) of section 33 of this appendix by applying the double default treatment in this section if all the following criteria are satisfied.

(1) The hedged exposure is fully covered or covered on a pro rata basis by:

(i) An eligible guarantee issued by an eligible double default guarantor; or

(ii) An eligible credit derivative that meets the requirements of paragraph (b)(2) of section 33 of this appendix and is issued by an eligible double default guarantor.

(2) The guarantee or credit derivative is:

(i) An uncollateralized guarantee or uncollateralized credit derivative (for example, a credit default swap) that provides protection with respect to a single reference obligor; or

(ii) An nth-to-default credit derivative (subject to the requirements of paragraph (m) of section 42 of this appendix).

(3) The hedged exposure is a wholesale exposure (other than a sovereign exposure).

(4) The obligor of the hedged exposure is not:

(i) An eligible double default guarantor or an affiliate of an eligible double default guarantor; or

(ii) An affiliate of the guarantor.

(5) The State savings association does not recognize any credit risk mitigation benefits of the guarantee or credit derivative for the hedged exposure other than through application of the double default treatment as provided in this section.

(6) The State savings association has implemented a process (which has received the prior, written approval of the FDIC) to detect excessive correlation between the creditworthiness of the obligor of the hedged exposure and the protection provider. If excessive correlation is present, the State savings association may not use the double default treatment for the hedged exposure.

(b) *Full coverage.* If the transaction meets the criteria in paragraph (a) of this section and the protection amount (P) of the guarantee or credit derivative is at least equal to the EAD of the hedged exposure, the State savings association may determine its risk-weighted asset amount for the hedged exposure under paragraph (e) of this section.

(c) *Partial coverage.* If the transaction meets the criteria in paragraph (a) of this section and the protection amount (P) of the guarantee or credit derivative is less than the EAD of the hedged exposure, the State savings association must treat the hedged exposure as two separate exposures (protected and unprotected) in order to recognize double default treatment on the protected portion of the exposure.

(1) For the protected exposure, the State savings association must set EAD equal to P and calculate its risk-weighted asset amount as provided in paragraph (e) of this section.

(2) For the unprotected exposure, the State savings association must set EAD equal to the EAD of the original exposure minus P and then calculate its risk-weighted asset amount as provided in section 31 of this appendix.

(d) *Mismatches.* For any hedged exposure to which a State savings association applies double default treatment, the State savings association must make applicable adjustments to the protection amount as required in paragraphs (d), (e), and (f) of section 33 of this appendix.

(e) *The double default dollar risk-based capital requirement.* The dollar risk-based capital requirement for a hedged exposure to which a State savings association has applied double default treatment is K_{DD} multiplied by the EAD of the exposure. K_{DD} is calculated according to the following formula: $K_{DD} = K_o \times (0.15 + 160 \times PD_g)$,

Where:

(1)

$$K_O = LGD_g \times \left[N\left(\frac{N^{-1}(PD_o) + N^{-1}(0.999)\sqrt{\rho_{os}}}{\sqrt{1-\rho_{os}}} \right) - PD_o \right] \times \left[\frac{1+(M-2.5)\times b}{1-1.5\times b} \right]$$

(2) PD_g = PD of the protection provider.

(3) PD_o = PD of the obligor of the hedged exposure.

(4) LGD_g = (i) The lower of the LGD of the hedged exposure (not adjusted to reflect the guarantee or credit derivative) and the LGD of the guarantee or credit derivative, if the guarantee or credit derivative provides the State savings association with the option to receive immediate payout on triggering the protection; or

(ii) The LGD of the guarantee or credit derivative, if the guarantee or credit derivative does not provide the State savings association with the option to receive

immediate payout on triggering the protection.

(5) ρ_{OS}(asset value correlation of the obligor) is calculated according to the appropriate formula for (R) provided in Table 2 in section 31 of this appendix, with PD equal to PD_o.

(6) b (maturity adjustment coefficient) is calculated according to the formula for b provided in Table 2 in section 31 of this appendix, with PD equal to the lesser of PD_o and PD_g.

(7) M (maturity) is the effective maturity of the guarantee or credit derivative, which may not be less than one year or greater than five years.

Section 35. Risk-Based Capital Requirement for Unsettled Transactions

(a) *Definitions*. For purposes of this section:

(1) *Delivery-versus-payment (DvP) transaction* means a securities or commodities transaction in which the buyer is obligated to make payment only if the seller has made delivery of the securities or commodities and the seller is obligated to deliver the securities or commodities only if the buyer has made payment.

(2) *Payment-versus-payment (PvP) transaction* means a foreign exchange transaction in which each counterparty is obligated to make a final transfer of one or more currencies only if the other counterparty has made a final transfer of one or more currencies.

(3) *Normal settlement period*. A transaction has a *normal settlement period* if the contractual settlement period for the transaction is equal to or less than the market standard for the instrument underlying the transaction and equal to or less than five business days.

(4) *Positive current exposure*. The positive current exposure of a State savings association for a transaction is the difference between the transaction value at the agreed settlement price and the current market price of the transaction, if the difference results in a credit exposure of the State savings association to the counterparty.

(b) *Scope*. This section applies to all transactions involving securities, foreign exchange instruments, and commodities that have a risk of delayed settlement or delivery. This section does not apply to:

(1) Transactions accepted by a qualifying central counterparty that are subject to daily marking-to-market and daily receipt and payment of variation margin;

(2) Repo-style transactions, including unsettled repo-style transactions (which are addressed in sections 31 and 32 of this appendix);

(3) One-way cash payments on OTC derivative contracts (which are addressed in sections 31 and 32 of this appendix); or

(4) Transactions with a contractual settlement period that is longer than the normal settlement period (which are treated as OTC derivative contracts and addressed in sections 31 and 32 of this appendix).

(c) *System-wide failures*. In the case of a system-wide failure of a settlement or clearing system, the FDIC may waive risk-based capital requirements for unsettled and failed transactions until the situation is rectified.

(d) *Delivery-versus-payment (DvP) and payment-versus-payment (PvP) transactions*. A State savings association must hold risk-based capital against any DvP or PvP transaction with a normal settlement period if the State savings association's counterparty has not made delivery or payment within five business days after the settlement date. The State savings association must determine its risk-weighted asset amount for such a transaction by multiplying the positive current exposure of the transaction for the State savings association by the appropriate risk weight in Table 5.

TABLE 5—RISK WEIGHTS FOR UNSETTLED DVP AND PVP TRANSACTIONS

Number of business days after contractual settlement date	Risk weight to be applied to positive current exposure (percent)
From 5 to 15	100
From 16 to 30	625
From 31 to 45	937.5
46 or more	1,250

(e) *Non-DvP/non-PvP (non-delivery-versus-payment/non-payment-versus-payment) transactions*. (1) A State savings association must hold risk-based capital against any non-DvP/non-PvP transaction with a normal settlement period if the State savings association has delivered cash, securities, commodities, or currencies to its counterparty but has not received its corresponding deliverables by the end of the same business day. The State savings association must continue to hold risk-based capital against the transaction until the State savings association has received its corresponding deliverables.

(2) From the business day after the State savings association has made its delivery until five business days after the counterparty delivery is due, the State savings association must calculate its risk-based capital requirement for the transaction by treating the current market value of the deliverables owed to the State savings association as a wholesale exposure.

(i) A State savings association may assign an obligor rating to a counterparty for which it is not otherwise required under this appendix to assign an obligor rating on the basis of the applicable external rating of any outstanding unsecured long-term debt security without credit enhancement issued by the counterparty.

(ii) A State savings association may use a 45 percent LGD for the transaction rather than estimating LGD for the transaction provided the State savings association uses the 45 percent LGD for all transactions described in paragraphs (e)(1) and (e)(2) of this section.

(iii) A State savings association may use a 100 percent risk weight for the transaction provided the State savings association uses this risk weight for all transactions described in paragraphs (e)(1) and (e)(2) of this section.

(3) If the State savings association has not received its deliverables by the fifth business day after the counterparty delivery was due, the State savings association must deduct the current market value of the deliverables owed to the State savings association 50 percent from tier 1 capital and 50 percent from tier 2 capital.

(f) *Total risk-weighted assets for unsettled transactions.* Total risk-weighted assets for unsettled transactions is the sum of the risk-weighted asset amounts of all DvP, PvP, and non-DvP/non-PvP transactions.

PART V. RISK-WEIGHTED ASSETS FOR SECURITIZATION EXPOSURES

Section 41. Operational Criteria for Recognizing the Transfer of Risk

(a) *Operational criteria for traditional securitizations.* A State savings association that transfers exposures it has originated or purchased to a securitization SPE or other third party in connection with a traditional securitization may exclude the exposures from the calculation of its risk-weighted assets only if each of the conditions in this paragraph (a) is satisfied. A State savings association that meets these conditions must hold risk-based capital against any securitization exposures it retains in connection with the securitization. A State savings association that fails to meet these conditions must hold risk-based capital against the transferred exposures as if they had not been securitized and must deduct from tier 1 capital any after-tax gain-on-sale resulting from the transaction. The conditions are:

(1) The transfer is considered a sale under GAAP;

(2) The State savings association has transferred to third parties credit risk associated with the underlying exposures; and

(3) Any clean-up calls relating to the securitization are eligible clean-up calls.

(b) *Operational criteria for synthetic securitizations.* For synthetic securitizations, a State savings association may recognize for risk-based capital purposes the use of a credit risk mitigant to hedge underlying exposures only if each of the conditions in this paragraph (b) is satisfied. A State savings association that fails to meet these conditions must hold risk-based capital against the underlying exposures as if they had not been synthetically securitized. The conditions are:

(1) The credit risk mitigant is financial collateral, an eligible credit derivative from an eligible securitization guarantor or an eligible guarantee from an eligible securitization guarantor;

(2) The State savings association transfers credit risk associated with the underlying exposures to third parties, and the terms and conditions in the credit risk mitigants employed do not include provisions that:

(i) Allow for the termination of the credit protection due to deterioration in the credit quality of the underlying exposures;

(ii) Require the State savings association to alter or replace the underlying exposures to improve the credit quality of the pool of underlying exposures;

(iii) Increase the State savings association's cost of credit protection in response to deterioration in the credit quality of the underlying exposures;

(iv) Increase the yield payable to parties other than the State savings association in response to a deterioration in the credit quality of the underlying exposures; or

(v) Provide for increases in a retained first loss position or credit enhancement provided by the State savings association after the inception of the securitization;

(3) The State savings association obtains a well-reasoned opinion from legal counsel that confirms the enforceability of the credit risk mitigant in all relevant jurisdictions; and

(4) Any clean-up calls relating to the securitization are eligible clean-up calls.

Section 42. Risk-Based Capital Requirement for Securitization Exposures

(a) *Hierarchy of approaches.* Except as provided elsewhere in this section:

(1) A State savings association must deduct from tier 1 capital any after-tax gain-on-sale resulting from a securitization and must deduct from total capital in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section the portion of any CEIO that does not constitute gain-on-sale.

(2) If a securitization exposure does not require deduction under paragraph (a)(1) of this section and qualifies for the Ratings-Based Approach in section 43 of this appendix, a State savings association must apply the Ratings-Based Approach to the exposure.

(3) If a securitization exposure does not require deduction under paragraph (a)(1) of this section and does not qualify for the Ratings-Based Approach, the State savings association may either apply the Internal Assessment Approach in section 44 of this appendix to the exposure (if the State savings association, the exposure, and the relevant ABCP program qualify for the Internal Assessment

Approach) or the Supervisory Formula Approach in section 45 of this appendix to the exposure (if the State savings association and the exposure qualify for the Supervisory Formula Approach).

(4) If a securitization exposure does not require deduction under paragraph (a)(1) of this section and does not qualify for the Ratings-Based Approach, the Internal Assessment Approach, or the Supervisory Formula Approach, the State savings association must deduct the exposure from total capital in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(5) If a securitization exposure is an OTC derivative contract (other than a credit derivative) that has a first priority claim on the cash flows from the underlying exposures (notwithstanding amounts due under interest rate or currency derivative contracts, fees due, or other similar payments), with approval of the FDIC, a State savings association may choose to set the risk-weighted asset amount of the exposure equal to the amount of the exposure as determined in paragraph (e) of this section rather than apply the hierarchy of approaches described in paragraphs (a)(1) through (4) of this section.

(b) *Total risk-weighted assets for securitization exposures.* A State savings association's total risk-weighted assets for securitization exposures is equal to the sum of its risk-weighted assets calculated using the Ratings-Based Approach in section 43 of this appendix, the Internal Assessment Approach in section 44 of this appendix, and the Supervisory Formula Approach in section 45 of this appendix, and its risk-weighted assets amount for early amortization provisions calculated in section 47 of this appendix.

(c) *Deductions.* (1) If a State savings association must deduct a securitization exposure from total capital, the State savings association must take the deduction 50 percent from tier 1 capital and 50 percent from tier 2 capital. If the amount deductible from tier 2 capital exceeds the State savings association's tier 2 capital, the State savings association must deduct the excess from tier 1 capital.

(2) A State savings association may calculate any deduction from tier 1 capital and tier 2 capital for a securitization exposure net of any deferred tax liabilities associated with the securitization exposure.

(d) *Maximum risk-based capital requirement.* Regardless of any other provisions of this subpart, unless one or more underlying exposures does not meet the definition of a wholesale, retail, securitization, or equity exposure, the total risk-based capital requirement for all securitization exposures held by a single State savings association associated with a single securitization (including any risk-based capital requirements that relate to an early amortization provision of the securitization but excluding any risk-based capital requirements that relate to the State savings association's gain-on-sale or CEIOs associated with the securitization) may not exceed the sum of:

(1) The State savings association's total risk-based capital requirement for the underlying exposures as if the State savings association directly held the underlying exposures; and

(2) The total ECL of the underlying exposures.

(e) *Amount of a securitization exposure.* (1) The amount of an on-balance sheet securitization exposure that is not a repo-style transaction, eligible margin loan, or OTC derivative contract (other than a credit derivative) is:

(i) The State savings association's carrying value minus any unrealized gains and plus any unrealized losses on the exposure, if the exposure is a security classified as available-for-sale; or

(ii) The State savings association's carrying value, if the exposure is not a security classified as available-for-sale.

(2) The amount of an off-balance sheet securitization exposure that is not an OTC derivative contract (other than a credit derivative) is the notional amount of the exposure. For an off-balance-sheet securitization exposure to an ABCP program, such as a liquidity facility, the notional amount may be reduced to the maximum potential amount that the State savings association could be required to fund given the ABCP program's current underlying assets (calculated without regard to the current credit quality of those assets).

(3) The amount of a securitization exposure that is a repo-style transaction, eligible margin loan, or OTC derivative contract (other than a credit derivative) is the EAD of the exposure as calculated in section 32 of this appendix.

(f) *Overlapping exposures.* If a State savings association has multiple securitization exposures that provide duplicative coverage of the underlying exposures of a securitization (such as when a State savings association provides a program-wide credit enhancement and multiple pool-specific liquidity facilities to an ABCP program), the State savings association is not required to hold duplicative risk-based capital against the overlapping position. Instead, the State savings association may apply to the overlapping position the applicable risk-based capital treatment that results in the highest risk-based capital requirement.

(g) *Securitizations of non-IRB exposures.* If a State savings association has a securitization exposure where any underlying exposure is not a wholesale exposure, retail exposure, securitization exposure, or equity exposure, the State savings association must:

(1) If the State savings association is an originating State savings association, deduct from tier 1 capital any after-tax gain-on-sale resulting from the securitization and deduct from total capital in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section the portion of any CEIO that does not constitute gain-on-sale;

(2) If the securitization exposure does not require deduction under paragraph (g)(1), apply the RBA in section 43 of this appendix to the securitization exposure if the exposure qualifies for the RBA;

(3) If the securitization exposure does not require deduction under paragraph (g)(1) and does not qualify for the RBA, apply the IAA in section 44 of this appendix to the exposure (if the State savings association, the exposure, and the relevant ABCP program qualify for the IAA); and

(4) If the securitization exposure does not require deduction under paragraph (g)(1) and does not qualify for the RBA or the IAA, deduct the exposure from total capital in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(h) *Implicit support*. If a State savings association provides support to a securitization in excess of the State savings association's contractual obligation to provide credit support to the securitization (implicit support):

(1) The State savings association must hold regulatory capital against all of the underlying exposures associated with the securitization as if the exposures had not been securitized and must deduct from tier 1 capital any after-tax gain-on-sale resulting from the securitization; and

(2) The State savings association must disclose publicly:

(i) That it has provided implicit support to the securitization; and

(ii) The regulatory capital impact to the State savings association of providing such implicit support.

(i) *Eligible servicer cash advance facilities*. Regardless of any other provisions of this part, a State savings association is not required to hold risk-based capital against the undrawn portion of an eligible servicer cash advance facility.

(j) *Interest-only mortgage-backed securities*. Regardless of any other provisions of this part, the risk weight for a non-credit-enhancing interest-only mortgage-backed security may not be less than 100 percent.

(k) *Small-business loans and leases on personal property transferred with recourse*. (1) Regardless of any other provisions of this part, a State savings association that has transferred small-business loans and leases on personal property (small-business obligations) with recourse must include in risk-weighted assets only the contractual amount of retained recourse if all the following conditions are met:

(i) The transaction is a sale under GAAP.

(ii) The State savings association establishes and maintains, pursuant to GAAP, a non-capital reserve sufficient to meet the State savings association's reasonably estimated liability under the recourse arrangement.

(iii) The loans and leases are to businesses that meet the criteria for a small-business concern established by the Small Business Administration under section 3(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632).

(iv) The State savings association is well capitalized, as defined in the FDIC's prompt corrective action regulation at Subpart Y of Part 390. For purposes of determining whether a State savings association is well capitalized for purposes of this paragraph, the State savings association's capital ratios must be calculated without regard to the capital treatment for transfers of small-business obligations with recourse specified in paragraph (k)(1) of this section.

(2) The total outstanding amount of recourse retained by a State savings association on transfers of small-business obligations receiving the capital treatment specified in paragraph (k)(1) of this section cannot exceed 15 percent of the State savings association's total qualifying capital.

(3) If a State savings association ceases to be well capitalized or exceeds the 15 percent capital limitation, the preferential capital treatment specified in paragraph (k)(1) of this section will continue to apply to any transfers of small-business obligations with recourse that occurred during the time that the State savings association was well capitalized and did not exceed the capital limit.

(4) The risk-based capital ratios of the State savings association must be calculated without regard to the capital treatment for transfers of small-business obligations with recourse specified in paragraph (k)(1) of this section as provided in 12 CFR 390.466(b)(5)(v).

(l) *Nth-to-default credit derivatives*—(1) *First-to-default credit derivatives*—(i) *Protection purchaser*. A State savings association that obtains credit protection on a group of underlying exposures through a first-to-default credit derivative must determine its risk-based capital requirement for the underlying exposures as if the State savings association synthetically securitized the underlying exposure with the lowest risk-based capital requirement and had obtained no credit risk mitigant on the other underlying exposures.

(ii) *Protection provider*. A State savings association that provides credit protection on a group of underlying exposures through a first-to-default credit derivative must determine its risk-weighted asset amount for the derivative by applying the RBA in section 43 of this appendix (if the derivative qualifies for the RBA) or, if the derivative does not qualify for the RBA, by setting its risk-weighted asset amount for the derivative equal to the product of:

(A) The protection amount of the derivative;

(B) 12.5; and

(C) The sum of the risk-based capital requirements of the individual underlying exposures, up to a maximum of 100 percent.

(2) *Second-or-subsequent-to-default credit derivatives*—(i) *Protection purchaser*. (A) A State savings association that obtains credit protection on a group of underlying exposures through a nth-to-default credit derivative (other than a first-to-default credit derivative) may recognize the credit risk mitigation benefits of the derivative only if:

(1) The State savings association also has obtained credit protection on the same underlying exposures in the form of first-through-(n-1)-to-default credit derivatives; or

(2) If n-1 of the underlying exposures have already defaulted.

(B) If a State savings association satisfies the requirements of paragraph (m)(2)(i)(A) of this section, the State savings association must determine its risk-based capital requirement for the underlying exposures as if the State savings association had only synthetically securitized the underlying exposure with the nth-lowest risk-based capital requirement and had obtained no credit risk mitigant on the other underlying exposures.

(ii) *Protection provider*. A State savings association that provides credit protection on a group of underlying exposures through a nth-to-default credit derivative (other than a first-to-default credit derivative) must determine its risk-weighted asset amount for the derivative by applying the RBA in section 43 of this appendix (if the derivative qualifies for the RBA) or, if the derivative does not qualify for the RBA, by setting its risk-weighted asset amount for the derivative equal to the product of:

(A) The protection amount of the derivative;

(B) 12.5; and

(C) The sum of the risk-based capital requirements of the individual underlying exposures (excluding the n-1 underlying exposures with the lowest risk-based capital requirements), up to a maximum of 100 percent.

Section 43. Ratings-Based Approach (RBA)

(a) *Eligibility requirements for use of the RBA*—(1) *Originating State savings association*. An originating State savings association must use the RBA to calculate its risk-based capital requirement for a securitization exposure if the exposure has two or more external ratings or inferred ratings (and may not use the RBA if the exposure has fewer than two external ratings or inferred ratings).

(2) *Investing State savings association*. An investing State savings association must use the RBA to calculate its risk-based capital requirement for a securitization exposure if the exposure has one or more external or inferred ratings (and may not use the RBA if the exposure has no external or inferred rating).

(b) *Ratings-based approach*. (1) A State savings association must determine the risk-weighted asset amount for a securitization exposure by multiplying the amount of the exposure (as defined in paragraph (e) of section 42 of this appendix) by the appropriate risk weight provided in Table 6 and Table 7.

(2) A State savings association must apply the risk weights in Table 6 when the securitization exposure's applicable external or applicable inferred rating represents a long-term credit rating, and must apply the risk weights in Table 7 when the securitization exposure's applicable external or applicable inferred rating represents a short-term credit rating.

(i) A State savings association must apply the risk weights in column 1 of Table 6 or Table 7 to the securitization exposure if:

(A) N (as calculated under paragraph (e)(6) of section 45 of this appendix) is six or more (for purposes of this section only, if the notional number of underlying exposures is 25 or more or if all of the underlying exposures are retail exposures, a State savings association may assume that N is six or more unless the State savings association knows or has reason to know that N is less than six); and

(B) The securitization exposure is a senior securitization exposure.

(ii) A State savings association must apply the risk weights in column 3 of Table 6 or Table 7 to the securitization exposure if N is less than six, regardless of the seniority of the securitization exposure.

(iii) Otherwise, a State savings association must apply the risk weights in column 2 of Table 6 or Table 7.

TABLE 6—LONG-TERM CREDIT RATING RISK WEIGHTS UNDER RBA AND IAA

Applicable external or inferred rating (Illustrative rating example)	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3
	Risk weights for senior securitization exposures backed by granular pools (percent)	Risk weights for non-senior securitization exposures backed by granular pools (percent)	Risk weights for securitization exposures backed by non-granular pools (percent)
Highest investment grade (for example, AAA)	7	12	20
Second highest investment grade (for example, AA)	8	15	25

TABLE 6—LONG-TERM CREDIT RATING RISK WEIGHTS UNDER RBA AND IAA—Continued

Applicable external or inferred rating (Illustrative rating example)	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3
	Risk weights for senior securitization exposures backed by granular pools (percent)	Risk weights for non-senior securitization exposures backed by granular pools (percent)	Risk weights for securitization exposures backed by non-granular pools (percent)
Third-highest investment grade—positive designation (for example, A +)	10	18	35
Third-highest investment grade (for example, A)	12	20	
Third-highest investment grade—negative designation (for example, A −)	20	35	
Lowest investment grade—positive designation (for example, BBB +)	35	50	50
Lowest investment grade (for example, BBB)	60	75	75
Lowest investment grade—negative designation (for example, BBB −)	100		
One category below investment grade—positive designation (for example, BB +)	250		
One category below investment grade (for example, BB)	425		
One category below investment grade—negative designation (for example, BB −)	650		
More than one category below investment grade	Deduction from tier 1 and tier 2 capital.		

TABLE 7—SHORT-TERM CREDIT RATING RISK WEIGHTS UNDER RBA AND IAA

Applicable external or inferred rating (Illustrative rating example)	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3
	Risk weights for senior securitization exposures backed by granular pools (percent)	Risk weights for non-senior securitization exposures backed by granular pools (percent)	Risk weights for securitization exposures backed by non-granular pools (percent)
Highest investment grade (for example, A1)	7	12	20
Second highest investment grade (for example, A2)	12	20	35
Third highest investment grade (for example, A3)	60	75	75
All other ratings	Deduction from tier 1 and tier 2 capital.		

Section 44. Internal Assessment Approach (IAA)

(a) *Eligibility requirements.* A State savings association may apply the IAA to calculate the risk-weighted asset amount for a securitization exposure that the State savings association has to an ABCP program (such as a liquidity facility or credit enhancement) if the State savings association, the ABCP program, and the exposure qualify for use of the IAA.

(1) *State savings association qualification criteria.* A State savings association qualifies for use of the IAA if the State savings association has received the prior written approval of the FDIC. To receive such approval, the State savings association must demonstrate to the FDIC's satisfaction that the State savings association's internal assessment process meets the following criteria:

(i) The State savings association's internal credit assessments of securitization exposures must be based on publicly available rating criteria used by an NRSRO.

(ii) The State savings association's internal credit assessments of securitization exposures used for risk-based capital purposes must be consistent with those used in the State savings association's internal risk management process, management information reporting systems, and capital adequacy assessment process.

(iii) The State savings association's internal credit assessment process must have sufficient granularity to identify gradations of risk. Each of the State savings association's internal credit assessment categories must correspond to an external rating of an NRSRO.

(iv) The State savings association's internal credit assessment process, particularly the stress test factors for determining credit enhancement requirements, must be at least as conservative as the most conservative of the publicly available rating criteria of the NRSROs that have provided external ratings to the commercial paper issued by the ABCP program.

(A) Where the commercial paper issued by an ABCP program has an external rating from two or more NRSROs and the different NRSROs' benchmark stress factors require different levels of credit enhancement to achieve the same external rating equivalent, the State savings association must apply the NRSRO stress factor that requires the highest level of credit enhancement.

(B) If any NRSRO that provides an external rating to the ABCP program's commercial paper changes its methodology (including stress factors), the State savings association must evaluate whether to revise its internal assessment process.

(v) The State savings association must have an effective system of controls and oversight that ensures compliance with these operational requirements and maintains the integrity and accuracy of the internal credit assessments. The State savings association must have an internal audit function independent from the ABCP program business line and internal credit assessment process that assesses at least annually whether the controls over the internal credit assessment process function as intended.

(vi) The State savings association must review and update each internal credit assessment whenever new material information is available, but no less frequently than annually.

(vii) The State savings association must validate its internal credit assessment process on an ongoing basis and at least annually.

(2) *ABCP-program qualification criteria.* An ABCP program qualifies for use of the IAA if all commercial paper issued by the ABCP program has an external rating.

(3) *Exposure qualification criteria.* A securitization exposure qualifies for use of the IAA if the exposure meets the following criteria:

(i) The State savings association initially rated the exposure at least the equivalent of investment grade.

(ii) The ABCP program has robust credit and investment guidelines (that is, underwriting standards) for the exposures underlying the securitization exposure.

(iii) The ABCP program performs a detailed credit analysis of the sellers of the exposures underlying the securitization exposure.

(iv) The ABCP program's underwriting policy for the exposures underlying the securitization exposure establishes minimum asset eligibility criteria that include the prohibition of the purchase of assets that are significantly past due or of assets that are defaulted (that is, assets that have been charged off or written down by the seller prior to being placed into the ABCP program or assets that would be charged off or written down under the program's governing contracts), as well as limitations on concentration to individual obligors or geographic areas and the tenor of the assets to be purchased.

(v) The aggregate estimate of loss on the exposures underlying the securitization exposure considers all sources of potential risk, such as credit and dilution risk.

(vi) Where relevant, the ABCP program incorporates structural features into each purchase of exposures underlying the securitization exposure to mitigate potential credit deterioration of the underlying exposures. Such features may include wind-down triggers specific to a pool of underlying exposures.

(b) *Mechanics.* A State savings association that elects to use the IAA to calculate the risk-based capital requirement for any securitization exposure must use the IAA to calculate the risk-based capital requirements for all securitization exposures that qualify for the IAA approach. Under the IAA, a State savings association must map its internal assessment of such a securitization exposure to an equivalent external rating from an NRSRO. Under the IAA, a State savings association must determine the risk-weighted asset amount for such a securitization exposure by multiplying the amount of the exposure (as defined in paragraph (e) of section 42 of this appendix) by the appropriate risk weight in Table 6 and Table 7 in paragraph (b) of section 43 of this appendix.

Section 45. Supervisory Formula Approach (SFA)

(a) *Eligibility requirements.* A State savings association may use the SFA to determine its risk-based capital requirement for a securitization exposure only if the State savings association can calculate on an ongoing basis each of the SFA parameters in paragraph (e) of this section.

(b) *Mechanics.* Under the SFA, a securitization exposure incurs a deduction from total capital (as described in paragraph (c) of section 42 of this appendix) and/or an SFA risk-based capital requirement, as determined in paragraph (c) of this section. The risk-weighted asset amount for the securitization exposure equals the SFA risk-based capital requirement for the exposure multiplied by 12.5.

(c) *The SFA risk-based capital requirement.* (1) If K_{IRB} is greater than or equal to L + T, the entire exposure must be deducted from total capital.

(2) If K_{IRB} is less than or equal to L, the exposure's SFA risk-based capital requirement is UE multiplied by TP multiplied by the greater of:

(i) 0.0056 * T; or

(ii) S[L + T] − S[L].

(3) If K_{IRB} is greater than L and less than L + T, the State savings association must deduct from total capital an amount equal to

UE *TP * (K_{IRB} − L), and the exposure's SFA risk-based capital requirement is UE multiplied by TP multiplied by the greater of:

(i) 0.0056 * (T − (K_{IRB} − L)); or

(ii) S[L + T] − S[K_{IRB}].

(d) *The supervisory formula:*

$$(1)\ S[Y] = \begin{cases} Y & \text{when } Y \le K_{IRB} \\ K_{IRB} + K[Y] - K[K_{IRB}] + \dfrac{d \cdot K_{IRB}}{20}\left(1 - e^{\frac{20 \cdot (K_{IRB} - Y)}{K_{IRB}}}\right) & \text{when } Y > K_{IRB} \end{cases}$$

$$(2)\ K[Y] = (1-h) \cdot \left[\left(1 - \beta[Y; a, b]\right) \cdot Y + \beta[Y; a+1, b] \cdot c\right]$$

$$(3)\ h = \left(1 - \frac{K_{IRB}}{EWALGD}\right)^{N}$$

$$(4)\ a = g \cdot c$$

$$(5)\ b = g \cdot (1-c)$$

$$(6)\ c = \frac{K_{IRB}}{1-h}$$

$$(7)\ g = \frac{(1-c) \cdot c}{f} - 1$$

$$(8)\ f = \frac{v + K_{IRB}^{\ 2}}{1-h} - c^2 + \frac{(1-K_{IRB}) \cdot K_{IRB} - v}{(1-h) \cdot 1000}$$

$$(9)\ v = K_{IRB} \cdot \frac{(EWALGD - K_{IRB}) + .25 \cdot (1 - EWALGD)}{N}$$

$$(10)\ d = 1 - (1-h) \cdot (1 - \beta[K_{IRB}; a, b]).$$

(11) In these expressions, β[Y; a, b] refers to the cumulative beta distribution with parameters a and b evaluated at Y. In the case where N = 1 and EWALGD = 100 percent, S[Y] in formula (1) must be calculated with K[Y] set equal to the product of K_{IRB} and Y, and d set equal to 1 − K_{IRB}.

(e) *SFA parameters*—(1) *Amount of the underlying exposures (UE).* UE is the EAD of any underlying exposures that are wholesale and retail exposures (including the amount of any funded spread accounts, cash collateral accounts, and other similar funded credit enhancements) plus the amount of any underlying exposures that are securitization exposures (as defined in paragraph (e) of section 42 of this appendix) plus the adjusted carrying value of any underlying exposures that are equity exposures (as defined in paragraph (b) of section 51 of this appendix).

(2) *Tranche percentage (TP).* TP is the ratio of the amount of the State savings association's securitization exposure to the amount of the tranche that contains the securitization exposure.

(3) *Capital requirement on underlying exposures (K_{IRB}).* (i) K_{IRB} is the ratio of:

(A) The sum of the risk-based capital requirements for the underlying exposures plus the expected credit losses of the underlying exposures (as determined under this appendix as if the underlying exposures were directly held by the State savings association); to

(B) UE.

(ii) The calculation of K_{IRB} must reflect the effects of any credit risk mitigant applied to the underlying exposures (either to an individual underlying exposure, to a group of underlying exposures, or to the entire pool of underlying exposures).

(iii) All assets related to the securitization are treated as underlying exposures, including assets in a reserve account (such as a cash collateral account).

(4) *Credit enhancement level (L).* (i) L is the ratio of:

(A) The amount of all securitization exposures subordinated to the tranche that contains the State savings association's securitization exposure; to

(B) UE.

(ii) A State savings association must determine L before considering the effects of any tranche-specific credit enhancements.

(iii) Any gain-on-sale or CEIO associated with the securitization may not be included in L.

(iv) Any reserve account funded by accumulated cash flows from the underlying exposures that is subordinated to the tranche that contains the State savings association's securitization exposure may be included in the numerator and denominator of L to the extent cash has accumulated in the account. Unfunded reserve accounts (that is, reserve accounts that are to be funded from future cash flows from the underlying exposures) may not be included in the calculation of L.

(v) In some cases, the purchase price of receivables will reflect a discount that provides credit enhancement (for example, first loss protection) for all or certain tranches of the securitization. When this arises, L should be calculated inclusive of this discount if the discount provides credit enhancement for the securitization exposure.

(5) *Thickness of tranche (T).* T is the ratio of:

(i) The amount of the tranche that contains the State savings association's securitization exposure; to

(ii) UE.

(6) *Effective number of exposures (N).* (i) Unless the State savings association elects to use the formula provided in paragraph (f) of this section,

$$N = \frac{(\sum_i EAD_i)^2}{\sum_i EAD_i^2}$$

where EAD_i represents the EAD associated with the ith instrument in the pool of underlying exposures.

(ii) Multiple exposures to one obligor must be treated as a single underlying exposure.

(iii) In the case of a re-securitization (that is, a securitization in which some or all of the underlying exposures are themselves securitization exposures), the State savings association must treat each underlying exposure as a single underlying exposure and must not look through to the originally securitized underlying exposures.

(7) *Exposure-weighted average loss given default (EWALGD).* EWALGD is calculated as:

$$EWALGD = \frac{\sum_i LGD_i \cdot EAD_i}{\sum_i EAD_i}$$

where LGD_i represents the average LGD associated with all exposures to the ith obligor. In the case of a re-securitization, an LGD of 100 percent must be assumed for the underlying exposures that are themselves securitization exposures.

(f) *Simplified method for computing N and EWALGD.* (1) If all underlying exposures of a securitization are retail exposures, a State savings association may apply the SFA using the following simplifications:

(i) h = 0; and

(ii) v = 0.

(2) Under the conditions in paragraphs (f)(3) and (f)(4) of this section, a State savings association may employ a simplified method for calculating N and EWALGD.

(3) If C_1 is no more than 0.03, a State savings association may set EWALGD = 0.50 if none of the underlying exposures is a securitization exposure or EWALGD = 1 if one or more of the underlying exposures is a securitization exposure, and may set N equal to the following amount:

$$N = \frac{1}{C_1 C_m + \left(\frac{C_m - C_1}{m-1}\right)\max(1 - mC_1, 0)}$$

Where:

(i) C_m is the ratio of the sum of the amounts of the 'm' largest underlying exposures to UE; and

(ii) The level of m is to be selected by the State savings association.

(4) Alternatively, if only C_1 is available and C_1 is no more than 0.03, the State savings association may set EWALGD = 0.50 if none of the underlying exposures is a securitization exposure or EWALGD = 1 if one or more of the underlying exposures is a securitization exposure and may set $N = 1/C_1$.

Section 46. Recognition of Credit Risk Mitigants for Securitization Exposures

(a) *General.* An originating State savings association that has obtained a credit risk mitigant to hedge its securitization exposure to a synthetic or traditional securitization that satisfies the operational criteria in section 41 of this appendix may recognize the credit risk mitigant, but only as provided in this section. An investing State savings association that has obtained a credit risk mitigant to hedge a securitization exposure may recognize the credit risk mitigant, but only as provided in this section. A State savings association that has used the RBA in section 43 of this appendix or the IAA in section 44 of this appendix to calculate its risk-based capital requirement for a securitization exposure whose external or inferred rating (or equivalent internal rating under the IAA) reflects the benefits of a credit risk mitigant provided to the associated securitization or that supports some or all of the underlying exposures may not use the credit risk mitigation rules in this section to further reduce its risk-based capital requirement for the exposure to reflect that credit risk mitigant.

(b) *Collateral*—(1) *Rules of recognition.* A State savings association may recognize financial collateral in determining the State savings association's risk-based capital requirement for a securitization exposure (other than a repo-style transaction, an eligible margin loan, or an OTC derivative contract for which the State savings association has reflected collateral in its determination of exposure amount under section 32 of this appendix) as follows. The State savings association's risk-based capital requirement for the collateralized securitization exposure is equal to the risk-based capital requirement for the securitization exposure as calculated under the RBA in section 43 of this appendix or under the SFA in section 45 of this appendix multiplied by the ratio of adjusted exposure amount (SE*) to original exposure amount (SE),

where:

(i) $SE^* = \max\{0, [SE - C \times (1 - Hs - Hfx)]\}$;

(ii) SE = the amount of the securitization exposure calculated under paragraph (e) of section 42 of this appendix;

(iii) C = the current market value of the collateral;

(iv) Hs = the haircut appropriate to the collateral type; and

(v) Hfx = the haircut appropriate for any currency mismatch between the collateral and the exposure.

(2) *Mixed collateral.* Where the collateral is a basket of different asset types or a basket of assets denominated in different currencies, the haircut on the basket will be

$$H = \sum_i a_i H_i,$$

where a_i is the current market value of the asset in the basket divided by the current market value of all assets in the basket and H_i is the haircut applicable to that asset.

(3) *Standard supervisory haircuts.* Unless a State savings association qualifies for use of and uses own-estimates haircuts in paragraph (b)(4) of this section:

(i) A State savings association must use the collateral type haircuts (Hs) in Table 3;

(ii) A State savings association must use a currency mismatch haircut (Hfx) of 8 percent if the exposure and the collateral are denominated in different currencies;

(iii) A State savings association must multiply the supervisory haircuts obtained in paragraphs (b)(3)(i) and (ii) by the square root of 6.5 (which equals 2.549510); and

(iv) A State savings association must adjust the supervisory haircuts upward on the

basis of a holding period longer than 65 business days where and as appropriate to take into account the illiquidity of the collateral.

(4) *Own estimates for haircuts.* With the prior written approval of the FDIC, a State savings association may calculate haircuts using its own internal estimates of market price volatility and foreign exchange volatility, subject to paragraph (b)(2)(iii) of section 32 of this appendix. The minimum holding period (TM) for securitization exposures is 65 business days.

(c) *Guarantees and credit derivatives*—(1) *Limitations on recognition.* A State savings association may only recognize an eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative provided by an eligible securitization guarantor in determining the State savings association's risk-based capital requirement for a securitization exposure.

(2) *ECL for securitization exposures.* When a State savings association recognizes an eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative provided by an eligible securitization guarantor in determining the State savings association's risk-based capital requirement for a securitization exposure, the State savings association must also:

(i) Calculate ECL for the protected portion of the exposure using the same risk parameters that it uses for calculating the risk-weighted asset amount of the exposure as described in paragraph (c)(3) of this section; and

(ii) Add the exposure's ECL to the State savings association's total ECL.

(3) *Rules of recognition.* A State savings association may recognize an eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative provided by an eligible securitization guarantor in determining the State savings association's risk-based capital requirement for the securitization exposure as follows:

(i) *Full coverage.* If the protection amount of the eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative equals or exceeds the amount of the securitization exposure, the State savings association may set the risk-weighted asset amount for the securitization exposure equal to the risk-weighted asset amount for a direct exposure to the eligible securitization guarantor (as determined in the wholesale risk weight function described in section 31 of this appendix), using the State savings association's PD for the guarantor, the State savings association's LGD for the guarantee or credit derivative, and an EAD equal to the amount of the securitization exposure (as determined in paragraph (e) of section 42 of this appendix).

(ii) *Partial coverage.* If the protection amount of the eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative is less than the amount of the securitization exposure, the State savings association may set the risk-weighted asset amount for the securitization exposure equal to the sum of:

(A) *Covered portion.* The risk-weighted asset amount for a direct exposure to the eligible securitization guarantor (as determined in the wholesale risk weight function described in section 31 of this appendix), using the State savings association's PD for the guarantor, the State savings association's LGD for the guarantee or credit derivative, and an EAD equal to the protection amount of the credit risk mitigant; and

(B) *Uncovered portion.* (1) 1.0 minus the ratio of the protection amount of the eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative to the amount of the securitization exposure); multiplied by

(2) The risk-weighted asset amount for the securitization exposure without the credit risk mitigant (as determined in sections 42 through 45 of this appendix).

(4) *Mismatches.* The State savings association must make applicable adjustments to the protection amount as required in paragraphs (d), (e), and (f) of section 33 of this appendix for any hedged securitization exposure and any more senior securitization exposure that benefits from the hedge. In the context of a synthetic securitization, when an eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative covers multiple hedged exposures that have different residual maturities, the State savings association must use the longest residual maturity of any of the hedged exposures as the residual maturity of all the hedged exposures.

Section 47. Risk-Based Capital Requirement for Early Amortization Provisions

(a) *General.* (1) An originating State savings association must hold risk-based capital against the sum of the originating State savings association's interest and the investors' interest in a securitization that:

(i) Includes one or more underlying exposures in which the borrower is permitted to vary the drawn amount within an agreed limit under a line of credit; and

(ii) Contains an early amortization provision.

(2) For securitizations described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, an originating State savings association must calculate the risk-based capital requirement for the originating State savings association's interest under sections 42 through 45 of this appendix, and the risk-based capital requirement for the investors' interest under paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) *Risk-weighted asset amount for investors' interest.* The originating State savings association's risk-weighted asset amount for the investors' interest in the securitization is equal to the product of the following 5 quantities:

(1) The investors' interest EAD;

(2) The appropriate conversion factor in paragraph (c) of this section;

(3) K_{IRB} (as defined in paragraph (e)(3) of section 45 of this appendix);

(4) 12.5; and

(5) The proportion of the underlying exposures in which the borrower is permitted to vary the drawn amount within an agreed limit under a line of credit.

(c) *Conversion factor*. (1)(i) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, to calculate the appropriate conversion factor, a State savings association must use Table 8 for a securitization that contains a controlled early amortization provision and must use Table 9 for a securitization that contains a non-controlled early amortization provision. In circumstances where a securitization contains a mix of retail and nonretail exposures or a mix of committed and uncommitted exposures, a State savings association may take a pro rata approach to determining the conversion factor for the securitization's early amortization provision. If a pro rata approach is not feasible, a State savings association must treat the mixed securitization as a securitization of nonretail exposures if a single underlying exposure is a nonretail exposure and must treat the mixed securitization as a securitization of committed exposures if a single underlying exposure is a committed exposure.

(ii) To find the appropriate conversion factor in the tables, a State savings association must divide the three-month average annualized excess spread of the securitization by the excess spread trapping point in the securitization structure. In securitizations that do not require excess spread to be trapped, or that specify trapping points based primarily on performance measures other than the three-month average annualized excess spread, the excess spread trapping point is 4.5 percent.

TABLE 8—CONTROLLED EARLY AMORTIZATION PROVISIONS

	Uncommitted	Committed
Retail Credit Lines	Three-month average annualized excess spread Conversion Factor (CF) 133.33% of trapping point or more, 0% CF. less than 133.33% to 100% of trapping point, 1% CF. less than 100% to 75% of trapping point, 2% CF. less than 75% to 50% of trapping point, 10% CF. less than 50% to 25% of trapping point, 20% CF. less than 25% of trapping point, 40% CF.	90% CF.
Non-retail Credit Lines	90% CF	90% CF.

TABLE 9—NON-CONTROLLED EARLY AMORTIZATION PROVISIONS

	Uncommitted	Committed
Retail Credit Lines	Three-month average annualized excess spread Conversion Factor (CF) 133.33% of trapping point or more, 0% CF. less than 133.33% to 100% of trapping point, 5% CF. less than 100% to 75% of trapping point, 15% CF. less than 75% to 50% of trapping point, 50% CF. less than 50% of trapping point, 100% CF.	100% CF.
Non-retail Credit Lines	100% CF	100% CF.

(2) For a securitization for which all or substantially all of the underlying exposures are residential mortgage exposures, a State savings association may calculate the appropriate conversion factor using paragraph (c)(1) of this section or may use a conversion factor of 10 percent. If the State savings association chooses to use a conversion factor of 10 percent, it must use that conversion factor for all securitizations for which all or substantially all of the underlying exposures are residential mortgage exposures.

PART VI. RISK-WEIGHTED ASSETS FOR EQUITY EXPOSURES

Section 51. Introduction and Exposure Measurement

(a) *General*. To calculate its risk-weighted asset amounts for equity exposures that are not equity exposures to investment funds, a State savings association may apply either the Simple Risk Weight Approach (SRWA) in section 52 of this appendix or, if it qualifies to do so, the Internal Models Approach (IMA) in section 53 of this appendix. A State savings association must use the look-through approaches in section 54 of this appendix to calculate its risk-weighted asset amounts for equity exposures to investment funds.

(b) *Adjusted carrying value*. For purposes of this part, the adjusted carrying value of an equity exposure is:

(1) For the on-balance sheet component of an equity exposure, the State savings association's carrying value of the exposure reduced by any unrealized gains on the exposure that are reflected in such carrying value but excluded from the State savings association's tier 1 and tier 2 capital; and

(2) For the off-balance sheet component of an equity exposure, the effective notional principal amount of the exposure, the size of which is equivalent to a hypothetical on-balance sheet position in the underlying equity instrument that would evidence the same change in fair value (measured in dollars) for a given small change in the price of the underlying equity instrument, minus the adjusted carrying value of the on-balance sheet component of the exposure as calculated in paragraph (b)(1) of this section. For unfunded equity commitments that are unconditional, the effective notional principal amount is the notional amount of the commitment. For unfunded equity commitments that are conditional, the effective notional principal amount is the State savings association's best estimate of the amount that would be funded under economic downturn conditions.

Section 52. Simple Risk Weight Approach (SRWA)

(a) *General*. Under the SRWA, a State savings association's aggregate risk-weighted asset amount for its equity exposures is equal to the sum of the risk-weighted asset amounts for each of the State savings association's individual equity exposures (other than equity exposures to an investment fund) as determined in this section and the risk-weighted asset amounts for each of the State savings association's individual equity exposures to an investment fund as determined in section 54 of this appendix.

(b) *SRWA computation for individual equity exposures*. A State savings association must determine the risk-weighted asset amount for an individual equity exposure (other than an equity exposure to an investment fund) by multiplying the adjusted carrying value of the equity exposure or the effective portion and ineffective portion of a hedge pair (as defined in paragraph (c) of this section) by the lowest applicable risk weight in this paragraph (b).

(1) *0 percent risk weight equity exposures*. An equity exposure to an entity whose credit exposures are exempt from the 0.03 percent PD floor in paragraph (d)(2) of section 31 of this appendix is assigned a 0 percent risk weight.

(2) *20 percent risk weight equity exposures*. An equity exposure to a Federal Home Loan Bank or Farmer Mac is assigned a 20 percent risk weight.

(3) *100 percent risk weight equity exposures*. The following equity exposures are assigned a 100 percent risk weight:

(i) An equity exposure that is designed primarily to promote community welfare, including the welfare of low- and moderate-income communities or families, such as by providing services or jobs, excluding equity exposures to an unconsolidated small business investment company and equity exposures held through a consolidated small business investment company described in section 302 of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958 (15 U.S.C. 682).

(ii) *Effective portion of hedge pairs*. The effective portion of a hedge pair.

(iii) *Non-significant equity exposures*. Equity exposures, excluding exposures to an investment firm that would meet the definition of a traditional securitization were it not for the FDIC's application of paragraph (8) of that definition and has greater than immaterial leverage, to the extent that the aggregate adjusted carrying value of the exposures does not exceed 10 percent of the State savings association's tier 1 capital plus tier 2 capital.

(A) To compute the aggregate adjusted carrying value of a State savings association's equity exposures for purposes of this paragraph (b)(3)(iii), the State savings association may exclude equity exposures described in paragraphs (b)(1), (b)(2), (b)(3)(i), and (b)(3)(ii) of this section, the equity exposure in a hedge pair with the smaller adjusted carrying value, and a proportion of each equity exposure to an investment fund equal to the proportion of the assets of the investment fund that are not equity exposures or that meet the criterion of paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section. If a State savings association does not know the actual holdings of the investment fund, the State savings association may calculate the proportion of the assets of the fund that are not equity exposures based on the terms of the prospectus, partnership agreement, or similar contract that defines the fund's permissible investments. If the sum of the investment limits for all exposure classes within the fund exceeds 100 percent, the State savings association must assume for purposes of this paragraph (b)(3)(iii) that the investment fund invests to the maximum extent possible in equity exposures.

(B) When determining which of a State savings association's equity exposures qualify for a 100 percent risk weight under this paragraph, a State savings association first must include equity exposures to unconsolidated small business investment companies or held through consolidated small business investment companies described in section 302 of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958 (15 U.S.C. 682), then must include publicly traded equity exposures (including those held indirectly through investment funds), and then must include non-publicly

traded equity exposures (including those held indirectly through investment funds).

(4) *300 percent risk weight equity exposures.* A publicly traded equity exposure (other than an equity exposure described in paragraph (b)(6) of this section and including the ineffective portion of a hedge pair) is assigned a 300 percent risk weight.

(5) *400 percent risk weight equity exposures.* An equity exposure (other than an equity exposure described in paragraph (b)(6) of this section) that is not publicly traded is assigned a 400 percent risk weight.

(6) *600 percent risk weight equity exposures.* An equity exposure to an investment firm that:

(i) Would meet the definition of a traditional securitization were it not for the FDIC's application of paragraph (8) of that definition; and

(ii) Has greater than immaterial leverage is assigned a 600 percent risk weight.

(c) *Hedge transactions*—(1) *Hedge pair.* A hedge pair is two equity exposures that form an effective hedge so long as each equity exposure is publicly traded or has a return that is primarily based on a publicly traded equity exposure.

(2) *Effective hedge.* Two equity exposures form an effective hedge if the exposures either have the same remaining maturity or each has a remaining maturity of at least three months; the hedge relationship is formally documented in a prospective manner (that is, before the State savings association acquires at least one of the equity exposures); the documentation specifies the measure of effectiveness (E) the State savings association will use for the hedge relationship throughout the life of the transaction; and the hedge relationship has an E greater than or equal to 0.8. A State savings association must measure E at least quarterly and must use one of three alternative measures of E:

(i) Under the dollar-offset method of measuring effectiveness, the State savings association must determine the ratio of value change (RVC). The RVC is the ratio of the cumulative sum of the periodic changes in value of one equity exposure to the cumulative sum of the periodic changes in the value of the other equity exposure. If RVC is positive, the hedge is not effective and E equals 0. If RVC is negative and greater than or equal to −1 (that is, between zero and −1), then E equals the absolute value of RVC. If RVC is negative and less than −1, then E equals 2 plus RVC.

(ii) Under the variability-reduction method of measuring effectiveness:

$$E = 1 - \frac{\sum_{t=1}^{T}\left(X_t - X_{t-1}\right)^2}{\sum_{t=1}^{T}\left(A_t - A_{t-1}\right)^2}, \text{ where}$$

(A) $X_t = A_t - B_t$;

(B) A_t = the value at time t of one exposure in a hedge pair; and

(C) B_t = the value at time t of the other exposure in a hedge pair.

(iii) Under the regression method of measuring effectiveness, E equals the coefficient of determination of a regression in which the change in value of one exposure in a hedge pair is the dependent variable and the change in value of the other exposure in a hedge pair is the independent variable. However, if the estimated regression coefficient is positive, then the value of E is zero.

(3) The effective portion of a hedge pair is E multiplied by the greater of the adjusted carrying values of the equity exposures forming a hedge pair.

(4) The ineffective portion of a hedge pair is (1–E) multiplied by the greater of the adjusted carrying values of the equity exposures forming a hedge pair.

Section 53. Internal Models Approach (IMA)

(a) *General.* A State savings association may calculate its risk-weighted asset amount for equity exposures using the IMA by modeling publicly traded and non-publicly traded equity exposures (in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section) or by modeling only publicly traded equity exposures (in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section).

(b) *Qualifying criteria.* To qualify to use the IMA to calculate risk-based capital requirements for equity exposures, a State savings association must receive prior written approval from the FDIC. To receive such approval, the State savings association must demonstrate to the FDIC's satisfaction that the State savings association meets the following criteria:

(1) The State savings association must have one or more models that:

(i) Assess the potential decline in value of its modeled equity exposures;

(ii) Are commensurate with the size, complexity, and composition of the State savings association's modeled equity exposures; and

(iii) Adequately capture both general market risk and idiosyncratic risk.

(2) The State savings association's model must produce an estimate of potential losses for its modeled equity exposures that is no less than the estimate of potential losses produced by a VaR methodology employing a 99.0 percent, one-tailed confidence interval of the distribution of quarterly returns for a benchmark portfolio of equity exposures comparable to the State savings association's modeled equity exposures using a long-term sample period.

(3) The number of risk factors and exposures in the sample and the data period used for quantification in the State savings association's model and benchmarking exercise must be sufficient to provide confidence in the accuracy and robustness of the State savings association's estimates.

(4) The State savings association's model and benchmarking process must incorporate data that are relevant in representing the risk profile of the State savings association's modeled equity exposures, and must include data from at least one equity market cycle containing adverse market movements relevant to the risk profile of the State savings association's modeled equity exposures. In addition, the State savings association's benchmarking exercise must be based on daily market prices for the benchmark portfolio. If the State savings association's model uses a scenario methodology, the State savings association must demonstrate that the model produces a conservative estimate of potential losses on the State savings association's modeled equity exposures over a relevant long-term market cycle. If the State savings association employs risk factor models, the State savings association must demonstrate through empirical analysis the appropriateness of the risk factors used.

(5) The State savings association must be able to demonstrate, using theoretical arguments and empirical evidence, that any proxies used in the modeling process are comparable to the State savings association's modeled equity exposures and that the State savings association has made appropriate adjustments for differences. The State savings association must derive any proxies for its modeled equity exposures and benchmark portfolio using historical market data that are relevant to the State savings association's modeled equity exposures and benchmark portfolio (or, where not, must use appropriately adjusted data), and such proxies must be robust estimates of the risk of the State savings association's modeled equity exposures.

(c) *Risk-weighted assets calculation for a State savings association modeling publicly traded and non-publicly traded equity exposures.* If a State savings association models publicly traded and non-publicly traded equity exposures, the State savings association's aggregate risk-weighted asset amount for its equity exposures is equal to the sum of:

(1) The risk-weighted asset amount of each equity exposure that qualifies for a 0 percent, 20 percent, or 100 percent risk weight under paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3)(i) of section 52 (as determined under section 52 of this appendix) and each equity exposure to an investment fund (as determined under section 54 of this appendix); and

(2) The greater of:

(i) The estimate of potential losses on the State savings association's equity exposures (other than equity exposures referenced in paragraph (c)(1) of this section) generated by the State savings association's internal equity exposure model multiplied by 12.5; or

(ii) The sum of:

(A) 200 percent multiplied by the aggregate adjusted carrying value of the State savings association's publicly traded equity exposures that do not belong to a hedge pair, do not qualify for a 0 percent, 20 percent, or 100 percent risk weight under paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3)(i) of section 52 of this appendix, and are not equity exposures to an investment fund;

(B) 200 percent multiplied by the aggregate ineffective portion of all hedge pairs; and

(C) 300 percent multiplied by the aggregate adjusted carrying value of the State savings association's equity exposures that are not publicly traded, do not qualify for a 0 percent, 20 percent, or 100 percent risk weight under paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3)(i) of section 52 of this appendix, and are not equity exposures to an investment fund.

(d) *Risk-weighted assets calculation for a State savings association using the IMA only for publicly traded equity exposures.* If a State savings association models only publicly traded equity exposures, the State savings association's aggregate risk-weighted asset amount for its equity exposures is equal to the sum of:

(1) The risk-weighted asset amount of each equity exposure that qualifies for a 0 percent, 20 percent, or 100 percent risk weight under paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3)(i) of section 52 (as determined under section 52 of this appendix), each equity exposure that qualifies for a 400 percent risk weight under paragraph (b)(5) of section 52 or a 600 percent risk weight under paragraph (b)(6) of section 52 (as determined under section 52 of this appendix), and each equity exposure to an investment fund (as determined under section 54 of this appendix); and

(2) The greater of:

(i) The estimate of potential losses on the State savings association's equity exposures (other than equity exposures referenced in

paragraph (d)(1) of this section) generated by the State savings association's internal equity exposure model multiplied by 12.5; or

(ii) The sum of:

(A) 200 percent multiplied by the aggregate adjusted carrying value of the State savings association's publicly traded equity exposures that do not belong to a hedge pair, do not qualify for a 0 percent, 20 percent, or 100 percent risk weight under paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3)(i) of section 52 of this appendix, and are not equity exposures to an investment fund; and

(B) 200 percent multiplied by the aggregate ineffective portion of all hedge pairs.

Section 54. Equity Exposures to Investment Funds

(a) *Available approaches.* (1) Unless the exposure meets the requirements for a community development equity exposure in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of section 52 of this appendix, a State savings association must determine the risk-weighted asset amount of an equity exposure to an investment fund under the Full Look-Through Approach in paragraph (b) of this section, the Simple Modified Look-Through Approach in paragraph (c) of this section, the Alternative Modified Look-Through Approach in paragraph (d) of this section, or, if the investment fund qualifies for the Money Market Fund Approach, the Money Market Fund Approach in paragraph (e) of this section.

(2) The risk-weighted asset amount of an equity exposure to an investment fund that meets the requirements for a community development equity exposure in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of section 52 of this appendix is its adjusted carrying value.

(3) If an equity exposure to an investment fund is part of a hedge pair and the State savings association does not use the Full Look-Through Approach, the State savings association may use the ineffective portion of the hedge pair as determined under paragraph (c) of section 52 of this appendix as the adjusted carrying value for the equity exposure to the investment fund. The risk-weighted asset amount of the effective portion of the hedge pair is equal to its adjusted carrying value.

(b) *Full Look-Through Approach.* A State savings association that is able to calculate a risk-weighted asset amount for its proportional ownership share of each exposure held by the investment fund (as calculated under this appendix as if the proportional ownership share of each exposure were held directly by the State savings association) may either:

(1) Set the risk-weighted asset amount of the State savings association's exposure to the fund equal to the product of:

(i) The aggregate risk-weighted asset amounts of the exposures held by the fund as if they were held directly by the State savings association; and

(ii) The State savings association's proportional ownership share of the fund; or

(2) Include the State savings association's proportional ownership share of each exposure held by the fund in the State savings association's IMA.

(c) *Simple Modified Look-Through Approach.* Under this approach, the risk-weighted asset amount for a State savings association's equity exposure to an investment fund equals the adjusted carrying value of the equity exposure multiplied by the highest risk weight in Table 10 that applies to any exposure the fund is permitted to hold under its prospectus, partnership agreement, or similar contract that defines the fund's permissible investments (excluding derivative contracts that are used for hedging rather than speculative purposes and that do not constitute a material portion of the fund's exposures).

TABLE 10—MODIFIED LOOK-THROUGH APPROACHES FOR EQUITY EXPOSURES TO INVESTMENT FUNDS

Risk weight	Exposure class
0 percent	Sovereign exposures with a long-term applicable external rating in the highest investment-grade rating category and sovereign exposures of the United States.
20 percent	Non-sovereign exposures with a long-term applicable external rating in the highest or second-highest investment-grade rating category; exposures with a short-term applicable external rating in the highest investment-grade rating category; and exposures to, or guaranteed by, depository institutions, foreign banks (as defined in 12 CFR 211.2), or securities firms subject to consolidated supervision and regulation comparable to that imposed on U.S. securities broker-dealers that are repo-style transactions or bankers' acceptances.
50 percent	Exposures with a long-term applicable external rating in the third-highest investment-grade rating category or a short-term applicable external rating in the second-highest investment-grade rating category.
100 percent	Exposures with a long-term or short-term applicable external rating in the lowest investment-grade rating category.
200 percent	Exposures with a long-term applicable external rating one rating category below investment grade.
300 percent	Publicly traded equity exposures.
400 percent	Non-publicly traded equity exposures; exposures with a long-term applicable external rating two rating categories or more below investment grade; and exposures without an external rating (excluding publicly traded equity exposures).
1,250 percent	OTC derivative contracts and exposures that must be deducted from regulatory capital or receive a risk weight greater than 400 percent under this appendix.

(d) *Alternative Modified Look-Through Approach.* Under this approach, a State savings association may assign the adjusted carrying value of an equity exposure to an investment fund on a pro rata basis to different risk weight categories in Table 10 based on the investment limits in the fund's prospectus, partnership agreement, or similar contract that defines the fund's permissible investments. The risk-weighted asset amount for the State savings association's equity exposure to the investment fund equals the sum of each portion of the adjusted carrying value assigned to an exposure class multiplied by the applicable risk weight. If the sum of the investment limits for exposure classes within the fund exceeds 100 percent, the State savings association must assume that the fund invests to the maximum extent permitted under its investment limits in the exposure class with the highest risk weight under Table 10, and continues to make investments in order of the exposure class with the next highest risk weight under Table 10 until the maximum total investment level is reached. If more than one exposure class applies to an exposure, the State savings association must use the highest applicable risk weight. A State savings association may exclude derivative contracts held by the fund that are used for hedging rather than for speculative purposes and do not constitute a material portion of the fund's exposures.

(e) *Money Market Fund Approach.* The risk-weighted asset amount for a State savings association's equity exposure to an investment fund that is a money market fund subject to 17 CFR 270.2a–7 and that has an applicable external rating in the highest investment-grade rating category equals the adjusted carrying value of the equity exposure multiplied by 7 percent.

Section 55. Equity Derivative Contracts

Under the IMA, in addition to holding risk-based capital against an equity derivative contract under this part, a State savings association must hold risk-based capital against the counterparty credit risk in the equity derivative contract by also treating the equity derivative contract as a wholesale exposure and computing a supplemental risk-weighted asset amount for the contract under part IV. Under the SRWA, a State savings association may choose not to hold risk-based capital against the counterparty credit risk of equity derivative contracts, as long as it does so for all such contracts. Where the equity derivative contracts are subject to a qualified master netting agreement, a State savings association using the SRWA must either include all or exclude all of the contracts from any measure used to determine counterparty credit risk exposure.

PART VII. RISK-WEIGHTED ASSETS FOR OPERATIONAL RISK

Section 61. Qualification Requirements for Incorporation of Operational Risk Mitigants

(a) *Qualification to use operational risk mitigants.* A State savings association may adjust its estimate of operational risk exposure to reflect qualifying operational risk mitigants if:

(1) The State savings association's operational risk quantification system is able to generate an estimate of the State savings association's operational risk exposure (which does not incorporate qualifying operational risk mitigants) and an estimate of the State savings association's operational risk exposure adjusted to incorporate qualifying operational risk mitigants; and

(2) The State savings association's methodology for incorporating the effects of insurance, if the State savings association uses insurance as an operational risk mitigant, captures through appropriate discounts to the amount of risk mitigation:

(i) The residual term of the policy, where less than one year;

(ii) The cancellation terms of the policy, where less than one year;

(iii) The policy's timeliness of payment;

(iv) The uncertainty of payment by the provider of the policy; and

(v) Mismatches in coverage between the policy and the hedged operational loss event.

(b) *Qualifying operational risk mitigants.* Qualifying operational risk mitigants are:

(1) Insurance that:

(i) Is provided by an unaffiliated company that has a claims payment ability that is rated in one of the three highest rating categories by a NRSRO;

(ii) Has an initial term of at least one year and a residual term of more than 90 days;

(iii) Has a minimum notice period for cancellation by the provider of 90 days;

(iv) Has no exclusions or limitations based upon regulatory action or for the receiver or liquidator of a failed depository institution; and

(v) Is explicitly mapped to a potential operational loss event; and

(2) Operational risk mitigants other than insurance for which the FDIC has given prior written approval. In evaluating an operational risk mitigant other than insurance, the FDIC will consider whether the operational risk mitigant covers potential operational losses in a manner equivalent to holding regulatory capital.

Section 62. Mechanics of Risk-Weighted Asset Calculation

(a) If a State savings association does not qualify to use or does not have qualifying operational risk mitigants, the State savings

association's dollar risk-based capital requirement for operational risk is its operational risk exposure minus eligible operational risk offsets (if any).

(b) If a State savings association qualifies to use operational risk mitigants and has qualifying operational risk mitigants, the State savings association's dollar risk-based capital requirement for operational risk is the greater of:

(1) The State savings association's operational risk exposure adjusted for qualifying operational risk mitigants minus eligible operational risk offsets (if any); or

(2) 0.8 multiplied by the difference between:

(i) The State savings association's operational risk exposure; and

(ii) Eligible operational risk offsets (if any).

(c) The State savings association's risk-weighted asset amount for operational risk equals the State savings association's dollar risk-based capital requirement for operational risk determined under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section multiplied by 12.5.

PART VIII. DISCLOSURE

Section 71. Disclosure Requirements

(a) Each State savings association must publicly disclose each quarter its total and tier 1 risk-based capital ratios and their components (that is, tier 1 capital, tier 2 capital, total qualifying capital, and total risk-weighted assets).[8]

(b) A State savings association must comply with paragraph (c) of section 71 of this appendix unless it is a consolidated subsidiary of a depository institution or bank holding company that is subject to these requirements.

(c)(1) Each consolidated State savings association described in paragraph (b) of this section that is not a subsidiary of a non-U.S. banking organization that is subject to comparable public disclosure requirements in its home jurisdiction and has successfully completed its parallel run must provide timely public disclosures each calendar quarter of the information in tables 11.1 through 11.11 of this appendix. If a significant change occurs, such that the most recent reported amounts are no longer reflective of the State savings association's capital adequacy and risk profile, then a brief discussion of this change and its likely impact must be provided as soon as practicable thereafter. Qualitative disclosures that typically do not change each quarter (for example, a general summary of the State savings association's risk management objectives and policies, reporting system, and definitions) may be disclosed annually, provided any significant changes to these are disclosed in the interim. Management is encouraged to provide all of the disclosures required by this appendix in one place on the State savings association's public Web site.[9] The State savings association must make these disclosures publicly available for each of the last three years (twelve quarters) or such shorter period since it began its first floor period.

(2) Each State savings association is required to have a formal disclosure policy approved by the board of directors that addresses its approach for determining the disclosures it makes. The policy must address the associated internal controls and disclosure controls and procedures. The board of directors and senior management are responsible for establishing and maintaining an effective internal control structure over financial reporting, including the disclosures required by this appendix, and must ensure that appropriate review of the disclosures takes place. One or more senior officers of the State savings association must attest that the disclosures required by this appendix meet the requirements of this appendix.

(3) If a State savings association believes that disclosure of specific commercial or financial information would prejudice seriously its position by making public information that is either proprietary or confidential in nature, the State savings association need not disclose those specific items, but must disclose more general information about the subject matter of the requirement, together with the fact that, and the reason why, the specific items of information have not been disclosed.

TABLE 11.1—SCOPE OF APPLICATION

Qualitative Disclosures	(a) The name of the top corporate entity in the group to which the appendix applies.

[8] Other public disclosure requirements continue to apply—for example, Federal securities law and regulatory reporting requirements.

[9] Alternatively, a State savings association may provide the disclosures in more than one place, as some of them may be included in public financial reports (for example, in Management's Discussion and Analysis included in SEC filings) or other regulatory reports. The State savings association must provide a summary table on its public Web site that specifically indicates where all the disclosures may be found (for example, regulatory report schedules, page numbers in annual reports).

TABLE 11.1—SCOPE OF APPLICATION—Continued

	(b) An outline of differences in the basis of consolidation for accounting and regulatory purposes, with a brief description of the entities[10] within the group that are fully consolidated; that are deconsolidated and deducted; for which the regulatory capital requirement is deducted; and that are neither consolidated nor deducted (for example, where the investment is risk-weighted).
Quantitative Disclosures	(c) Any restrictions, or other major impediments, on transfer of funds or regulatory capital within the group. (d) The aggregate amount of surplus capital of insurance subsidiaries (whether deducted or subjected to an alternative method) included in the regulatory capital of the consolidated group. (e) The aggregate amount by which actual regulatory capital is less than the minimum regulatory capital requirement in all subsidiaries with regulatory capital requirements and the name(s) of the subsidiaries with such deficiencies.

TABLE 11.2—CAPITAL STRUCTURE

Qualitative Disclosures	(a) Summary information on the terms and conditions of the main features of all capital instruments, especially in the case of innovative, complex or hybrid capital instruments.
Quantitative Disclosures	(b) The amount of tier 1 capital, with separate disclosure of: • Common stock/surplus; • Retained earnings; • Minority interests in the equity of subsidiaries; • Regulatory calculation differences deducted from tier 1 capital;[11] and • Other amounts deducted from tier 1 capital, including goodwill and certain intangibles. (c) The total amount of tier 2 capital. (d) Other deductions from capital.[12] (e) Total eligible capital.

TABLE 11.3—CAPITAL ADEQUACY

Qualitative Disclosures	(a) A summary discussion of the State savings association's approach to assessing the adequacy of its capital to support current and future activities.
Quantitative Disclosures	(b) Risk-weighted assets for credit risk from: • Wholesale exposures; • Residential mortgage exposures; • Qualifying revolving exposures; • Other retail exposures; • Securitization exposures; • Equity exposures; • Equity exposures subject to the simple risk weight approach; and • Equity exposures subject to the internal models approach. (c) Risk-weighted assets for market risk as calculated under any applicable market risk rule:[13] • Standardized approach for specific risk; and • Internal models approach for specific risk. (d) Risk-weighted assets for operational risk. (e) Total and tier 1 risk-based capital ratios:[14] • For the top consolidated group; and • For each DI subsidiary.

[10] Entities include securities, insurance and other financial subsidiaries, commercial subsidiaries (where permitted), and significant minority equity investments in insurance, financial and commercial entities.
[11] Representing 50 percent of the amount, if any, by which total expected credit losses as calculated within the IRB approach exceed eligible credit reserves, which must be deducted from tier 1 capital.
[12] Including 50 percent of the amount, if any, by which total expected credit losses as calculated within the IRB approach exceed eligible credit reserves, which must be deducted from tier 2 capital.
[13] Risk-weighted assets determined under any applicable market risk rule are to be disclosed only for the approaches used.
[14] Total risk-weighted assets should also be disclosed.

General Qualitative Disclosure Requirement

For each separate risk area described in tables 11.4 through 11.11, the State savings association must describe its risk management objectives and policies, including:

- Strategies and processes;
- The structure and organization of the relevant risk management function;
- The scope and nature of risk reporting and/or measurement systems;
- Policies for hedging and/or mitigating risk and strategies and processes for monitoring the continuing effectiveness of hedges/mitigants.

TABLE 11.4[15]—CREDIT RISK: GENERAL DISCLOSURES

Qualitative Disclosures	(a) The general qualitative disclosure requirement with respect to credit risk (excluding counterparty credit risk disclosed in accordance with Table 11.6), including:

TABLE 11.4 [15]—CREDIT RISK: GENERAL DISCLOSURES—Continued

	• Definitions of past due and impaired (for accounting purposes); • Description of approaches followed for allowances, including statistical methods used where applicable; and • Discussion of the State savings association's credit risk management policy.
Quantitative Disclosures	(b) Total credit risk exposures and average credit risk exposures, after accounting offsets in accordance with GAAP, [16] and without taking into account the effects of credit risk mitigation techniques (for example, collateral and netting), over the period broken down by major types of credit exposure. [17] (c) Geographic [18] distribution of exposures, broken down in significant areas by major types of credit exposure. (d) Industry or counterparty type distribution of exposures, broken down by major types of credit exposure. (e) Remaining contractual maturity breakdown (for example, one year or less) of the whole portfolio, broken down by major types of credit exposure. (f) By major industry or counterparty type: • Amount of impaired loans; • Amount of past due loans; [19] • Allowances; and • Charge-offs during the period. (g) Amount of impaired loans and, if available, the amount of past due loans broken down by significant geographic areas including, if practical, the amounts of allowances related to each geographical area. [20] (h) Reconciliation of changes in the allowance for loan and lease losses. [21]

[15] Table 4 does not include equity exposures.
[16] For example, FASB Interpretations 39 and 41.
[17] For example, State savings associations could apply a breakdown similar to that used for accounting purposes.
[18] Geographical areas may comprise individual countries, groups of countries, or regions within countries.
[19] A State savings association is encouraged also to provide an analysis of the aging of past-due loans.
[20] The portion of general allowance that is not allocated to a geographical area should be disclosed separately.
[21] The reconciliation should include the following: a description of the allowance; the opening balance of the allowance; charge-offs taken against the allowance during the period; amounts provided (or reversed) for estimated probable loan losses during the period; any other adjustments (for example, exchange rate differences, business combinations, acquisitions and disposals of subsidiaries), including transfers between allowances; and the closing balance of the allowance. Charge-offs and recoveries that have been recorded directly to the income statement should be disclosed separately.

Such a breakdown might, for instance, be (a) loans, off-balance sheet commitments, and other non-derivative off-balance sheet exposures, (b) debt securities, and (c) OTC derivatives.

A State savings association might choose to define the geographical areas based on the way the company's portfolio is geographically managed. The criteria used to allocate the loans to geographical areas must be specified.

TABLE 11.5—CREDIT RISK: DISCLOSURES FOR PORTFOLIOS SUBJECT TO IRB RISK-BASED CAPITAL FORMULAS

Qualitative Disclosures	(a) Explanation and review of the: • Structure of internal rating systems and relation between internal and external ratings; • Use of risk parameter estimates other than for regulatory capital purposes; • Process for managing and recognizing credit risk mitigation (see table 11.7); and • Control mechanisms for the rating system, including discussion of independence, accountability, and rating systems review. (b) Description of the internal ratings process, provided separately for the following: • Wholesale category; • Retail subcategories; • Residential mortgage exposures; • Qualifying revolving exposures; and • Other retail exposures. For each category and subcategory the description should include: • The types of exposure included in the category/subcategories; and • The definitions, methods and data for estimation and validation of PD, LGD, and EAD, including assumptions employed in the derivation of these variables. [22]
Quantitative Disclosures: Risk assessment.	(c) For wholesale exposures, present the following information across a sufficient number of PD grades (including default) to allow for a meaningful differentiation of credit risk: [23] • Total EAD; [24] • Exposure-weighted average LGD (percentage); • Exposure-weighted average risk weight; and • Amount of undrawn commitments and exposure-weighted average EAD for wholesale exposures. For each retail subcategory, present the disclosures outlined above across a sufficient number of segments to allow for a meaningful differentiation of credit risk.

TABLE 11.5—CREDIT RISK: DISCLOSURES FOR PORTFOLIOS SUBJECT TO IRB RISK-BASED CAPITAL FORMULAS—Continued

Quantitative Disclosures: Historical results.	(d) Actual losses in the preceding period for each category and subcategory and how this differs from past experience. A discussion of the factors that impacted the loss experience in the preceding period—for example, has the State savings association experienced higher than average default rates, loss rates or EADs. (e) State savings association's estimates compared against actual outcomes over a longer period.[25] At a minimum, this should include information on estimates of losses against actual losses in the wholesale category and each retail subcategory over a period sufficient to allow for a meaningful assessment of the performance of the internal rating processes for each category/subcategory.[26] Where appropriate, the State savings association should further decompose this to provide analysis of PD, LGD, and EAD outcomes against estimates provided in the quantitative risk assessment disclosures above.[27]

[22] This disclosure does not require a detailed description of the model in full—it should provide the reader with a broad overview of the model approach, describing definitions of the variables and methods for estimating and validating those variables set out in the quantitative risk disclosures below. This should be done for each of the four category/subcategories. The State savings association should disclose any significant differences in approach to estimating these variables within each category/subcategories.

[23] The PD, LGD and EAD disclosures in Table 11.5(c) should reflect the effects of collateral, qualifying master netting agreements, eligible guarantees and eligible credit derivatives as defined in part I. Disclosure of each PD grade should include the exposure-weighted average PD for each grade. Where a State savings association aggregates PD grades for the purposes of disclosure, this should be a representative breakdown of the distribution of PD grades used for regulatory capital purposes.

[24] Outstanding loans and EAD on undrawn commitments can be presented on a combined basis for these disclosures.

[25] These disclosures are a way of further informing the reader about the reliability of the information provided in the ''quantitative disclosures: risk assessment'' over the long run. The disclosures are requirements from year-end 2010; in the meantime, early adoption is encouraged. The phased implementation is to allow a State savings association sufficient time to build up a longer run of data that will make these disclosures meaningful.

[26] This regulation is not prescriptive about the period used for this assessment. Upon implementation, it might be expected that a State savings association would provide these disclosures for as long a run of data as possible—for example, if a State savings association has 10 years of data, it might choose to disclose the average default rates for each PD grade over that 10-year period. Annual amounts need not be disclosed.

[27] A State savings association should provide this further decomposition where it will allow users greater insight into the reliability of the estimates provided in the ''quantitative disclosures: risk assessment.'' In particular, it should provide this information where there are material differences between its estimates of PD, LGD or EAD compared to actual outcomes over the long run. The State savings association should also provide explanations for such differences.

TABLE 11.6—GENERAL DISCLOSURE FOR COUNTERPARTY CREDIT RISK OF OTC DERIVATIVE CONTRACTS, REPO-STYLE TRANSACTIONS, AND ELIGIBLE MARGIN LOANS

Qualitative Disclosures	(a) The general qualitative disclosure requirement with respect to OTC derivatives, eligible margin loans, and repo-style transactions, including: • Discussion of methodology used to assign economic capital and credit limits for counterparty credit exposures; • Discussion of policies for securing collateral, valuing and managing collateral, and establishing credit reserves; • Discussion of the primary types of collateral taken; • Discussion of policies with respect to wrong-way risk exposures; and • Discussion of the impact of the amount of collateral the State savings association would have to provide if the State savings association were to receive a credit rating downgrade.
Quantitative Disclosures	(b) Gross positive fair value of contracts, netting benefits, netted current credit exposure, collateral held (including type, for example, cash, government securities), and net unsecured credit exposure.[28] Also report measures for EAD used for regulatory capital for these transactions, the notional value of credit derivative hedges purchased for counterparty credit risk protection, and, for State savings associations not using the internal models methodology in section 32(d) of this appendix, the distribution of current credit exposure by types of credit exposure.[29] (c) Notional amount of purchased and sold credit derivatives, segregated between use for the State savings association's own credit portfolio and for its intermediation activities, including the distribution of the credit derivative products used, broken down further by protection bought and sold within each product group. (d) The estimate of alpha if the State savings association has received supervisory approval to estimate alpha.

TABLE 11.7—CREDIT RISK MITIGATION[30] [31] [32]

Qualitative Disclosures	(a) The general qualitative disclosure requirement with respect to credit risk mitigation including: • Policies and processes for, and an indication of the extent to which the State savings association uses, on- and off-balance sheet netting; • Policies and processes for collateral valuation and management; • A description of the main types of collateral taken by the State savings association; • The main types of guarantors/credit derivative counterparties and their creditworthiness; and • Information about (market or credit) risk concentrations within the mitigation taken.

TABLE 11.7—CREDIT RISK MITIGATION[30 31 32]—Continued

Quantitative Disclosures	(b) For each separately disclosed portfolio, the total exposure (after, where applicable, on-or off-balance sheet netting) that is covered by guarantees/credit derivatives.

TABLE 11.8—SECURITIZATION

Qualitative Disclosures	(a) The general qualitative disclosure requirement with respect to securitization (including synthetics), including a discussion of: • The State savings association's objectives relating to securitization activity, including the extent to which these activities transfer credit risk of the underlying exposures away from the State savings association to other entities; • The roles played by the State savings association in the securitization process[33] and an indication of the extent of the State savings association's involvement in each of them; and • The regulatory capital approaches (for example, RBA, IAA and SFA) that the State savings association follows for its securitization activities. (b) Summary of the State savings association's accounting policies for securitization activities, including: • Whether the transactions are treated as sales or financings; • Recognition of gain-on-sale; • Key assumptions for valuing retained interests, including any significant changes since the last reporting period and the impact of such changes; and • Treatment of synthetic securitizations. (c) Names of NRSROs used for securitizations and the types of securitization exposure for which each agency is used.
Quantitative Disclosures	(d) The total outstanding exposures securitized by the State savings association in securitizations that meet the operational criteria in section 41 of this appendix (broken down into traditional/synthetic), by underlying exposure type.[34 35 36] (e) For exposures securitized by the State savings association in securitizations that meet the operational criteria in Section 41 of this appendix: • Amount of securitized assets that are impaired/past due; and • Losses recognized by the State savings association during the current period[37] broken down by exposure type. (f) Aggregate amount of securitization exposures broken down by underlying exposure type. (g) Aggregate amount of securitization exposures and the associated IRB capital requirements for these exposures broken down into a meaningful number of risk weight bands. Exposures that have been deducted from capital should be disclosed separately by type of underlying asset. (h) For securitizations subject to the early amortization treatment, the following items by underlying asset type for securitized facilities: • The aggregate drawn exposures attributed to the seller's and investors' interests; and • The aggregate IRB capital charges incurred by the State savings association against the investors' shares of drawn balances and undrawn lines. (i) Summary of current year's securitization activity, including the amount of exposures securitized (by exposure type), and recognized gain or loss on sale by asset type.

[28] Net unsecured credit exposure is the credit exposure after considering the benefits from legally enforceable netting agreements and collateral arrangements, without taking into account haircuts for price volatility, liquidity, etc.

[29] This may include interest rate derivative contracts, foreign exchange derivative contracts, equity derivative contracts, credit derivatives, commodity or other derivative contracts, repo-style transactions, and eligible margin loans.

[30] At a minimum, a State savings association must provide the disclosures in Table 11.7 in relation to credit risk mitigation that has been recognized for the purposes of reducing capital requirements under this appendix. Where relevant, State savings associations are encouraged to give further information about mitigants that have not been recognized for that purpose.

[31] Credit derivatives that are treated, for the purposes of this appendix, as synthetic securitization exposures should be excluded from the credit risk mitigation disclosures and included within those relating to securitization.

[32] Counterparty credit risk-related exposures disclosed pursuant to Table 11.6 should be excluded from the credit risk mitigation disclosures in Table 11.7.

[33] For example: originator, investor, servicer, provider of credit enhancement, sponsor of asset backed commercial paper facility, liquidity provider, or swap provider.

[34] Underlying exposure types may include, for example, one- to four-family residential loans, home equity lines, credit card receivables, and auto loans.

[35] Securitization transactions in which the originating State savings association does not retain any securitization exposure should be shown separately but need only be reported for the year of inception.

[36] Where relevant, a State savings association is encouraged to differentiate between exposures resulting from activities in which they act only as sponsors, and exposures that result from all other State savings association securitization activities.

[37] For example, charge-offs/allowances (if the assets remain on the State savings association's balance sheet) or write-downs of I/O strips and other residual interests.

TABLE 11.9—OPERATIONAL RISK

Qualitative Disclosures	(a) The general qualitative disclosure requirement for operational risk. (b) Description of the AMA, including a discussion of relevant internal and external factors considered in the State savings association's measurement approach. (c) A description of the use of insurance for the purpose of mitigating operational risk.

TABLE 11.10—EQUITIES NOT SUBJECT TO MARKET RISK RULE

Qualitative Disclosures	(a) The general qualitative disclosure requirement with respect to equity risk, including:

TABLE 11.10—EQUITIES NOT SUBJECT TO MARKET RISK RULE—Continued

	• Differentiation between holdings on which capital gains are expected and those held for other objectives, including for relationship and strategic reasons; and • Discussion of important policies covering the valuation of and accounting for equity holdings in the banking book. This includes the accounting techniques and valuation methodologies used, including key assumptions and practices affecting valuation as well as significant changes in these practices.
Quantitative Disclosures	(b) Value disclosed in the balance sheet of investments, as well as the fair value of those investments; for quoted securities, a comparison to publicly-quoted share values where the share price is materially different from fair value. (c) The types and nature of investments, including the amount that is: • Publicly traded; and • Non-publicly traded. (d) The cumulative realized gains (losses) arising from sales and liquidations in the reporting period. (e) • Total unrealized gains (losses) [38] • Total latent revaluation gains (losses) [39] • Any amounts of the above included in tier 1 and/or tier 2 capital. (f) Capital requirements broken down by appropriate equity groupings, consistent with the State savings association's methodology, as well as the aggregate amounts and the type of equity investments subject to any supervisory transition regarding regulatory capital requirements. [40]

[38] Unrealized gains (losses) recognized in the balance sheet but not through earnings.
[39] Unrealized gains (losses) not recognized either in the balance sheet or through earnings.
[40] This disclosure should include a breakdown of equities that are subject to the 0 percent, 20 percent, 100 percent, 300 percent, 400 percent, and 600 percent risk weights, as applicable.

TABLE 11.11—INTEREST RATE RISK FOR NON-TRADING ACTIVITIES

Qualitative Disclosures	(a) The general qualitative disclosure requirement, including the nature of interest rate risk for non-trading activities and key assumptions, including assumptions regarding loan prepayments and behavior of non-maturity deposits, and frequency of measurement of interest rate risk for non-trading activities.
Quantitative Disclosures	(b) The increase (decline) in earnings or economic value (or relevant measure used by management) for upward and downward rate shocks according to management's method for measuring interest rate risk for non-trading activities, broken down by currency (as appropriate).

PART IX—TRANSITION PROVISIONS

Section 81. Optional Transition Provisions Related to the Implementation of Consolidation Requirements Under FAS 167

(a) *Scope, applicability, and purpose.* This section 81 provides optional transition provisions for a State savings association that is required for financial and regulatory reporting purposes, as a result of its implementation of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 167, *Amendments to FASB Interpretation No. 46(R)* (FAS 167), to consolidate certain variable interest entities (VIEs) as defined under GAAP. These transition provisions apply through the end of the fourth quarter following the date of a State savings association's implementation of FAS 167 (implementation date).

(b) *Exclusion period.* (1) *Exclusion of risk-weighted assets for the first and second quarters.* For the first two quarters after the implementation date (exclusion period), including for the two calendar quarter-end regulatory report dates within those quarters, a State savings association may exclude from risk-weighted assets:

(i) Subject to the limitations in paragraph (d) of section 81, assets held by a VIE, provided that the following conditions are met:

(A) The VIE existed prior to the implementation date,

(B) The State savings association did not consolidate the VIE on its balance sheet for calendar quarter-end regulatory report dates prior to the implementation date,

(C) The State savings association must consolidate the VIE on its balance sheet beginning as of the implementation date as a result of its implementation of FAS 167, and

(D) The State savings association excludes all assets held by VIEs described in paragraphs (b)(1)(i)(A) through (C) of this section 81; and

(ii) Subject to the limitations in paragraph (d) of this section 81, assets held by a VIE that is a consolidated ABCP program, provided that the following conditions are met:

(A) The State savings association is the sponsor of the ABCP program,

(B) Prior to the implementation date, the State savings association consolidated the VIE onto its balance sheet under GAAP and excluded the VIE's assets from the State savings association's risk-weighted assets, and

(C) The State savings association chooses to exclude all assets held by ABCP program VIEs described in paragraphs (b)(1)(ii)(A) and (B) of this section 81.

(2) *Risk-weighted assets during exclusion period.* During the exclusion period, including for the two calendar quarter-end regulatory report dates within the exclusion period, a State savings association adopting the optional provisions in paragraph (b) of this section must calculate risk-weighted assets for its contractual exposures to the VIEs referenced in paragraph (b)(1) of this section 81 on the implementation date and include this calculated amount in risk-weighted assets. Such contractual exposures may include direct-credit substitutes, recourse obligations, residual interests, liquidity facilities, and loans.

(3) *Inclusion of ALLL in tier 2 capital for the first and second quarters.* During the exclusion period, including for the two calendar quarter-end regulatory report dates within the exclusion period, a State savings association that excludes VIE assets from risk-weighted assets pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this section 81 may include in tier 2 capital the full amount of the ALLL calculated as of the implementation date that is attributable to the assets it excludes pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this section 81 (inclusion amount). The amount of ALLL includable in tier 2 capital in accordance with this paragraph shall not be subject to the limitations set forth in section 13(A)(2) and 13(b) of this Appendix.

(c) *Phase-in period.* (1) *Exclusion amount.* For purposes of this paragraph (c), exclusion amount is defined as the amount of risk-weighted assets excluded in paragraph (b)(1) of this section as of the implementation date.

(2) *Risk-weighted assets for the third and fourth quarters.* A State savings association that excludes assets of consolidated VIEs from risk-weighted assets pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this section may, for the third and fourth quarters after the implementation date (phase-in period), including for the two calendar quarter-end regulatory report dates within those quarters, exclude from risk-weighted assets 50 percent of the exclusion amount, provided that the State savings association may not include in risk-weighted assets pursuant to this paragraph an amount less than the aggregate risk-weighted assets calculated pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) of this section 81.

(3) *Inclusion of ALLL in tier 2 capital for the third and fourth quarters.* A State savings association that excludes assets of consolidated VIEs from risk-weighted assets pursuant to paragraph (c)(2) of this section may, for the phase-in period, include in tier 2 capital 50 percent of the inclusion amount it included in tier 2 capital, during the exclusion period, notwithstanding the limit on including ALLL in tier 2 capital in section 13(a)(2) and 13(b) of this Appendix.

(d) *Implicit recourse limitation.* Notwithstanding any other provision in this section 81, assets held by a VIE to which the State savings association has provided recourse through credit enhancement beyond any contractual obligation to support assets it has sold may not be excluded from risk-weighted assets.

PART 391—FORMER OFFICE OF THRIFT SUPERVISION REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Security Procedures

Sec.

391.1 Authority, purpose, and scope.
391.2 Designation of security officer.
391.3 Security program.
391.4 Report.
391.5 Protection of customer information.

Subparts B–E [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: 12 U.S.C. 1819(a) (Tenth).; Subpart A also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1462a; 1463; 1464; 1828; 1831p–1; 1881–1884; 15 U.S.C. 1681w; 15 U.S.C. 6801; 6805.; Subpart B also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1462a; 1463; 1464; 1828; 1831p–1; 1881–1884; 15 U.S.C.1681w; 15 U.S.C. 6801; 6805.; Subpart C also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1462a; 1463; 1464; 1828; 1831p–1; and 1881–1884; 15 U.S.C. 1681m; 1681w.; Subpart D also issued under 12 U.S.C. 1462; 1462a; 1463; 1464; 42 U.S.C. 4012a; 4104a; 4104b; 4106; 4128.

SOURCE: 76 FR 47811, Aug. 5, 2011, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Security Procedures

§391.1 Authority, purpose, and scope.

(a) This subpart is issued by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) under section 3 of the Bank Protection Act of 1968 (12 U.S.C 1828), and sections 501 and 505(b)(1) of the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act (15 U.S.C. 6801 and 6805(b)(1)), and section 628 of the Fair Credit Reporting Act (15 U.S.C. 1681w). This subpart is applicable to State savings associations. It requires each State savings association to adopt appropriate security procedures to discourage robberies, burglaries, and larcenies and to assist in the identification and prosecution of persons who commit such acts. Section 391.5 is applicable to State savings associations and their subsidiaries (except brokers, dealers, persons providing insurance, investment companies, and investment advisers). Section 391.5 requires covered institutions to establish